

**LIBERIA  
CIVIL AVIATION REGULATIONS**



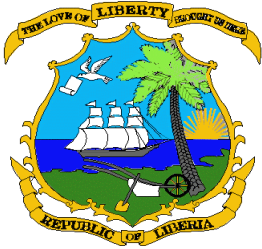
**PART 8  
OPERATION**

**EDITION 3.0**

**JULY 2021**



**THE**



**LIBERIA** **OFFICIAL**

**GAZETTE**

**PUBLISHED BY AUTHORITY**

---

**VOL. XXI**      **WEDNESDAY, AUGUST 11, 2021**      **NO. 46**

---

**EXTRAORDINARY**

---

The Government of the Republic of Liberia announces that the Liberia Civil Aviation Authority, pursuant to its mandate under the Liberia Civil Aviation Act of 2019, and specifically consistent with Subchapter XII, Section 1218 (1), has issued on August 11, 2021 its Regulation N0. LCAA/LCAR/001/2021, herein under:

**CONCERNING LIBERIA CIVIL AVIATION REGULATIONS**

**BY ORDER OF THE PRESIDENT**

**AMB. DEE-MAXWELL SAAH KEMAYAH, SR.**  
**MINISTER OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS**

**MINISTRY OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS**  
**MONROVIA, LIBERIA**



**AUTHORITY TO PROMULGATE**

**CIVIL AVIATION REGULATIONS**

IN EXERCISE OF THE POWERS CONFERRED ON THE DIRECTOR GENERAL OF LIBERIA CIVIL AVIATION AUTHORITY UNDER THE LIBERIA CIVIL AVIATION ACT OF 2019 THESE REGULATIONS ARE MADE.

DATE: 13<sup>th</sup> July 2021

SIGNATURE:



---

Hon. Moses Y. Kollie  
DIRECTOR GENERAL



## INTRODUCTION

Part 8 presents regulatory requirements for the operation of aircraft in Liberia, based upon the requirements of ICAO Annexes 2 and 6. Part 8 prescribes the requirements for operations conducted by airmen certificated in Liberia while operating aircraft registered in Liberia, as well as operations of foreign registered aircraft by Liberia AOC holders, and operations of aircraft within Liberia by airman or AOC holders of a foreign State.

Part 8 applies to operations outside of Liberia by all Liberia pilots and operators unless compliance would result in a violation of the laws of the foreign State in which the operation is conducted. The regulations apply to all aircraft, except where superseded by the more stringent requirements put upon entities engaged on commercial air transport and upon AOC holders.

ICAO Annex 2, amendment 46, is used in this version, and is contained primarily in Part 8: Subpart 8.8.

The ICAO Annex 6 amendments used are as follows: Part I – amendment 43; Part II – amendment 36; Part III – amendment 22.

## CONTENTS

<b>PART 8 — OPERATIONS .....</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>8.1 General.....</b>	<b>13</b>
8.1.1.1 Scope and subject matter .....	13
8.1.1.2 Applicability .....	13
8.1.1.3 Definitions .....	13
8.1.1.4 Abbreviations .....	25
<b>8.2 General Operations Requirements .....</b>	<b>27</b>
8.2.1 Aircraft Requirements .....	27
8.2.1.1 Registration Markings .....	27
8.2.1.2 Civil Aircraft Airworthiness.....	27
8.2.1.3 Special Certificate of Airworthiness Operational Restrictions.....	27
8.2.1.4 Aircraft Instruments And Equipment.....	28
8.2.1.5 Inoperative Instruments And Equipment .....	28
8.2.1.6 Civil Aircraft Flight Manual, Marking And Placard Requirements .....	29
8.2.1.7 Required Aircraft And Equipment Inspections.....	29
8.2.1.8 Documents To Be Carried On Board Aircraft: All Operations.....	29
<b>8.3 Aircraft Continuing Airworthiness And Inspection Requirements .....</b>	<b>32</b>
8.3.1.1 Applicability .....	32
8.3.1.2 General .....	32
8.3.1.3 Maintenance Required .....	33
8.3.1.4 Annual Inspections .....	33
8.3.1.5 Annual/100 Hour Inspections .....	34
8.3.1.6 Progressive Inspections .....	34
8.3.1.7 Continuing Airworthiness Maintenance Inspection.....	35
8.3.1.8 Changes To Aircraft Maintenance Inspection Programmes .....	36
8.3.1.9 CONTINUING Airworthiness And Inspection Records Retention.....	36
8.3.1.10 Lease Or Sale Of Aircraft—Transfer Of Maintenance Records.....	37
8.3.1.11 Transfer Of Maintenance Records .....	37
8.3.1.12 Modifications And Repairs.....	37
<b>8.4 Flight Crew Requirements.....</b>	<b>37</b>
8.4.1.1 Composition Of The Flight Crew .....	37
8.4.1.2 Flight Crew Qualifications.....	38
8.4.1.3 Authorisation In Lieu Of A Type Rating .....	38
8.4.1.4 Licences Required .....	39
8.4.1.5 Rating Required For IFR Operations.....	39
8.4.1.6 Special Authorisation Required For Category II/III Operations.....	39
8.4.1.7 Pilot Logbooks.....	40
8.4.1.8 Pilot Recency And Proficiency – General Aviation Operations .....	40
8.4.1.9 Flight Crew: Limitations On Use Of Services For Commercial Air Transport .....	40
8.4.1.10 Pilot Recency: Take-off And Landings, Commercial Air Transport Operations.....	40
8.4.1.11 Pilot Recency: IFR Operations .....	40
8.4.1.12 Pilot Recency: Cruise Relief Pilot, Commercial Air Transport Operations.....	41
8.4.1.13 Pilot Recency – Night Vision Goggles.....	41

8.4.1.14	Pilot Proficiency - Commercial Air Transport Operations .....	42
8.4.1.15	Pilot Privileges And Limitations .....	43
<b>8.5</b>	<b>Crew Member Duties And Responsibilities .....</b>	<b>43</b>
8.5.1.1	Authority And Responsibility Of The PIC.....	43
8.5.1.2	Compliance With laws, Regulations and procedures .....	43
8.5.1.3	Negligent Or Reckless Operations Of The Aircraft.....	44
8.5.1.4	Fitness Of Flight Crew Members.....	44
8.5.1.5	Prohibition On Use Of Psychoactive Substances, Including Narcotics, Drugs Or alcohol .....	44
8.5.1.6	Flight Crew Member Use Of Seat Belts And Shoulder Harnesses.....	45
8.5.1.7	Flight Crew Members At Duty Stations .....	45
8.5.1.8	Required Crew Member Equipment.....	46
8.5.1.9	Compliance With Checklists.....	46
8.5.1.10	Search And Rescue Information .....	46
8.5.1.11	Production Of Aircraft And Flight Documentation.....	46
8.5.1.12	Locking Of Flight Deck Compartment Door: Commercial Air Transport.....	46
8.5.1.13	Admission To The Flight Deck: Commercial Air Transport.....	47
8.5.1.14	Admission Of Inspector To The Flight Deck.....	47
8.5.1.15	Duties During Critical Phases Of Flight: Commercial Air Transport .....	47
8.5.1.16	Manipulation Of The Controls: Commercial Air Transport.....	47
8.5.1.17	Simulated Abnormal Situations In Flight: Commercial Air Transport.....	48
8.5.1.18	Completion Of The Aircraft Technical Log: Commercial Air Transport and aerial work ...	48
8.5.1.19	Reporting defects, Faults and MALFUNCTIONS .....	48
8.5.1.20	Reporting Of Facility And Navigation Aid Inadequacies .....	48
8.5.1.21	Reporting Of Hazardous Conditions.....	48
8.5.1.22	Reporting Of Incidents .....	49
8.5.1.23	Accident Notification.....	49
8.5.1.24	Operation Of cockpit Voice And Flight Data Recorders .....	49
8.5.1.25	AIREP runway on braking action special .....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
8.5.1.26	Crew Member Oxygen: Minimum Supply And Use .....	50
8.5.1.27	Portable Electronic Devices .....	50
8.5.1.28	Carriage Of Dangerous Goods.....	51
8.5.1.29	Microphones.....	51
8.5.1.30	Responsibility for required documents .....	51
<b>8.6</b>	<b>Flight Planning And Supervision.....</b>	<b>51</b>
8.6.1	Flight Plans .....	51
8.6.1.1	Submission Of A Flight Plan.....	51
8.6.1.2	Air traffic control Flight Plan: Commercial Air Transport.....	52
8.6.1.3	Contents Of A Flight Plan.....	52
8.6.1.4	Completion of a flight plan.....	53
8.6.1.5	Planned Reclearance.....	53
8.6.1.6	Changes To A Flight Plan .....	53
8.6.1.7	Closing A Flight Plan.....	53
8.6.2	Flight Planning And Preparation .....	54
8.6.2.1	Aircraft Airworthiness And Safety Precautions.....	54
8.6.2.2	adequacy Of Operating Facilities .....	55
8.6.2.3	Meteorological Reports And Forecasts .....	55

8.6.2.4	Meteorological Limitations For VFR Flights.....	56
8.6.2.5	IFR Destination Aerodromes .....	56
8.6.2.6	IFR Destination Alternate Requirement.....	56
8.6.2.7	IFR Alternate Aerodrome Selection Criteria .....	59
8.6.2.8	OffShore Alternates For Helicopter Operations.....	60
8.6.2.9	Take-off Alternate Aerodromes - Commercial Air Transport Operations.....	61
8.6.2.10	Maximum Distance From An Adequate Aerodrome For Aircrafts Without An EDTO Approval 62	
8.6.2.11	Requirements For Extended Diversion Time Operations - Aircrafts [AOC].....	63
8.6.2.12	En-route Alternate Aerodromes: EDTO Operations [AOC] .....	65
8.6.2.13	Fuel, Oil, And Oxygen Planning And Contingency Factors .....	65
8.6.2.14	Minimum Fuel Requirements For VFR Flights .....	69
8.6.2.15	Minimum Fuel Requirements For IFR Flights.....	69
8.6.2.16	Flight Planning Document Distribution And Retention: Commercial Air Transport.....	72
8.6.2.17	Aircraft Loading, Mass And Balance .....	72
8.6.2.18	Maximum Allowable Mass To Be Considered On All Load Manifests .....	73
8.6.2.19	Flight Release Required: Commercial Air Transport.....	73
8.6.2.20	Operational Flight Plan: Commercial Air Transport.....	73
8.6.2.21	Time capability of cargo compartment fire suppression system.....	74
<b>8.7</b>	<b>Aircraft Operating And Performance Limitations.....</b>	<b>74</b>
8.7.1	All Aircraft.....	74
8.7.1.1	Applicability .....	74
8.7.1.2	General .....	74
8.7.1.3	Aircraft Performance Calculations.....	74
8.7.1.4	General Mass And Obstruction Clearance Limitations.....	75
8.7.2	Aircraft Used In Commercial Air Transport.....	76
8.7.2.1	Applicability .....	76
8.7.2.2	General .....	76
8.7.2.3	Single And Multi-Engine Aircraft Operations .....	77
8.7.2.4	Aircraft Performance Calculations.....	78
8.7.2.5	Take-off Limitations.....	80
8.7.2.6	En-route Limitations aircraft: All Engines Operating.....	81
8.7.2.7	En-route Limitations: One Engine Inoperative.....	81
8.7.2.8	en-Route Limitations: Two Engines Inoperative.....	82
8.7.2.9	Landing Limitations .....	83
8.7.2.10	Additional Requirements For Class 3 Helicopters Operating In IMC.....	84
<b>8.8</b>	<b>Flight Rules.....</b>	<b>84</b>
8.8.1	All Operations .....	84
8.8.1.1	General .....	84
8.8.1.2	Operation Of Aircraft On The Ground .....	85
8.8.1.3	take-off Condition .....	85
8.8.1.4	Flight Into Known Or Expected Icing.....	85
8.8.1.5	Altimeter Settings.....	86
8.8.1.6	Minimum Safe Altitudes: General.....	86
8.8.1.7	Minimum Safe VFR Altitudes .....	86



8.8.1.8	Instrument Approach Operating Minima.....	87
8.8.1.9	category II And III Operations: General Operating Rules .....	88
8.8.1.10	category II And Category III Manual.....	90
8.8.1.11	Exemption From Certain Category II Operations .....	90
8.8.1.12	Diversion Decision—Engine Inoperative .....	90
8.8.1.13	Operating Near Other Aircraft—including Formation Flights.....	91
8.8.1.14	Right-Of-Way Rules: Except Water Operations .....	91
8.8.1.15	Right-Of-Way Rules: Water Operations .....	93
8.8.1.16	Use Of Aircraft Lights.....	93
8.8.1.17	Simulated Instrument Flight.....	94
8.8.1.18	Inflight Simulation Of Abnormal Situations.....	94
8.8.1.19	Dropping, Spraying And Towing.....	94
8.8.1.20	Acrobatic Flight .....	95
8.8.1.21	Flight Test Areas .....	95
8.8.1.22	Prohibited Areas And Restricted Areas.....	95
8.8.1.23	Operations In MNPS Or RVSM Airspace .....	95
8.8.1.24	Operations On Or In The Vicinity Of An Aerodrome.....	96
8.8.1.25	Aerodrome Traffic Pattern Altitudes: Turbojet, Turbofan, Or Large Aircraft .....	96
8.8.1.26	Compliance With Visual And Electronic Glide Slopes.....	96
8.8.1.27	Restriction Or Suspension Of Operations: Commercial Air Transport .....	97
8.8.1.28	Continuation Of Flight When Destination Aerodrome Is Temporarily Restricted: Commercial Air Transport .....	97
8.8.1.29	Interception of Civil Aircraft .....	97
8.8.1.30	Noise Abatement Procedures .....	97
8.8.1.31	Single Pilot Operations - Aircraft .....	97
8.8.1.32	Single Engine Aircraft Operations .....	98
8.8.1.33	Aircraft Operating Procedures For Rates Of Climb And Descent.....	98
8.8.1.34	Remotely Piloted Aircraft (RPA).....	98
8.8.1.35	Unmanned Free Balloons.....	100
8.8.2	Control Of Air Traffic .....	104
8.8.2.1	ATC Clearances .....	104
8.8.2.2	Adherence To Atc Clearances .....	104
8.8.2.3	Communications .....	105
8.8.2.4	Route To Be Flown .....	105
8.8.2.5	DEVIATIONS from Current Flight Plan .....	105
8.8.2.6	Atc Clearance: Change Requests.....	106
8.8.2.7	Position Reports.....	106
8.8.2.8	Operations On Or In The Vicinity Of A Controlled Aerodrome .....	106
8.8.2.9	Unlawful Interference .....	107
8.8.2.10	Time Checks .....	107
8.8.2.11	Universal Aviation Signals.....	108
8.8.2.12	Signalman .....	108
8.8.3	VFR Flight Rules.....	108
8.8.3.1	Visual Meteorological Conditions .....	108
8.8.3.2	VFR Weather Minimums For Take-off And Landing.....	109
8.8.3.3	Special VFR Operations.....	110
8.8.3.4	VFR Cruising Altitudes .....	110

8.8.3.5	Atc Clearances For VFR Flights .....	110
8.8.3.6	VFR Flights Requiring Atc Authorisation .....	110
8.8.3.7	Weather Deterioration Below VMC .....	111
8.8.3.8	Changing From VFR To IFR .....	111
8.8.3.9	Two-Way Radio Communication Failure In VFR.....	111
8.8.3.10	VFR flight within designated areas .....	111
8.8.4	IFR Flight Rules .....	112
8.8.4.1	Instruments Flight Procedures .....	112
8.8.4.2	IFR In Controlled Airspace .....	112
8.8.4.3	IFR Flights Outside Controlleld Airspace .....	112
8.8.4.4	IFR Take-off Minimums For Commercial Air Transport.....	112
8.8.4.5	Minimum Altitudes For IFR Operations .....	112
8.8.4.6	Minimum Altitudes For Use Of An Autopilot .....	113
8.8.4.7	IFR Cruising Altitude Or Flight Level In Controlled Airspace .....	113
8.8.4.8	IFR Cruising Altitude Or Flight Level In Uncontrolled Airspace .....	113
8.8.4.9	IFR Radio Communications .....	114
8.8.4.10	Operation Under IFR In Controlled Airspace: Malfunction Reports.....	114
8.8.4.11	Continuation Of IFR Flight Toward A Destination .....	114
8.8.4.12	Instrument Approach Procedures And IFR Landing Minimums .....	114
8.8.4.13	Commencing An Instrument Approach .....	115
8.8.4.14	Instrument Approaches To Civil Aerodromes.....	115
8.8.4.15	Operation Below DH Or MDA.....	116
8.8.4.16	Landing During Instrument Meteorological Conditions.....	116
8.8.4.17	Execution Of A Missed Approach Procedure .....	117
8.8.4.18	Change From IFR Flight To VFR Flight.....	117
8.8.4.19	Two-Way Radio Communications Failure In IFR .....	117
8.8.4.20	Threshold Crossing Height For 3d Instrument Approach Operations.....	118
<b>8.9</b>	<b>Passengers And Passenger Handling.....</b>	<b>118</b>
8.9.1	All Passenger Carrying Operations.....	118
8.9.1.1	Unacceptable Conduct.....	118
8.9.1.2	Refuelling or DEFUELING With Passengers On Board .....	119
8.9.1.3	Passenger Seats, Safety Belts, And Shoulder Harnesses .....	120
8.9.1.4	Passenger Briefing .....	120
8.9.1.5	Inflight Emergency Instruction .....	121
8.9.1.6	Passenger Oxygen: Minimum Supply And Use .....	121
8.9.1.7	Alcohol Or Drugs.....	121
8.9.2	Commercial Air Transport Passenger Carrying Operations .....	121
8.9.2.1	Passenger Compliance With Instructions.....	121
8.9.2.2	Denial Of Transportation .....	121
8.9.2.3	Carriage Of Persons Without Compliance With These Passenger - Carrying Requirements 122	122
8.9.2.4	Cabin Crew At Duty Stations.....	122
8.9.2.5	Evacuation Capability.....	122
8.9.2.6	Arming Of Automatic Emergency Exits .....	123
8.9.2.7	Accessibility Of Emergency Exits And Equipment .....	123
8.9.2.8	Stops Where Passengers Remain On Board .....	123

8.9.2.9	Passenger Loading And Unloading - AOC.....	123
8.9.2.10	Carriage Of Persons With Reduced Mobility.....	123
8.9.2.11	Exit Row Seating.....	123
8.9.2.12	Prohibition Against Carriage Of Weapons.....	124
8.9.2.13	Oxygen For Medical Use By Passengers.....	124
8.9.2.14	Carry-On Baggage.....	124
8.9.2.15	Carriage Of Cargo In Passenger Compartments.....	124
8.9.2.16	passenger Information Signs.....	126
8.9.2.17	Required Passenger Briefings.....	126
8.9.2.18	Passenger Briefing: Extended Overwater Operations.....	127
8.9.2.19	Passenger Seat Belts.....	127
8.9.2.20	Passenger Seat Backs.....	127
8.9.2.21	Stowage Of Food, Beverage And Passenger Service.....	127
8.9.2.22	Securing Of Items Of Mass In Passenger Compartment.....	128
<b>8.10</b>	<b>Crew Member And Flight Operations Officer Qualifications: Commercial Air Transport.....</b>	<b>128</b>
8.10.1.1	Limitation Of Privileges Of Pilots Who Have Attained Their 60th Birthday And Curtailment Of Privileges Of Pilots Who Have Attained Their 65th Birthday.....	128
8.10.1.2	Use Of Flight Simulation Training Devices.....	128
8.10.1.3	Approval Of A Flight Simulation Training Device For Credit In Training And Checking ..	129
8.10.1.4	Licence Requirements For PIC.....	129
8.10.1.5	licence Requirements For Co-Pilot And Cruise Relief Pilot.....	129
8.10.1.6	Flight Engineer Licence Requirements.....	129
8.10.1.7	One Pilot Qualified To Perform flight Engineer functions.....	130
8.10.1.8	Persons Qualified To Flight Release.....	130
8.10.1.9	Company Procedures Indoctrination.....	130
8.10.1.10	Initial or Recurrent Dangerous Goods Training.....	131
8.10.1.11	Initial or Recurrent Security Training.....	131
8.10.1.12	Initial Crew Resource Management Training.....	131
8.10.1.13	Initial Emergency Equipment Drills.....	132
8.10.1.14	Initial Aircraft Ground Training.....	132
8.10.1.15	Initial Aircraft Flight Training.....	132
8.10.1.16	Initial Specialised Operations Training.....	133
8.10.1.17	Aircraft Differences.....	133
8.10.1.18	Reserved.....	133
8.10.1.19	Introduction Of New Equipment Or Procedures.....	133
8.10.1.20	Pilot Proficiency – Aircraft And Instrument Proficiency Checks.....	134
8.10.1.21	Re-Establishing Recency Of Experience: Flight Crew.....	134
8.10.1.22	pairing Of Low Experience Pilots.....	135
8.10.1.23	flight Engineer And Flight Navigator Proficiency Checks.....	135
8.10.1.24	Competency Checks: Cabin Crew Members.....	135
8.10.1.25	Competency Checks: Flight Operations Officers.....	135
8.10.1.26	Supervised Line Flying: Pilots.....	136
8.10.1.27	Supervised Line Flying: Flight Engineers.....	136
8.10.1.28	Supervised Line Experience: Cabin Crew.....	136
8.10.1.29	Line Observations: Flight Operations Officers.....	137
8.10.1.30	Line (Route And Area) Checks: Pilot Qualification.....	137
8.10.1.31	PIC Low Minimums Authorisation.....	138

8.10.1.32	Designated Special Aerodromes And Heliports: PIC Qualification.....	138
8.10.1.33	Recurrent Training: Flight Crew Members .....	139
8.10.1.34	Recurrent Training And Re-Establishment Of Qualifications: Cabin Crew Members .....	140
8.10.1.35	Recurrent Training And Re-Establishment Of Qualifications: Flight Operations Officers .....	140
8.10.1.36	Instructor Qualifications–Flight Crew, Cabin Crew, Flight Operations Officer, Dangerous Goods.....	140
8.10.1.37	Instructor Training .....	142
8.10.1.38	Personnel Approved To Conduct Checks .....	142
8.10.1.39	Check Personnel Qualifications .....	142
8.10.1.40	Check Personnel Training.....	144
8.10.1.41	Single – Pilot Operations Under IFR Or At Night – Qualifications, Training, Checking ...	144
8.10.1.42	Reserved.....	145
8.10.1.43	Monitoring Of Training And Checking Activities .....	145
8.10.1.44	termination Of A Proficiency, Competency Or Line Check.....	145
8.10.1.45	Recording Of Crew Member And Flight Operations Officer Qualifications .....	145
8.10.1.46	Reserved.....	146
8.10.1.47	Eligibility Period.....	146
8.10.1.48	Reductions In Requirements.....	146
<b>8.11</b>	<b>Fatigue Management.....</b>	<b>146</b>
8.11.1.1	Applicability .....	146
8.11.1.2	Managing Fatigue-Related Safety Risks .....	146
8.11.1.3	Duty And Rest Periods.....	148
<b>8.12</b>	<b>Flight Time, Flight Duty Periods, Duty Periods, And Rest Periods For Fatigue Management .....</b>	<b>148</b>
8.12.1.1	Applicability .....	148
8.12.1.2	Duty And Rest Periods – All Crew members And Flight Operations Officers.....	148
8.12.1.3	Duty Aloft – Flight Crew .....	149
8.12.1.4	Maximum Number Of Flight Time Hours.....	149
8.12.1.5	Compliance With Scheduling Requirements .....	150
8.12.1.6	Special Flight Duty Schemes .....	150
8.12.1.7	Flight Time, Duty And Rest Period Records.....	150
<b>8.13</b>	<b>Flight Release: Commercial Air Transport.....</b>	<b>150</b>
8.13.1.1	Applicability .....	150
8.13.1.2	Qualified Persons Required For Operational Control Functions .....	150
8.13.1.3	Functions Associated With Operational Control.....	151
8.13.1.4	Operational Control Duties.....	152
8.13.1.5	Contents Of A Flight Release / Operational Flight Plan .....	152
8.13.1.6	Flight Release: Aircraft Requirements.....	153
8.13.1.7	Flight Release: Facilities And Notams.....	153
8.13.1.8	Flight Release: Weather Reports And Forecasts .....	154
8.13.1.9	Flight Release In Icing Conditions.....	154
8.13.1.10	Flight Release Under VFR Or IFR.....	154
8.13.1.11	Flight Release: Minimum Fuel Supply.....	154
8.13.1.12	Flight Release: Aircraft Loading And Performance .....	154
8.13.1.13	Flight Release: Amendment Or Re-Release En-route .....	155
8.13.1.14	Flight Release With Airborne Weather Radar Equipment .....	155

<b>PART 8 — IMPLEMENTING STANDARDS</b> .....	<b>3</b>
IS 8.2.1.8(A) Documents to Be Carried on Board Aircraft – All Operations.....	3
IS 8.5.1.1 General Aviation Specific Approvals .....	5
<b>IS: 8.7.2.2(b) General – Rotorcraft Class 1, 2, and 3 Code of Performance</b> .....	<b>6</b>
IS: 8.7.2.3 Single And Multi-Engine Aircraft Operations .....	7
IS: 8.8.1.8 Instrument Approach Operating Minima.....	9
IS: 8.8.1.10 Category II And category III Manual .....	10
IS: 8.8.1.29 Interception Of Civil Aircraft .....	10
IS: 8.8.1.34 Remotely Piloted Aircraft (RPA) .....	14
IS 8.8.2.9 Unlawful interference .....	16
IS 8.8.2.11 Universal Aviation Signals .....	17
IS: 8.8.3.4 Table Of Cruising Levels .....	30
IS: 8.9.2.11 Exit Row Seating .....	32
IS: 8.10.1.9 Company Procedures Indoctrination .....	34
IS: 8.10.1.10 Initial Dangerous Goods Training .....	34
IS: 8.10.1.12 Initial Crew Resource Management Training.....	37
IS: 8.10.1.13 Initial Emergency Equipment Drills.....	38
IS: 8.10.1.14(C) Initial Aircraft Ground Training - Flight Crew .....	42
IS: 8.10.1.14(E) Initial Aircraft Ground Training - Cabin Crew Members .....	48
IS: 8.10.1.14(G) Initial Aircraft Ground - Training-Flight Operations Officer .....	51
IS: 8.10.1.15 Initial Aircraft Flight Training .....	53
IS: 8.10.1.16 Initial Specialised Operations Training .....	59
IS: 8.10.1.17 Aircraft Differences .....	59
IS: 8.10.1.20 Pilot Proficiency - Aircraft And Instrument Proficiency Checks.....	60
IS: 8.10.1.22 Pairing Of Low Experience Pilot.....	61
IS: 8.10.1.24 Competency Checks: Cabin Crew Members .....	61
IS: 8.10.1.25 Competency Checks: Flight Operations Officers .....	63
IS: 8.10.1.33 Recurrent Training: Flight Crew Members.....	63
IS: 8.10.1.34 Recurrent Normal And Emergency Training: Cabin Crew Members.....	68
IS: 8.10.1.35 Recurrent Training - Flight Operations Officer.....	70
IS: 8.10.1.37 Instructor Training .....	70
IS: 8.10.1.40 Check Personnel Training.....	74
IS: 8.11.1.3 Duty And Rest Periods .....	75

## PART 8 — OPERATIONS

### 8.1 GENERAL

#### 8.1.1.1 SCOPE AND SUBJECT MATTER

- (a) The purpose of Part 8 is to establish the technical requirements and procedures to be followed by personnel and air operators in civil aviation operations.

#### 8.1.1.2 APPLICABILITY

- (a) Part 8 prescribes the requirements for:
- (1) Operations conducted by a flight crew member certified in Liberia while operating aircraft registered in Liberia;
  - (2) Operations of foreign aircraft registered in another State by STATE AOC holders; and
  - (3) Operations of aircraft within LIBERIA by flight crew or AOC holders of another State.
- (b) This regulation is applicable also for operations performed outside of LIBERIA, all pilots and operators certificated in Liberia shall comply with these requirements unless compliance would result in a violation of the laws of the State in which the operation is conducted.

**Note 1:** Where a particular requirement is applicable only to a particular segment of aviation operations, it will be identified by a reference to those particular operations, such as “commercial air transport” or “small non-turbojet or turbofan aircraft”.

**Note 2:** Those specific subsections not applicable to operators of other States will include the phrase. “This requirement is not applicable to operators of other States”.

#### 8.1.1.3 DEFINITIONS

- (a) For the purpose of Part 8, the following definitions shall apply-
- (1) **Advisory airspace.** An airspace of defined dimensions, or designated route, within which air traffic advisory service is available.
  - (2) **Aerial work.** An aircraft operation in which an aircraft is used for specialised services such as agriculture, construction, photography, surveying, observation and patrol, search and rescue, aerial advertisement etc.
  - (3) **Aerobatic flight.** Manoeuvres intentionally performed by an aircraft involving an abrupt change in its attitude, an abnormal attitude, or an abnormal variation in speed.
  - (4) **Aerodrome.** A defined area on land or water (including any buildings, installations and equipment) intended to be used either wholly or in part for the arrival, departure and surface movement of aircraft.
  - (5) **Aerodrome operating minima.** The limits of usability of an aerodrome for:
    - (i) take-off, expressed in terms of runway visual range and/or visibility and, if necessary, cloud conditions;

- (ii) landing in precision approach and landing operations, expressed in terms of visibility and/or runway visual range and decision altitude/height (DA/H) as appropriate to the category of the operation;
  - (iii) landing in approach and landing operations with vertical guidance, expressed in terms of visibility and/or runway visual range and decision altitude/height (DA/H); and
  - (iv) landing in non-precision approach and landing operations, expressed in terms of visibility and/or runway visual range, minimum descent altitude/height (MDA/H) and, if necessary, cloud conditions.
- (6) **Air navigation facility.** Any facility used in, available for use in, or designed for use in aid of air navigation, including aerodromes, landing areas, lights, any apparatus or equipment for disseminating weather information, for signalling, for radio directional finding, or for radio or other electrical communication, and any other structure or mechanism having a similar purpose for guiding or controlling flight in the air or the landing and take-off of aircraft.
- (7) **Aircraft.** Any machine that can derive support in the atmosphere from the reactions of the air other than the reactions of the air against the earth's surface.
- (8) **Aircraft operating manual.** A manual, acceptable to the State of the Operator, containing normal, abnormal and emergency procedures, checklists, limitations, performance information, details of the aircraft systems and other material relevant to the operation of the aircraft.
- Note.— The aircraft operating manual is part of the operations manual.*
- (9) **Air operator certificate (AOC).** A certificate authorizing an operator to carry out specified commercial air transport operations.
- (10) **Alternate aerodrome.** An aerodrome to which an aircraft may proceed when it becomes either impossible or inadvisable to proceed to or to land at the aerodrome of intended landing. Alternate aerodromes include the following:
- (i) Take-off alternate. An alternate aerodrome at which an aircraft can land should this become necessary shortly after take-off and it is not possible to use the aerodrome of departure.
  - (ii) En-route alternate. An aerodrome at which an aircraft would be able to land after experiencing an abnormal or emergency condition while en-route.
  - (iii) EDTO en-route alternate. A suitable and appropriate alternate aerodrome at which an aircraft would be able to land after experiencing an engine shutdown or other abnormal or emergency condition while en-route in an EDTO operation.
  - (iv) Destination alternate. An alternate aerodrome to which an aircraft may proceed should it become either impossible or inadvisable to land at the aerodrome of intended landing.
- Note.— The aerodrome from which a flight departs may also be an en-route or a destination alternate aerodrome for that flight.*
- (11) Approach and landing operations using instrument approach procedures. Instrument approach and landing operations are classified as follows:



- (i) Non-precision approach and landing operations. An instrument approach and landing which utilizes lateral guidance but does not utilize vertical guidance.
- (ii) Approach and landing operations with vertical guidance. An instrument approach and landing which utilizes lateral and vertical guidance but does not meet the requirements established for precision approach and landing operations.
- (iii)
- (iv) Precision approach and landing operations. An instrument approach and landing using precision lateral and vertical guidance with minima as determined by the category of operation.

**Note.**— *Lateral and vertical guidance refers to the guidance provided either by:*

- a) a ground-based navigation aid; or*
- b) computer generated navigation data.*

- (12) **ALTERNATE HELIPORT.** A heliport to which a helicopter may proceed when it becomes either impossible or inadvisable to proceed to or to land at the heliport of intended landing where the necessary services and facilities are available where aircraft performance requirements can be met and which is operational at the expected time of use Alternate heliports include the following:
- (i) **Take- Off Alternate.** An alternate. An alternate heliport at which a helicopter would be able to land should this become necessary shortly after take-off and it is not possible to use the heliport of departure.
  - (ii) **EN-ROUTE Alternate.** An alternate heliport at which a helicopter would be able to land in the event that a diversion becomes necessary while en-route.
  - (iii) **DESTINATION Alternate.** An alternate heliport at which a heliport would be able to land should it become either impossible or inadvisable to land at the heliport of intended landing.

**NOTE.**—*The heliport from which a flight departs may be an en-route or a destination alternate heliport for that flight.*

- (13) **Approach and landing phase – helicopters.** That part of the flight from 300m (1 000 ft) above the elevation of the FATO, if the flight I planned to exceed this height, or from 9m the commencement of the descent in the other cases, to landing or to the balked landing point
- (14) **Agreement summary.** When an aircraft is operating under an Article 83 bis agreement between the State of Registry and another State, the agreement summary is a document transmitted with the Article 83 bis Agreement registered with the ICAO Council that identifies succinctly and clearly which functions and duties are transferred by the State of Registry to that other State.

**Note.**— *The other State in the above definition refers to the State of the Operator for commercial air transport operations.*

- (15) **Cabin crew member.** A crew member who performs, in the interest of safety of passengers, duties assigned by the operator or the pilot-in-command of the aircraft, but who shall not act as a flight crew member.



- (16) **Calendar day.** The period of elapsed time, using Co-ordinated Universal Time or local time, that begins at midnight and ends 24 hours later in the next midnight.
- (17) **Check flight crew member (aircraft).** A person who is qualified, and permitted, to conduct an evaluation in an aircraft, in a flight simulator, or in flight training device for a particular type aircraft, for a particular AOC holder.
- (18) **Check flight crew member (simulator).** A person who is qualified to conduct an evaluation, but only in a flight simulator or in a flight training device for a particular type aircraft, for a particular AOC holder.
- (19) **COMAT.** Operator material carried on an operator's aircraft for the operator's own purposes.
- (20) **Combined vision system (CVS).** A system to display images from a combination of an enhanced vision system (EVS) and a synthetic vision system.
  
- (21) **Commercial air transport operation.** An aircraft operation involving the transport of passengers, cargo or mail for remuneration or hire.
- (22) **Configuration deviation list (CDL).** A list established by the organization responsible for the type design with the approval of the State of Design which identifies any external parts of an aircraft type which may be missing at the commencement of a flight, and which contains, where necessary, any information on associated operating limitations and performance correction.
- (23) **Contaminated runway++.** A runway is contaminated when a significant portion of the runway surface area (whether in isolated areas or not) with in the length and width being used is covered by one of the substances listed in the run way surface condition descriptors  
  
NOTE.----Further information on runway surface condition descriptors can be found in the Annex 14, Volume I -----Definitions.
  
- (24) **Controlled flight.** Any flight which is subject to an ATC clearance.
- (25) **Crew member.** A person assigned by an operator to duty on an aircraft during a flight duty period.
- (26) **Critical engine.** The engine whose failure would most adversely affect the performance or handling qualities of an aircraft.
- (27) **Critical phases of flight.** Those portions of operations involving taxing, take-off and landing and all flight operations below 10,000 ft except cruise flight.
- (28) **Cruise relief pilot.** A flight crew member who is assigned to perform pilot tasks during cruise flight to allow the PIC or co-pilot to obtain planned rest.
  
- (29) **Cruising level.** A level maintained during a significant portion of a flight.

- (30) **Dangerous goods.** Articles or substances which are capable of posing a risk to health, safety, property or the environment and which are shown in the list of dangerous goods in the Technical Instructions or which are classified according to those Instructions.
- .Note.— Dangerous goods are classified in Annex 18, Chapter 3.*
- (31) **Decision altitude (DA) or decision height (DH).** A specified altitude or height in the precision approach or approach with vertical guidance at which a missed approach shall be initiated if the required visual reference to continue the approach has not been established.
- Note 1.—** *Decision altitude (DA) is referenced to mean sea level and decision height (DH) is referenced to the threshold elevation.*
- Note 2.—** *The required visual reference means that section of the visual aids or of the approach area which should have been in view for sufficient time for the pilot to have made an assessment of the aircraft position and rate of change of position, in relation to the desired flight path. In CAT III operations with a decision height the required visual reference is that specified for the particular procedure and operation*
- Note 3.—** *For convenience where both expressions are used they may be written in the form “decision altitude/height” and abbreviated “DA/H”.*
- (32) **Deadhead Transportation.** Time spent in transportation on aircraft (at the insistence of the AOC holder to or from a crew member’s home station.
- (33) **Defined point after take-off.** The point, within the take-off and initial climb phase, before which the class 2 helicopter’s ability to continue the flight safely, with one engine inoperative, is not assured and a forced landing may be required.
- (34) **Defined point before landing.** The point, within the approach and landing phase, after which the class 2 helicopter’s ability to continue the flight safely, with one engine inoperative, is not assured and a forced landing may be required.
- (35) **DRY RUNWAY ++** A run way is considered dry if its surface is free of visible moisture and not contaminated with in the area intended to be used.
- (36) **Duty time.** The total time from the moment a person identified in this Part begins, immediately after a rest period, any work on behalf of the AOC holder until that person is free from all restraint associated with that work.
- (37) **Effective length of the runway.** The distance for landing from the point at which the obstruction clearance plane associated with the approach end of the runway intersects the centreline of the runway to the far end.
- (38) **Electronic flight bag (EFB).** An electronic information system, comprised of equipment and applications for flight crew, which allows for the storing, updating, displaying and processing of EFB functions to support flight.

- (39) **Emergency locator transmitter (ELT).** A generic term describing equipment which broadcast distinctive signals on designated frequencies and, depending on application, may be automatically activated by impact or be manually activated. An ELT may be any of the following:
- (i) Automatic fixed ELT (ELT(AF)). An automatically activated ELT which is permanently attached to an aircraft.
  - (ii) Automatic portable ELT (ELT(AP)). An automatically activated ELT which is rigidly attached to an aircraft but readily removable from the aircraft.
  - (iii) Automatic deployable ELT (ELT(AD)). An ELT which is rigidly attached to an aircraft and which is automatically deployed and activated by impact, and, in some cases, also by hydrostatic sensors. Manual deployment is also provided.
  - (iv) Survival ELT (ELT(S)). An ELT which is removable from an aircraft, stowed so as to facilitate its ready use in an emergency, and manually activated by survivors.
- (40) **Effective length of the runway.** The distance for landing from the point at which the obstruction clearance plane associated with the approach end of the runway intersects the centreline of the runway to the far end.
- (41) **En-route phase.** That part of the flight from the end of the take-off and initial climb phase to the commencement of the approach and landing phase.
- (42) **Extended overwater operation.** With respect to aircraft other than helicopters, an operation over water at a horizontal distance of more than 50 nautical miles from the nearest shoreline; and to helicopters, an operation over water at a horizontal distance of more than 50 nautical miles from the nearest shoreline and more than 50 nautical miles from an offshore heliport structure.
- (43) **Flight (s).** The period from take-off to landing.
- (44) **Flight crew member.** A licensed crew member charged with duties essential to the operation of an aircraft during a flight duty period.
- (45) **Flight Data Analysis.** A process of analysing recorded flight data in order to improve the safety of flight operations.
- (46) **Flight duty period.** The total time from the moment a flight crew member commences duty, immediately after a rest period and before making a flight or a series of flights, to the moment the flight crew member is relieved of all duties having completed such flight or series of flights.
- (47) **Flight manual.** A manual, associated with the certificate of airworthiness, containing limitations within which the aircraft is to be considered airworthy, and instructions and information necessary to the flight crew members for the safe operation of the aircraft.

- (48) **Flight plan.** Specified information provided to air traffic services units, relative to an intended flight or portion of a flight of an aircraft. The term “flight plan” is used to mean variously, full information on all items comprised in the flight plan description, covering the whole route of a flight, or limited information required when the purpose is to obtain a clearance for a minor portion of a flight such as to cross an airway, to take-off from, or to land at a controlled aerodrome.
- (49) **Flight recorder.** Any type of recorder installed in the aircraft for the purpose of complementing accident/incident investigation.
- (50) **Flight safety documents system.** A set of inter-related documentation established by the operator, compiling and organizing information necessary for flight and ground operations, and comprising, as a minimum, the operations manual and the operator’s maintenance control manual.
- (51) **Flight time — aircrafts.** The total time from the moment an aircraft first moves for the purpose of taking off until the moment it finally comes to rest at the end of the flight.
- Note.— Flight time as here defined is synonymous with the term “block to block” time or “chock to chock” time in general usage which is measured from the time an aircraft first moves for the purpose of taking off until it finally stops at the end of the flight.*
- (52) **Flight time.** The period of time that the aircraft moves under its own power for the purpose of flight and ends when the aircraft comes to rest after it is parked with engine(s) shut down.
- (53) **General aviation operation.** An aircraft operation other than a commercial air transport operation or an aerial work operation.
- (54) **Ground handling.** Services necessary for an aircraft’s arrival at, and departure from, an airport, other than air traffic services.
- (55) **Helideck.** A heliport located on a floating or fixed offshore structure.
- (56) **Heliport.** An aerodrome or defined area on a structure intended to be used wholly or in part for the arrival, departure, and surface movement of helicopters.
- (57) **Human Factors principles.** Principles which apply to aeronautical design, certification, training, operations and maintenance and which seek safe interface between the human and other system components by proper consideration to human performance.
- (58) **Human performance.** Human capabilities and limitations which have an impact on the safety and efficiency of aeronautical operations.
- (59) **Instrument meteorological conditions (IMC).** Meteorological conditions expressed in terms of visibility, distance from cloud, and ceiling\*, less than the minima specified for visual meteorological conditions.
- Note. — The specified minima for visual meteorological conditions are contained in Chapter 4 of Annex 2.*
- (60) **Journey log.** A form signed by the PIC of each flight that records the aircraft’s registration, crew member names and duty assignments, the type of flight, and the date, place and time of arrival and departure.

- (61) **Landing decision point.** The point used in determining landing performance from which, an engine failure occurring at this point, the landing may be safely continued, or a balked landing initiated.
- (62) **Large aircraft.** An aircraft of a maximum certificated take-off mass of over 5 700 kg.
- (63) **Line operating flight time.** Flight time recorded by the PIC or SIC while in revenue service for an AOC holder.
- (64) **Low-visibility operations (LVO).** Approach operations in RVRs less than 550 m and/or with a DH less than 60 m (200 ft) or take-off operations in RVRs less than 400 m.
- (65) **Maintenance.** The performance of tasks required to ensure the continuing airworthiness of an aircraft, including any one or combination of overhaul, inspection, replacement, defect rectification, and the embodiment of a modification or repair.
- (66) **Maintenance ++.** The performance of tasks on an aircraft, engine, propeller or associated part required to ensure the continuing airworthiness of an aircraft, engine, propeller or associated part including any one or combination of overhaul, inspection, replacement, defect rectification, and the embodiment of a modification or repair.
  
- (67) **Maintenance organization's procedures manual.** A document endorsed by the head of the maintenance organization which details the maintenance organization's structure and management responsibilities, scope of work, description of facilities, maintenance procedures and quality assurance or inspection systems.
- (68) **Maintenance programme.** A document which describes the specific schedule .maintenance tasks and their frequency of completion and related procedures, such as a reliability programme, necessary for the safe operation of those aircraft to which it applies.
- (69) **Maintenance release.** A document which contains a certification confirming that the maintenance work to which it relates has been completed in a satisfactory manner, either in accordance with the approved data and the procedures described in the maintenance organization's procedures manual or under an equivalent system.
- (70) **Maintenance release ++.** A document which contains a certification confirming that the maintenance work to which it relates has been completed in a satisfactory manner in accordance with appropriate airworthiness requirements.
  
- (71) **Master minimum equipment list (MMEL).** A list established for a particular aircraft type by the organisation responsible for the type design with the approval of the State of Design containing items, one or more of which is permitted to be unserviceable at the commencement of a flight. The MMEL may be associated with special operating conditions, limitations or procedures. The MMEL provides the basis for development, review, and approval by the Authority of an individual operator's MEL.
- (72) **Maximum mass.** Maximum certificated take-off mass (MTOM) / Maximum Take Off Weight (MTOW).

- (73) **Minimum descent altitude (MDA) or minimum descent height (MDH).** A specified altitude or height in a nonprecision approach or circling approach below which descent shall not be made without the required visual reference.
- Note 1. Minimum descent altitude (MDA) is referenced to mean sea level and minimum descent height (MDH) is referenced to the aerodrome elevation or to the threshold elevation if that is more than 2 m (7 ft) below the aerodrome elevation. A minimum descent height for a circling approach is referenced to the aerodrome elevation.*
- Note 2. The required visual reference means that section of the visual aids or of the approach area which should have been in view for sufficient time for the pilot to have made an assessment of the aircraft position and rate of change of position, in relation to the desired flight path. In the case of a circling approach the required visual reference is the runway environment.*
- Note 3. For convenience when both expressions are used they may be written in the form “minimum descent altitude/height” and abbreviated “MDA/H”.*
- (74) **Night.** The hours between the end of evening civil twilight and the beginning of morning civil twilight or such other period between sunset and sunrise, as may be prescribed by the appropriate authority.
- (75) **Non-congested hostile environment.** A hostile environment outside a congested area.
- (76) **Non-hostile environment.** An environment in which:
- surrounding environment are adequate;
  - the helicopter occupants can be adequately protected from the elements;
  - search and rescue response/capability is provided consistent with anticipated exposure; and
  - the assessed risk of endangering persons or property on the ground is acceptable.
- Note.— Those parts of a congested area satisfying the above requirements are considered non-hostile*
- (77) **Obstacle clearance altitude (OCA) or obstacle clearance height (OCH).** The lowest altitude or the lowest height above the elevation of the relevant runway threshold or the aerodrome elevation as applicable, used in establishing compliance with appropriate obstacle clearance criteria.
- Note 1.— Obstacle clearance altitude is referenced to mean sea level and obstacle clearance height is referenced to the threshold elevation or in the case of non-3D approach operations to the aerodrome elevation or the threshold elevation if that is more than 2 m (7 ft) below the aerodrome elevation. An obstacle clearance height for a circling approach is referenced to the aerodrome elevation.*
- Note 2.— For convenience when both expressions are used they may be written in the form “obstacle clearance altitude/height” and abbreviated “OCA/H”.*

- (78) **Obstruction clearance plane.** A plane sloping upward from the runway at a slope of 1:20 to the horizontal, and tangent to or clearing all obstructions within a specified area surrounding the runway as shown in a profile view of that area. In the plane view, the centreline of the specified area coincides with the centreline of the runway, beginning at the point where the obstruction clearance plane intersects the centreline of the runway and proceeding to a point at least 1500 ft from the beginning point. Thereafter, the centreline coincides with the take-off path over the ground for the runway (in the case of take-offs) or with the instrument approach counterpart (for landings), or where the applicable one of these paths has not been established, it proceeds consistent with turns of at least 4,500 ft radius until a point is reached beyond which the obstruction clearance plane clears all obstructions. This area extends laterally 200 ft on each side of the centreline at the point where the obstruction clearance plane intersects the runway and continues at this width to the end of the runway; then it increases uniformly to 500 ft on each side of the centreline at a point 1500 ft from the intersection of the obstruction clearance plane with the runway; thereafter, it extends laterally 500 ft on each side of the centreline.
- (79) **Offshore operations.** Operations which routinely have a substantial proportion of the flight conducted over sea areas to or from offshore locations. Such operations include, but are not limited to, support of offshore oil, gas and mineral exploitation and sea-pilot transfer.
- (80) **Operation.** An activity or group of activities which are subject to the same or similar hazards and which require a set of equipment to be specified, or the achievement and maintenance of a set of pilot competencies, to eliminate or mitigate the risk of such hazards.
- (81) **Operational control.** The exercise of authority over the initiation, continuation, diversion or termination of a flight in the interest of the safety of the aircraft and the regularity and efficiency of the flight.
- (82) **Operational flight plan.** The operator's plan for the safe conduct of the flight based on considerations of aircraft performance, other operating limitations, and relevant expected conditions on the route to be followed and at the aerodromes or heliports concerned.
- (83) **Operations manual.** A manual containing procedures, instructions and guidance for use by operational personnel in the execution of their duties.
- (84) **Operator.** A person, organization or enterprise engaged in or offering to engage in an aircraft operation.
- (85) **Operator's maintenance control manual.** A document which describes the operator's procedures necessary to ensure that all scheduled and unscheduled maintenance is performed on the operator's aircraft on time and in a controlled and satisfactory manner.
- (86) **Passenger exit seats.** Those seats having direct access to an exit, and those seats in a row of seats through which passengers would have to pass to gain access to an exit, from the first seat inboard of the exit to the first aisle inboard of the exit. A passenger seat having "direct access" means a seat from which a passenger can proceed directly to the exit without entering an aisle or passing around an obstruction.
- (87) **Performance-based communication (PBC).** Communication based on performance specifications applied to the provision of air traffic services.



Note. — An RCP specification includes communication performance requirements that are allocated to system components in terms of the communication to be provided and associated transaction time, continuity, availability, integrity, safety and functionality needed for the proposed operation in the context of a particular airspace concept.

- (88) **Performance -based surveillance (PBS).** Surveillance based on performance specifications applied to the provision of air traffic services.

Note ---- An RSP specification includes surveillance performance requirements that are allocated to system components in terms of the surveillance to be provided and associated data delivery time, continuity, availability, integrity, accuracy of the surveillance data, safety and functionality needed for the proposed operation in the context of a particular airspace concept.

- (89) **Pilot- In-Command.** The pilot designated by the operator, or in the case of general aviation, the owner, as being in command and charged with the safe conduct of a flight.
- (90) **Pressure-altitude.** An atmospheric pressure expressed in terms of altitude which corresponds to that pressure in the Standard Atmosphere\*.
- (91) **Psychoactive substances.** Alcohol, opioids, cannabinoids, sedatives and hypnotics, cocaine, other psychostimulants, hallucinogens, and volatile solvents, whereas coffee and tobacco are excluded.
- (92) **Repair.** The restoration of an aeronautical product to an airworthy condition to ensure that the aircraft continues to comply with the design aspects of the appropriate airworthiness requirements used for the issuance of the type certificate for the respective aircraft type, after it has been damaged or subjected to wear.
- (93) **Repair ++.** The restoration of an aircraft, engine or associated part to an airworthy condition in accordance with the appropriate airworthiness requirements after it has been damaged or subjected to wear.
- (94) **Required navigation performance (RNP).** A statement of the navigation performance necessary for operation within a defined airspace.
- Note. Navigation performance and requirements are defined for a particular RNP type and/or application.*
- (95) **Rest period.** Any period of time on the ground during which a flight crew member is relieved of all duties by the operator.
- (96) **RNP type.** A containment value expressed as a distance in nautical miles from the intended position within which flights would be for at least 95 per cent of the total flying time.
- Example.— RNP 4 represents a navigation accuracy of plus or minus 7.4 km (4 NM) on a 95 per cent containment basis.*



- (97) **Runway Visual Range (RVR).** The range over which the pilot of an aircraft on the centerline of a runway can see the runway surface markings or the lights delineating the runway or identifying its centerline.
- (98) **Series of flights.** Series of flights are consecutive flights that:
- a) Begin and end with in a period of 24 hours; and
  - b) Are all conducted by the same pilot-in-command.
- (99) **Small aircraft.** An aircraft of a maximum certificated take-off mass of 5 700 kg or less.
- (100) **Specific approval.** An approval which is documented in the operations specifications for commercial air transport operations or in the list of specific approvals for general aviation operations.
- Note.— The terms authorization, specific approval, approval and acceptance are further described in Annex 6, Part I, Attachment D.
- (101) **State of Registry.** The State on whose register the aircraft is entered.
- Note: In the case of the registration of aircraft of an international operating agency on other than a national basis, the States constituting the agency are jointly and severally bound to assume the obligations which, under the Chicago Convention, attach to a State of Registry. See, in this regard, the Council Resolution of 14 December 1967 on Nationality and Registration of Aircraft Operated by International Operating Agencies which can be found in Policy and Guidance Material on the Economic Regulation of International Air Transport (Doc 9587).*
- (102) **State of the Aerodrome.** The State in whose territory the aerodrome is located.
- (103) **State of the Operator.** The State in which the operator's principal place of business is located or, if there is no such place of business, the operator's permanent residence.
- (104) **Synthetic flight trainer.** Any one of the following three types of apparatus in which flight conditions are simulated on the ground:
- (i) A flight simulator, which provides an accurate representation of the flight deck of a particular aircraft type to the extent that the mechanical, electrical, electronic, etc. aircraft systems control functions, the normal environment of flight crew members, and the performance and flight characteristics of that type of aircraft are realistically simulated;
  - (ii) A flight procedures trainer, which provides a realistic flight deck environment, and which simulates instrument responses, simple control functions of mechanical, electrical, electronic, etc. aircraft systems, and the performance and flight characteristics of aircraft of a particular class;
  - (iii) A basic instrument flight trainer, which is equipped with appropriate instruments, and which simulates the flight deck environment of an aircraft in flight in instrument flight conditions.

- (105) **Synthetic vision system (SVS).** A system to display data-derived synthetic images of the external scene from the perspective of the flight deck.
- Take-off and initial climb phase.** That part of the flight from the start of take-off to 300 M (1000 FT) above the elevation of the FATO, if the flight is planned to exceed this height, or to the end of the climb in the other cases.
- (106) **Take-off decision point.** The point used in determining take-off performance of Class 1 helicopter from which, an engine failure occurring at this point, either a rejected take-off may be made or take-off safely continued.
- (107) **Visual meteorological conditions (VMC).** Meteorological conditions expressed in terms of visibility, distance from cloud, and ceiling\*, equal to or better than specified minima.
- Note.** *The specified minima are contained in Chapter 4 of Annex 2.*
- (108) **V<sub>Toss</sub>.** The minimum speed at which climb shall be achieved with the critical engine inoperative, the remaining engines operating within approved operating limits.
- Note.** *The speed referred to above may be measured by instrument indications or achieved by a procedure specified in the flight manual.*
- (109) **Wet runway ++.** The run way surface is covered by any visible dampness or water up to and including 3 MM deep with in the intended area of use.

#### 8.1.1.4 ABBREVIATIONS

- (a) The following abbreviations are used in Part 8:
- (1) AAC – All aircraft
  - (2) AFM - Aircraft Flight Manual
  - (3) AGL - Above Ground Level
  - (4) AMSL—Above Mean Sea Level.
  - (5) AMT – Aviation Maintenance Technician
  - (6) AOC - Air Operator Certificate
  - (7) AOM - Aircraft Operating Manual
  - (8) APU - Auxilliary Power Unit
  - (9) ATC - Air Traffic Control
  - (10) ATSU - Air Traffic Service Unit
  - (11) CAT - Category
  - (12) CDL - Configuration Deviation List
  - (13) CP - Copilot
  - (14) CRM - Crew Resource Management

- (15) CRT—Cathode Ray Tube
- (16) DH - Decision Height
- (17) ETA - Estimated Time of Arrival
- (18) EDTO - Extended Diversion Time Operations
- (19) FAS – Final Approach Segment.
- (20) FE - Flight Engineer
- (21) FL - Flight Level
- (22) FN—Flight Navigator.
- (23) FRMS—Fatigue Risk Management System
- (24) FSTD – Flight Simulation Training Device
- (25) GPS - Global Positioning System
- (26) IA – Inspection Authorisation
- (27) IFR – Instrument Flight Rules
- (28) IMC - Instrument Meteorological Conditions
- (29) INS - Inertial Navigation System
- (30) LDA - Localizer-type Directional Aid
- (31) LOC - Localizer
- (32) LORAN - Long-range Navigation
- (33) LVTO - Low Visibility Take Off
- (34) MCA - Minimum Crossing Altitude
- (35) MDA - Minimum Decent Altitude
- (36) MEA - Minimum En-route Altitude
- (37) MEL - Minimum Equipment List
- (38) MMEL - Master Minimum Equipment List
- (39) MNPS - Minimum Navigation Performance Specifications
- (40) MOCA - Minimum Obstruction Clearance Altitude
- (41) MSL - Mean Sea Level
- (42) NM—Nautical Miles.
- (43) NOTAM-Notice to Airmen
- (44) OCA – Obstacle Clearance Altitude
- (45) OCH – Obstacle Clearance Height
- (46) OCA/H – Obstacle Clearance Altitude/Height
- (47) PIC—Pilot in Command.

- (48) PBE—Protective Breathing Equipment.
- (49) RFFS—Rescue and Fire Fighting Service
- (50) RFM - Rotorcraft Flight Manual
- (51) RPA – Remotely Piloted Aircraft.
- (52) RPAS – Remotely Piloted Aircraft System.
- (53) RVR - Runway Visual Range
- (54) RVSM - Reduced Vertical Separation Minimum
- (55) PBE - Protective Breathing Equipment
- (56) PIC - Pilot In Command
- (57) SCCM - Senior Cabin Crew Member
- (58) SM - Statute Miles
- (59) TACAN - Tactical Air Navigation System
- (60) VFR—Visual Flight Rules.
- (61) VLOS – Visual Line-Of-Sight
- (62) VMC - Visual Meteorological Conditions
- (63) VSM - Vertical Separation Minimum
- (64) V1 – Take-off decision speed
- (65) VMO. - Maximum operating speed
- (66) Vso - Stalling speed or the minimum steady flight speed in the Landing configuration.

## **8.2 GENERAL OPERATIONS REQUIREMENTS**

### **8.2.1 AIRCRAFT REQUIREMENTS**

#### **8.2.1.1 REGISTRATION MARKINGS**

- (a) No person may operate a Liberia registered aircraft unless it displays the proper markings as prescribed in Part 4.

#### **8.2.1.2 CIVIL AIRCRAFT AIRWORTHINESS**

- (a) No person may operate a civil aircraft unless it is in an airworthy condition.
- (b) Each PIC of a civil aircraft shall determine whether that aircraft is in condition for safe flight.
- (c) Each PIC of a civil aircraft shall discontinue a flight as soon as practicable when an unairworthy mechanical, electrical or structural condition occurs.

#### **8.2.1.3 SPECIAL CERTIFICATE OF AIRWORTHINESS OPERATIONAL RESTRICTIONS**

- (a) No person may operate an aircraft with a special certificate of airworthiness except as provided in the limitations issued with that certificate.

#### 8.2.1.4 AIRCRAFT INSTRUMENTS AND EQUIPMENT

- (a) No person may operate an aircraft unless it is equipped with the required instruments and navigation equipment appropriate to the type of flight operation conducted and the route being flown.

**Note:** *The instruments and equipment required for specific operations are listed in Part 7.*

#### 8.2.1.5 INOPERATIVE INSTRUMENTS AND EQUIPMENT

- (a) No person may take-off an aircraft with inoperative instruments or equipment installed, except as authorised by the Authority.
- (b) An AOC holder shall not operate a multi-engine aircraft with inoperative instruments and equipment installed unless the following conditions are met:
- (1) An approved Minimum Equipment List exists for that aircraft.
  - (2) The Authority has approved the OM authorising operations in accordance with an approved Minimum Equipment List. The flight crew shall have direct access at all times before flight to all of the information contained in the approved Minimum Equipment List through printed or other means approved by the Authority in the AOC holders OM. An approved Minimum Equipment List, as authorised by the OM, constitutes an approved change to the type design without requiring recertification.
  - (3) The approved Minimum Equipment List shall:
    - (i) Be prepared in accordance with the limitations specified in paragraph (c) of this subsection; and
    - (ii) Provide for the operation of the aircraft with certain instruments and equipment in inoperative condition.
  - (4) Records identifying the inoperative instruments and equipment and the information required by paragraph (b)(3)(ii) of this subsection shall be available to the pilot.
  - (5) The aircraft is operated under all applicable conditions and limitations contained in the Minimum Equipment List and the OM authorising the use of the Minimum Equipment List.
- (c) The following instruments and equipment shall not be included in the Minimum Equipment List:
- (1) Instruments and equipment that are either specifically or otherwise required by the airworthiness requirements under which the aircraft is type certificated and which are essential for safe operations under all operating conditions;
  - (2) Instruments and equipment required by an airworthiness directive to be in operable condition unless the airworthiness directive provides otherwise; and
  - (3) Instruments and equipment required for specific operations under Part 7, Part 8 and/or Part 9 of these regulations.
- (d) Notwithstanding paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(3) of this subsection, an aircraft with inoperative instruments or equipment may be operated under a special flight permit under 5.4.1.11 of these regulations.
- (e) In situations where no master minimum equipment list (MMEL) is available and no MEL is required for the specific aircraft operation under these regulations, operations in an aircraft with inoperative instruments and equipment installed may commence provided the following conditions are met:

- (1) The inoperative instruments and equipment may not be:
    - (i) Part of the VFR-day instruments and equipment prescribed in Part 7;
    - (ii) Required on the aircraft's equipment list or the operations equipment list for the type of flight operation being conducted;
    - (iii) Required by Part 7 for the specific type of flight operation being conducted; or
    - (iv) Required to be operational by an airworthiness directive
  - (2) The inoperative instruments and equipment shall be:
    - (i) Determined by the PIC not to be a hazard to safe operation;
    - (ii) Deactivated and placarded Inoperative; and
    - (iii) Removed from the aircraft, the flight deck control placarded and the maintenance recorded in accordance with Part 5.
- (f) If deactivation of the inoperative instrument or equipment involves maintenance, it shall be accomplished and recorded in accordance with Part 5.

*Note: The instruments and equipment required for specific operations are listed in Part 7.*

#### **8.2.1.6 CIVIL AIRCRAFT FLIGHT MANUAL, MARKING AND PLACARD REQUIREMENTS**

- (a) No person may operate a Liberia-registered civil aircraft unless there is available in the aircraft:
  - (1) A current, approved AFM or RFM; or
  - (2) An AOM approved by the Authority for the AOC holder; and
  - (3) If no AFM or RFM exists, approved manual material, markings and placards, or any combination thereof which provide the PIC with the necessary limitations for safe operation.
- (b) No person may operate a civil aircraft within or over the territory Liberia without complying with the operating limitations specified in the approved AFM or RFM, markings and placards, or as otherwise prescribed by the certifying authority for the aircraft's State of Registry.
- (c) Each AFM or RFM shall be updated by implementing changes made mandatory by the State of Registry.
- (d) Each operator shall display in the aircraft all placards, listings, and instrument markings or combinations thereof, containing those operating limitations prescribed by the certifying authority for the aircraft's State of Registry for visual presentation.

#### **8.2.1.7 REQUIRED AIRCRAFT AND EQUIPMENT INSPECTIONS**

- (a) Unless otherwise authorised by the Authority, no person may operate a Liberia registered civil aircraft unless it has had the appropriate inspections required by Subpart 8.3.

#### **8.2.1.8 DOCUMENTS TO BE CARRIED ON BOARD AIRCRAFT: ALL OPERATIONS**

- (a) Except as provided in 8.2.1.6, no person may operate a civil aircraft in commercial air transport operations unless the following current and approved documents are carried on board the aircraft:
  - (1) Certificate of Registration issued to the owner.

- (2) Certificate of Airworthiness.
  - (3) Aircraft Journey Log.
  - (4) Aircraft Radio Licence
  - (5) List of passenger names and points of embarkation and destination, if applicable. (Passenger manifest)
  - (6) Cargo manifest including special loads information.
  - (7) Aircraft Technical Log.
  - (8) A certified true copy of the AOC and a copy of the Operations Specifications, if required.
  - (9) Noise Certificate, or equivalent document, if required.
  - (10) AFM or RFM, for aeroplanes or helicopters as applicable;.
  - (11) Part(s) of the Operations Manual relevant to operation(s) conducted.
  - (12) MEL.
  - (13) CAT II or CAT III Manual, as applicable.
  - (14) Operational Flight Plan, for all international flights.
  - (15) Filed ATC flight plan.
  - (16) NOTAMS briefing documentation.
  - (17) Meteorological information.
  - (18) Mass and balance documentation.
  - (19) Roster of special situation passengers.
  - (20) Maps and charts, current and suitable, for routes of proposed flight or possibly diverted flights.
  - (21) Forms for complying with the reporting requirements of the Authority and the AOC holder.
  - (22) For international flights, a general declaration for customs.
  - (23) The appropriate licences for each member of the flightcrew;
  - (24) Copy of the certificate of release to service, if any, in force with respect to the aircraft.;
  - (25) Search and rescue information, for international flights
  - (26) A certified true copy of the agreement summary of the Article 83 bis agreement entered into between the State of Registry and the State of the Operator, in either an electronic or hard copy format. When the summary is issued in a language other than English, an English translation shall be included; and
  - (27) Any documentation which may be required by the Authority or States concerned with a proposed flight.( eg. Insurance Certificate).
- (b) Except as provided in subsection 8.2.1.6, no person may operate a civil aircraft in general aviation operations or aerial work operations unless the following current and approved documents are carried on board the aircraft:

- (1) Certificate of Aircraft Registration issued to the owner.
- (2) Certificate of Airworthiness.
- (3) Aircraft Journey Log.
- (4) Aircraft Radio License, for international flights.
- (5) List of passenger names and points of embarkation and destination, if applicable.
- (6) Cargo manifest including special loads information.
- (7) The appropriate licences for each member of the flight crew.
- (8) Copy of the release to service, if any, in force with respect to the aircraft, or technical log, as applicable.
- (9) Noise certificate or equivalent document, if required.
- (10) AFM or RFM, for aeroplanes or helicopters as applicable.
- (11) CAT II or CAT III Manual, as applicable.
- (12) Operational Flight Plan, for all international flights.
- (13) NOTAMS briefing documentation.
- (14) Maps and charts, current and suitable, for routes of proposed flight or possibly diverted flights.
- (15) Procedures for Pilot in Command of intercepted aircraft and visual signals for use by intercepting and intercepted aircraft, as contained in this Part.
- (16) Forms for complying with the reporting requirements of the Authority.
- (17) For international flights, a general declaration for customs.
- (18) Aerial work certificate for aerial work operators.
- (19) Search and rescue information, for international flights.
- (20) Any documentation that may be required by the Authority or States concerned with a proposed flight.

**Note 1:** “Special situation passengers” includes armed security personnel, deportees, persons in custody, and persons with special medical needs.

**Note 2:** The noise certificate shall state the standards in ICAO Annex 16, Volume 1. The statement may be contained in any document, carried on board, approved by the State of Registry.

**Note 3:** Guidance concerning the transfer of responsibilities by the State of Registry to the State of the Operator in accordance with Article 83 bis is contained in ICAO Doc 10059, Manual on the Implementation of Article 83 bis of the Convention on International Civil Aviation.



## 8.3 AIRCRAFT CONTINUING AIRWORTHINESS AND INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS

### 8.3.1.1 APPLICABILITY

- (a) This Subpart prescribes the rules governing the maintenance and inspection of LIBERIA registered civil aircraft operating within or outside LIBERIA.
- (b) Where any aircraft, not registered in LIBERIA and operating under an inspection programme approved or accepted by the State of Registry, does not have the equipment required by LIBERIA - for operations within LIBERIA, the owner/operator shall ensure that such equipment is installed and inspected in accordance with the requirements of the State of Registry, acceptable to the Authority before operation of that aircraft in LIBERIA.
- (c) Annual inspections in subsection 8.3.1.4 and Annual Inspections plus 100 hour inspections in Subsection 8.3.1.4 do not apply to–
  - (1) An aircraft that carries a special flight permit, a current experimental certificate, or a provisional certificate of airworthiness;
  - (2) An aircraft subject to the requirements of progressive inspections in Subsection 8.3.1.5;
  - (3) An aircraft subject to the requirements of a continuing airworthiness maintenance inspections in Subsection 8.3.1.6; and
  - (4) A large aircraft, a turbine-powered multi-engine aircraft and a turbine-powered rotorcraft when the operator elects to inspect that rotorcraft in accordance with continuing airworthiness maintenance inspections in Subsection 8.3.1.6.

### 8.3.1.2 GENERAL

- (a) The registered owner or operator of an aircraft shall be responsible for maintaining that aircraft in an airworthy condition, including compliance with all airworthiness directives.
- (b) No person may perform maintenance, preventive maintenance, or alterations on an aircraft except as prescribed in this subpart and other applicable regulations, including Part 5.
- (c) No person may operate an aircraft for which manufacturer's Aircraft Maintenance Manual or instructions for continuing airworthiness have been issued that contain an airworthiness limitations section, unless the mandatory replacement times, inspection intervals and related procedures approved by the Authority under Part 9 for AOC holders, or in accordance with an inspection programme approved under this subsection are complied with.
- (d) The owner or operator shall use one of the following inspection programmes as appropriate for the aircraft and the type of operation:
  - (1) Annual inspection;
  - (2) Annual/100 hour inspection;
  - (3) Progressive; or
  - (4) Continuing airworthiness maintenance programme

- (e) No aircraft shall be approved for return to service after inspection unless the replacement times for life-limited parts specified in the aircraft specification type certificate data sheets are complied with and the aircraft, including airframe, engines, propellers, rotors, appliances, and survival and emergency equipment, is inspected in accordance with the selected inspection programme.
- (f) Each person wishing to establish or change an approved inspection programme shall submit the programme for approval by the Authority and shall include in writing—
  - (1) Instructions and procedures for the conduct of inspection for the particular make and model aircraft, including necessary tests and checks. The instructions shall set forth in detail the parts and areas of the aeronautical products, including survival and emergency equipment required to be inspected; and
  - (2) A schedule for the inspections that shall be performed expressed in terms of time in service, calendar time, number of system operations or any combination of these.
- (g) When an owner or operator changes from one inspection programme to another, the owner or operator shall, in determining when the inspection is due under the new programme, apply the time in service, calendar times, or cycles of operation accumulated under the previous programme.
- (h) The design and application of the operator's maintenance programme shall observe Human Factors principles.

#### **8.3.1.3 MAINTENANCE REQUIRED**

- (a) Each owner or operator of an aircraft shall:
  - (1) Have that aircraft inspected as prescribed in Part 8.3 and shall have discrepancies repaired as prescribed in the Performance Rules of Part 5;
  - (2) Repair, replace, remove or inspect any inoperative instruments or items of equipment at the next required inspection, except when permitted to be deferred under the provisions of a MEL;
  - (3) Ensure that a placard has been installed on the aircraft when listed discrepancies include inoperative instruments or equipment; and
  - (4) Ensure that maintenance personnel make appropriate entries in the aircraft maintenance records indicating the aircraft has been approved for return to service.

#### **8.3.1.4 ANNUAL INSPECTIONS**

- (a) An annual inspection programme may be used for non-complex aircraft with a maximum certificated take-off mass of 5700 kg (12566 lb) or less that are not used for compensation or hire.
- (b) An annual inspection under this paragraph may be performed by an AMT holding an IA in accordance with Part 2 or an AMO certificated in accordance with Part 6.
- (c) No person may operate an aircraft of maximum certificated take-off mass less than 5,700 kg unless, within the preceding 12 calendar months, the aircraft has had:
  - (1) An annual inspection in accordance with Part 5 and has been approved for return to service by an AMT holding an IA issued in accordance with Part 2 or by an AMO certificated in accordance with Part 6; or

- (2) An inspection for the issuance of a certificate of airworthiness completed by the Authority in accordance with Part 5.

#### **8.3.1.5 ANNUAL/100 HOUR INSPECTIONS**

- (a) No person may operate a non-complex aircraft with a maximum certificated take-off mass of 5700 kg (12566 lb) or less carrying any person (other than a crew member) for compensation or hire, and no person may give flight instruction for compensation or hire in an aircraft provided by that person, unless:
  - (1) Within the preceding 100 hours of time in service the aircraft has received an annual or 100-hour inspection; and
  - (2) The aircraft has been approved for return to service in accordance with Part 5 of these regulations.
- (b) The 100-hour limitation may be exceeded by not more than 10 hours while en-route to reach a place where the inspection can be performed. The excess time used to reach a place where the inspection can be performed shall be included in computing the next 100 hours of time in service.
- (c) An annual inspection under this subsection may be performed and the aircraft may be released to service by an AMT holding an IA issued in accordance with Part 2 or by an AMO certificated in accordance with Part 6.
- (d) A 100 hour inspection under this subsection may be performed and the aircraft may be released to service by an AMT holding an IA issued in accordance with Part 2 or by an AMO certificated in accordance with Part 6.

#### **8.3.1.6 PROGRESSIVE INSPECTIONS**

- (a) A progressive inspection programme may be used for aircraft with a maximum certificated take-off mass of 5700 kg (12566 lb) or less.
- (b) Aircraft inspected under a progressive inspection programme may be used for compensation or hire.
- (c) Each registered owner or operator of an aircraft desiring to use a progressive inspection programme shall submit a written request to the Authority, and shall provide:
  - (1) A licenced engineer/AMT holding an inspection authorisation issued in accordance with Part 2, an AMO appropriately rated in accordance with Part 6, or the manufacturer of the aircraft to supervise or conduct the progressive inspection;
  - (2) A current inspection procedures manual that is available and readily understandable to pilot and maintenance personnel and contains, in detail:
    - (i) An explanation of the progressive inspection, including the continuity of inspection responsibility, the making of reports, and the keeping of records and technical reference material;
    - (ii) An inspection schedule, specifying the intervals in hours or days when routine and detailed inspections will be performed and including instructions for exceeding an inspection interval by not more than 10 hours while en-route and for changing an inspection interval because of service experience;
    - (iii) Sample routine and detailed inspection forms and instructions for their use; and

- (iv) Sample reports and records and instructions for their use;
  - (3) Enough housing and equipment for necessary disassembly and proper inspection of the aircraft; and
  - (4) Appropriate current technical information for the aircraft.
- (d) The frequency and detail of the progressive inspection shall provide for the complete inspection of the aircraft within each 12 calendar months and be consistent with the current manufacturer's recommendations, field service experience, and the kind of operation in which the aircraft is engaged.
- (e) The progressive inspection schedule shall ensure that the aircraft, at all times, will be airworthy and will conform to all applicable aircraft specifications, type certificate data sheets, airworthiness directives, and other approved data acceptable to the Authority.
- (f) Each owner/operator shall include in the inspection programme the name and address of the person responsible for the scheduling of the inspections required by the programme and provide a copy of the programme to the person performing inspection on the aircraft.
- (g) If the progressive inspection is discontinued, the owner or operator shall immediately notify the Authority, in writing, of the discontinuance.
- (1) After the discontinuance, the first annual inspection under Part 8 is due within 12 calendar months after the last complete inspection of the aircraft under the progressive inspection.
  - (2) The 100-hour inspection under 8.2.1.7(a)(2) is due within 100 hours after that complete inspection.
  - (3) A complete inspection of the aircraft, for the purpose of determining when the annual and 100 hour inspections are due, requires a detailed inspection of the aircraft and all its components in accordance with the progressive inspection.
  - (4) A routine inspection of the aircraft and a detailed inspection of several components is not considered to be a complete inspection.

#### **8.3.1.7 CONTINUING AIRWORTHINESS MAINTENANCE INSPECTION**

- (a) The registered owner or operator of each large aircraft with a maximum certificated take-off mass of over 5700 kg (12566 lb), turbine— powered multi-engine aircraft, and turbine powered rotorcraft shall select, identify in the aircraft maintenance records, and use one of the following continuing airworthiness maintenance inspection programmes for the inspection of the aircraft-
- (1) A current inspection programme recommended by the manufacturer;
  - (2) A continuing airworthiness maintenance programme for that make and model of aircraft currently approved by the Authority for use by an AOC holder, or
  - (3) Any other inspection programme established by the registered owner or operator of that aircraft and approved by the Authority.
- (b) Each owner/operator shall include in the selected inspection programme the name and address of the person responsible for the scheduling of the inspections required by the programme and shall provide a copy of the programme to the person performing inspection on the aircraft.

*Note: The aircraft manufacturer's inspection programme, and any other inspection programme approved by the Authority, will specify who can perform aircraft maintenance, inspections and return of the aircraft to service.*

#### **8.3.1.8 CHANGES TO AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE INSPECTION PROGRAMMES**

- (a) Whenever the Authority finds that revisions to an approved inspection programme are necessary for the continued adequacy of the programme, the owner or operator shall, after notification by the Authority, make any changes in the programme found to be necessary.
- (b) The owner or operator may petition the Authority to reconsider the notice, within 30 days after receiving that notice from the Authority.
- (c) Except in the case of an emergency requiring immediate action in the interest of safety, the filing of the petition stays the notice pending a decision by the Authority.

#### **8.3.1.9 CONTINUING AIRWORTHINESS AND INSPECTION RECORDS RETENTION**

- (a) Except for records maintained by an AOC holder, each registered owner or operator shall retain the following maintenance and inspection records until the work is repeated or superseded by other work of equivalent scope and detail :
  - (1) Records of the maintenance, preventive maintenance, minor modifications, and records of the 100-hour, annual, and other required or approved inspections, as appropriate, for each aircraft (including the airframe) and each engine, propeller, rotor, and appliance of an aircraft to include:
    - (i) A description (or reference to data acceptable to the Authority) of the work performed;
    - (ii) The date of completion of the work performed; and
    - (iii) The signature and certificate number of the person approving the aircraft for return to service.
  - (2) Records containing the following information:
    - (i) The total time-in-service of the airframe, each engine, each propeller, and each rotor;
    - (ii) The current status of all life-limited aeronautical products;
    - (iii) The time since last overhaul of all items installed on the aircraft which are required to be overhauled on a specified time basis;
    - (iv) The current inspection status of the aircraft, including the time since the last inspection required by the inspection programme under which the aircraft and its appliances are maintained;
    - (v) The current status of applicable Airworthiness Directives including, for each, the method of compliance, the Airworthiness Directive number, and revision date. If the Airworthiness Directive involves recurring action, include the time and date when the next action is required; and
    - (vi) Copies of the forms prescribed by this part for each major modification to the airframe and currently installed engines, rotors, propellers, and appliances.

- (b) The records specified in paragraph (a) of this subsection shall be retained and transferred with the aircraft at the time the aircraft is sold or leased.
- (c) A list of defects shall be retained until the defects are repaired and the aircraft is approved for return to service.
- (d) The owner or operator shall make all maintenance records required by this subsection available for inspection by the Authority.

Note 1: The title of this section will change to Continuing Airworthiness and Inspection Records Retention as of 05 November 2020.

Note 2: All mentions of maintenance in this section will change to continuing airworthiness as of 05 November 2020.

Note 3: Guidance regarding electronic aircraft continuing airworthiness records is included in ICAO Doc 9760, Airworthiness Manual.

Note 5: Maintenance record requirements for AOC holders are prescribed in Part 9: 9.4.1.8

#### **8.3.1.10 LEASE OR SALE OF AIRCRAFT—TRANSFER OF MAINTENANCE RECORDS**

- (a) Any owner or operator who sells or leases a LIBERIA registered aircraft shall transfer to the purchaser/lessor, at the time of sale or lease, the records identified in 8.3.1.9 of that aircraft, shall be maintained in a form and format that ensures readability, security, and integrity of the records at all times in plain language form or in coded form at the election of the purchaser/lessor, if the coded form provides for the preservation and retrieval of information in a manner acceptable to the Authority.

#### **8.3.1.11 TRANSFER OF MAINTENANCE RECORDS**

- (b) Any owner or operator who sells or leases a LIBERIA registered aircraft shall transfer to the purchaser or lessor, at the time of sale or lease, the records identified in 8.3.7 of that aircraft, in plain language form or in coded form at the election of the purchaser or lessor, if the coded form provides for the preservation and retrieval of information in a manner acceptable to the Authority.

#### **8.3.1.12 MODIFICATIONS AND REPAIRS**

- (a) All modifications and repairs shall comply with airworthiness requirements acceptable to the Authority. The applicant shall ensure that the substantiating data supporting compliance with the airworthiness requirements are retained. However, in the case of a major repair or major modification, the work shall have been done in accordance with technical, including engineering, data approved by the State of Design and accepted by the Authority.

Note: For AOC Holders refer to Part 9.4.10 for further details.

### **8.4 FLIGHT CREW REQUIREMENTS**

#### **8.4.1.1 COMPOSITION OF THE FLIGHT CREW**

- (a) The number and composition of the flight crew may not be less than that specified in the flight manual or other documents associated with the certificate of airworthiness.

- (b) Where radio equipment is installed in the aircraft, the flight crew shall include at least one member who holds a valid radio licence authorising operation of the type of radio transmitting equipment to be used.
- (c) When navigation necessary for the safe operation of the aircraft cannot be accomplished from the pilot's station the flight crew shall include a member who holds a flight navigator licence.
- (d) A co-pilot (CP) is required for IFR commercial air transport operations, unless the Authority has issued an exemption in accordance with the exemption process in Part 1 of these regulations, for the use of an autopilot in lieu of a co-pilot. This exemption shall be for domestic operations only and for aircrafts with a maximum certificated take-off mass of 5,700 kg (12566 lb) or less or helicopters with a maximum certificated take-off mass of less than 3,175 kg.
- (e) When a separate flight engineer's station is incorporated in the design of an aircraft and the flight engineer function cannot be accomplished from the pilot's station by a pilot who holds a flight engineer licence without interference with regular duties, the flight crew shall include at least one crew member who holds a flight engineer licence especially assigned to that station.
- (f) The flight crews shall include flight crew members in addition to the minimum numbers specified in the flight manual or other documents associated with the certificate of airworthiness when necessitated by considerations related to the type of airplane use, the type of operations and duties involved and the duration of flight between points where flight crews are exchanged.

#### **8.4.1.2 FLIGHT CREW QUALIFICATIONS**

- (a) The PIC shall ensure that the licences of each flight crew member have been issued or rendered valid by the State of Registry, contain the proper ratings, and that all the flight crew members have maintained recency of experience.
- (b) No person may operate a civil aircraft in commercial air transport or aerial work unless that person is qualified for the specific operation and in the specific type of aircraft used.
- (c) The PIC of an aircraft equipped with an airborne collision and avoidance system (ACAS II) and where applicable, the AOC holder, shall ensure that each flight crew member has been appropriately trained to competency in the use of ACAS II equipment and avoidance of collisions.
- (d) [AAC] The PIC of an aircraft shall ensure that the flight crew members demonstrate the ability to speak and understand the language used for radiotelephony communications and for international operations English.
- (e) [AOC] The owner or operator of an aircraft shall ensure that the flight crew members demonstrate the ability to speak and understand the language used for radiotelephony communications and for international operations English.

#### **8.4.1.3 AUTHORISATION IN LIEU OF A TYPE RATING**

- (a) The Authority may authorise a pilot to operate an aircraft requiring a type rating without a type rating for up to 60 days, provided-
  - (1) The Authority has determined that an equivalent level of safety can be achieved through the operating limitations on the authorisation;
  - (2) The applicant shows that compliance with this subsection is impracticable for the flight or series of flights;



- (3) The operations:
  - (i) Involve only a ferry flight, training flight, test flight, or skill test for a pilot licence or rating;
  - (ii) Are within LIBERIA, unless, by previous agreement with the Authority of the other State, the aircraft is flown to an adjacent contracting State for maintenance;
  - (iii) Are not for compensation or hire unless the compensation or hire involves payment for the use of the aircraft for training or taking a skill test; and
  - (iv) Involve only the carriage of crew members considered essential for the flight.
- (4) If the purpose of the authorisation provided by this paragraph cannot be accomplished within the time limit of the authorisation, the Authority may authorise an additional period of up to 60 days.

#### **8.4.1.4 LICENCES REQUIRED**

- (a) Except as provided for in subsection 8.4.1.3, no person may act as PIC or in any other capacity as a required flight crew member of a civil aircraft of:
  - (1) LIBERIA registry, unless he or she carries in their personal possession the appropriate and current licence for that flight crew position for that type of aircraft and a valid medical certificate.
  - (2) Foreign registry, unless he or she carries in his or her personal possession a valid and current licence for that type of aircraft issued or validated by the State in which the aircraft is registered.

#### **8.4.1.5 RATING REQUIRED FOR IFR OPERATIONS**

- (a) No person may act as pilot of a civil aircraft under IFR or in weather conditions less than the minimums prescribed for VFR flight unless:
  - (1) The pilot holds an instrument rating or an ATP licence with an appropriate aircraft category, class and type (if required) rating for the aircraft being flown;
  - (2) For a helicopter, the pilot holds a helicopter instrument rating.

#### **8.4.1.6 SPECIAL AUTHORISATION REQUIRED FOR CATEGORY II/III OPERATIONS**

- (a) Except as shown in paragraph (b), no person may act as a pilot of a civil aircraft in a CAT II/III operation unless:
  - (1) In the case of a PIC, he or she holds a current CAT II or III pilot authorisation issued by the State of Registry for that aircraft type.
  - (2) In the case of a CP, he or she is authorised by the State of Registry to act as CP in that aircraft type in CAT II/III operations.
- (b) An authorisation is not required for individual pilots of an AOC holder which has operations specifications approving CAT II or III operations.



#### **8.4.1.7 PILOT LOGBOOKS**

- (a) Each pilot shall show the aeronautical training and experience used to meet the requirements for a licence or rating, or for recency of experience, by a reliable record.
- (b) Each PIC shall carry his or her logbook on all general aviation international flights.
- (c) A student pilot shall carry his or her logbook, including the proper flight instructor endorsements, on all solo cross-country flights.

*Note: The acceptable methods of logging experience are outlined in Part 2.*

#### **8.4.1.8 PILOT REGENCY AND PROFICIENCY – GENERAL AVIATION OPERATIONS**

- (a) The recency and proficiency requirements for general aviation operations are listed in Part 2: 2.3.1.6.

#### **8.4.1.9 FLIGHT CREW: LIMITATIONS ON USE OF SERVICES FOR COMMERCIAL AIR TRANSPORT**

- (a) No person may serve as an flight crew member in commercial air transport, nor may any AOC holder use a flight crew member in commercial air transport unless that person is otherwise qualified for the operations for which they are to be used.
- (b) The qualifications, training and proficiency checking for flight crew members engaged in commercial air transport operations are provided in Subpart 8.10.
- (c) The recency and proficiency requirements for flight crew members engaged in commercial air transport operations are prescribed in subsections 8.4.1.10 through 8.4.1.14.

#### **8.4.1.10 PILOT REGENCY: TAKE-OFF AND LANDINGS, COMMERCIAL AIR TRANSPORT OPERATIONS**

- (a) No person may act as PIC or co-pilot of an aircraft carrying passengers unless, within the preceding 90 days that person has:
  - (1) Made 3 take-offs and landings as the sole manipulator of the flight controls in an aircraft of the same category and class and if a type rating is required, of the same type or in a flight simulation training device approved for the purpose.
  - (2) For a tailwheel aircraft, made the 3 take-offs and landings required by paragraph (a)(1) of this subsection in a tailwheel aircraft with each take-off and landing to a full stop.
  - (3) For night operations, made the 3 take-offs and landings required by paragraph (a)(1) of this subsection at night with each take-off and landing to a full stop.
- (b) A pilot who has not met the recency of experience for take-offs and landings shall satisfactorily complete a requalification curriculum acceptable to the Authority.
- (c) Requirements of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this subsection may be satisfied in a flight simulator approved by the Authority.
- (d) When a PIC or co-pilot is flying several variants of the same type of aircraft or different types of aircraft with similar characteristics in terms of operating procedures, systems, and handling, the recency may be combined, if approved by the Authority.

#### **8.4.1.11 PILOT REGENCY: IFR OPERATIONS**

- (a) No person may act as a pilot under IFR, or in IMC, unless that person has, within the preceding 6 calendar months-

- (1) Logged at least 6 hours of instrument flight time including at least 3 hours in flight in the category of aircraft, and
  - (2) Completed at least 6 instrument approaches.
- (b) A pilot who has completed an instrument proficiency check with an authorised representative of the Authority retains currency for IFR operations for 12 calendar months following that check.

#### **8.4.1.12 PILOT REGENCY: CRUISE RELIEF PILOT, COMMERCIAL AIR TRANSPORT OPERATIONS**

- (a) No person may act as a cruise relief pilot in commercial air transport unless within the preceding 90 days, that person has either:
- (1) operated as pilot-in-command, co-pilot or cruise relief pilot on the same type of aircraft; or
  - (2) Carried out flying skill refresher training including normal, abnormal and emergency procedures specific to cruise flight on the same type of aircraft or in a flight simulator approved for the purpose, and has practised approach and landing procedures, where the approach and landing procedure practice may be performed as the pilot who is not flying the aircraft.
- (b) When a cruise relief pilot is flying several variants of the same type of aircraft or different types of aircraft with similar characteristics in terms of operating procedures, systems, and handling, the recency or refresher training may be combined, if approved by the Authority.

#### **8.4.1.13 PILOT REGENCY – NIGHT VISION GOGGLES**

- (a) No person may act as PIC in a night vision goggle operation unless that person has completed the required training prescribed in Part 2: 2.3.2.9, and has performed and logged the following tasks as the sole manipulator of the controls on a flight during a night vision goggle operation, within the preceding 60 days to act as a PIC with passengers on board, or within the preceding 120 days to act as PIC without passengers on board:--
- (1) 3 take-offs and landings, with each take-off and landing including a climb out, cruise, descent, and approach phase of flight, if the pilot intends to use night vision goggles during the take-off and landing phase of flight;
  - (2) 3 hovering tasks, if the pilot intends to use night vision goggles when operating helicopters or powered-lifts during the hovering phase;
  - (3) 3 area departure and area arrival tasks;
  - (4) 3 tasks of transitioning from aided night flight to unaided night flight and back to aided night flight; or
  - (5) 3 night vision goggle operations, or when operating helicopters or powered-lifts, 6 night vision goggle operations, or
- (b) No person may act as PIC in a night vision goggle operation unless that person has successfully completed the night vision goggles proficiency check required in Part 2: 2.3.2.9, with the Authority or an authorised representative of the Authority.

#### 8.4.1.14 PILOT PROFICIENCY - COMMERCIAL AIR TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

- (a) The qualification, training and proficiency checking requirements for flight crew members engaged in commercial air transport are prescribed in subpart 8.10. Additionally, the following requirements in (b) – (c) shall be met, as applicable.
- (b) All pilots. No person shall act as a pilot of an aircraft unless that person has successfully passed two proficiency checks within the preceding 12 months, conducted by an authorised representative of Authority or a check pilot of the operator. The proficiency check requirement --
  - (1) Shall ensure that piloting technique and the ability to execute emergency procedures is checked in such a way as to demonstrate the pilot's competence on each type or variant of a type of aircraft, including where the operations may be conducted under IFR;
  - (2) Shall not be satisfied by the conduct of two checks that are similar and which occur within a period of four consecutive months; and
  - (3) May be combined for several variants of the same type of aircraft or different types of aircraft with similar characteristics in terms of operating procedures, systems and handling, if approved by the Authority.
- (c) Single pilot operations. No person shall act as PIC of an aircraft unless that person has completed the following proficiency requirements in the class of aircraft in an environment representative of the operation:
  - (1) For operations under IFR or at night, have accumulated at least 50 hours flight time on the class of aircraft, of which at least 10 hours shall be as PIC;
  - (2) For operations under IFR, have accumulated at least 25 hours flight time under the IFR on the class of aircraft, which may form part of the 50 hours flight time in paragraph (c)(1) of this subsection;
  - (3) For operations at night, have accumulated at least 15 hours flight time at night, which may form part of the 50 hours flight time in paragraph (c)(1) of this subsection; and
  - (4) Have successfully completed training programmes that include, in addition to the operator's training programme, passenger briefing with respect to emergency evacuation, autopilot management, and the use of simplified in-flight documentation.
- (d) The aircraft pilot proficiency check and the instrument proficiency check shall be accomplished by the Authority or an authorised representative of the Authority in the category, class and type of aircraft to be operated, or in a flight simulation training device approved for the purpose, to the requirements prescribed in subsections Part 8: 8.10.1.20 and IS: 8.10.1.20 and the applicable skill test in CAR Part 2.
- (e) Night vision goggles operation. No person may act as PIC in a night vision goggle operation unless, the pilot has completed the required training in prescribed in subsection Part 2: 2.3.2.9, and either meets the:
  - (1) Currency requirements in paragraph (a) of subsection 8.4.1.13, or
  - (2) Passes the night vision goggles proficiency check required by paragraph (b) of subsection 8.4.1.13 above with the Authority or an authorised representative of the Authority.

#### **8.4.1.15 PILOT PRIVILEGES AND LIMITATIONS**

- (a) A pilot may conduct operations only within the general privileges and limitations of each licence, rating or authorisation as specified in Part 2.

### **8.5 CREW MEMBER DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

#### **8.5.1.1 AUTHORITY AND RESPONSIBILITY OF THE PIC**

- (a) [AAC] The pilot-in-command shall be responsible for the operation, safety and security of the aircraft and the safety of all crew members, passengers and cargo on board.
- (b) [AOC] The PIC shall be responsible for the all crew members, passengers and cargo on board, from the moment the doors are closed and for the operations and safety of the aircraft from the moment the aircraft is ready to move for the purpose of taking off until the moment it finally comes to rest at the end of the flight and the engine(s) used as primary propulsion units are shut down.
- (c) [AOC] The PIC shall be responsible for the operation and safety of the helicopter and for the safety of all crew members, passengers and cargo on board, from the moment the engine(s) are started until the helicopter finally comes to rest at the end of the flight, with the engine(s) shut down and the rotor blades stopped.
- (d) The PIC of an aircraft shall have final authority as to the operation of the aircraft while he or she is in command.
- (e) The PIC of an aircraft shall, whether manipulating the controls or not, be responsible for the operation of the aircraft in accordance with the rules of the air, except that the PIC may depart from these rules in emergency circumstances that render such departure absolutely necessary in the interest of safety.
- (f) The PIC shall not conduct general aviation operations for which a specific approval is required unless such approval has been issued by the State of Registry. Specific approvals shall follow the layout and contain at least the information prescribed in IS 8.5.1.1.
- (g)

#### **8.5.1.2 COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS, REGULATIONS AND PROCEDURES**

- (a) [AOC] The operator shall ensure that all employees when abroad know that they shall comply with the laws, regulations and procedures of those States in which operations are conducted.
- (b) [AAC] The PIC shall comply with the relevant laws, regulations and procedures of the States in which the aircraft is operated.
- (c) [AOC] The operator shall ensure that all pilots are familiar with the laws, regulations and procedures, pertinent to the performance of their duties, prescribed for the areas to be traversed, the aerodromes to be used and the air navigation facilities relating thereto. The operator shall ensure that other members of the flight crew are familiar with such of these laws, regulations and procedures as are pertinent to the performance of their respective duties in the operation of the aircraft.

- (d) [AAC] The PIC shall be familiar with the laws, regulations and procedures, pertinent to the performance of their duties, prescribed for the areas to be traversed, the aerodromes/heliport to be used and the air navigation facilities relating thereto. The PIC shall ensure that other members of the flight crew are familiar with such of these laws, regulations and procedures as are pertinent to the performance of their respective duties in the operation of the aircraft.
- (e) If an emergency situation which endangers the safety of the aircraft or persons necessitates the taking of action which involves a violation of local regulations or procedures, the PIC shall:
  - (1) Notify the appropriate local authority without delay;
  - (2) Submit a report of the circumstances, if required by the State in which the incident occurs; and
  - (3) Submit a copy of this report to the State of the Operator if an AOC or to the State of Registry if in general aviation.
- (f) Each PIC shall submit reports specified in paragraph (e)(1) of this subsection to the Authority within 10 days in the form prescribed.
- (g) If an emergency situation which endangers the safety of the aircraft or persons becomes known first to the flight operations officer, action by that person in accordance with 8.12.1.4 b) shall include, where necessary, notification to the appropriate authorities of the nature of the situation without delay, and requests for assistance if required.

#### **8.5.1.3 NEGLIGENT OR RECKLESS OPERATIONS OF THE AIRCRAFT**

- (a) No person may operate an aircraft in a negligent or reckless manner so as to endanger life or property of others.

#### **8.5.1.4 FITNESS OF FLIGHT CREW MEMBERS**

- (a) No person may act as PIC or in any other capacity as a required flight crew member when they are aware of any decrease in their medical fitness which might render the crew member unable to safely exercise the privileges of his or her licence.
- (b) The PIC shall be responsible for ensuring that a flight is not:
  - (1) Commenced if any flight crew member is incapacitated from performing duties by any cause such as injury, sickness, fatigue, the effects of alcohol or drugs; or
  - (2) Continued beyond the nearest suitable aerodrome if a flight crew member's capacity to perform functions is significantly reduced by impairment of faculties from causes such as fatigue, sickness or lack of oxygen.

#### **8.5.1.5 PROHIBITION ON USE OF PSYCHOACTIVE SUBSTANCES, INCLUDING NARCOTICS, DRUGS OR ALCOHOL**

- (a) No person may act or attempt to act as a crew member of a civil aircraft-
  - (1) Within 8 hours after the consumption of any alcoholic beverage,
  - (2) While under the influence of alcohol, or
  - (3) While using any psychoactive substance that affects the person's faculties in any way contrary to safety.

- (b) A crew member shall, up to 8 hours before or immediately after acting or attempting to act as a crew member, on the request of a law enforcement officer or the Authority, submit to a test to indicate the presence of alcohol or other psychoactive substances in the blood.
- (c) Whenever there is a reasonable basis to believe that a person may not be in compliance with this subsection and upon the request of the Authority, that person shall furnish the Authority or shall authorise any clinic, doctor, or other person to release to the Authority, the results of each blood test taken for presence of alcohol or narcotic substances up to 8 hours before or immediately after acting or attempting to act as a crew member.
- (d) Any test information provided to the Authority under the provisions of this section may be used as evidence in any legal proceeding.

#### **8.5.1.6 FLIGHT CREW MEMBER USE OF SEAT BELTS AND SHOULDER HARNESSSES**

- (a) Each flight crew member shall have his or her seat belts fastened during take-off and landing and all other times when seated at his or her station.
- (b) Each flight crew member occupying a pilot's seat equipped with a safety harness shall keep the safety harness fastened during take-off and landing.
- (c) All other flight crew members shall keep their safety harnesses fastened during take-off and landing phases unless the shoulder straps interfere with the performance of their duties, in which case the shoulder straps may be unfastened but the seat belt shall remain fastened.
- (d) Each cabin crew member assigned to emergency evacuation duties shall occupy a seat provided in accordance with Part 7 during take-off and landing and whenever the pilot-in-command so directs.
- (e) Each cabin crew member shall be seated with seat belt or, when provided, safety harness fastened during take-off and landing and whenever the pilot-in-command so directs.
- (f) Each occupant of a seat equipped with a combined safety belt and shoulder harness shall have the combined safety belt and shoulder harness properly secured about that occupant during the take-off and landing and be able to properly perform assigned duties.
- (g) At each unoccupied seat, the safety belt and shoulder harness, if installed, shall be secured so as not to interfere with crew members in the performance of their duties or with the rapid egress of occupants in an emergency.

Note: Safety harness includes shoulder straps and a seat belt which may be used independently.

#### **8.5.1.7 FLIGHT CREW MEMBERS AT DUTY STATIONS**

- (a) Each required flight crew member shall remain at the assigned duty station during take-off and landing and critical phases of flight.
- (b) Each flight crew member shall remain at his or her station during all phases of flight unless-
  - (1) Absence is necessary for the performance of his or her duties in connection with the operation;
  - (2) Absence is necessary for physiological needs, provided one qualified pilot remains at the controls at all times; or
  - (3) The crew member is taking a rest period and a qualified relief crew member replaces him or her at the duty station.

- (i) For the assigned PIC during the en-route cruise portion of the flight by a pilot who holds an airline transport pilot licence and an appropriate type rating, and who is currently qualified as PIC or CP, and is qualified as PIC of that aircraft during the en-route cruise portion of the flight; and
- (ii) In the case of the assigned CP, by a pilot qualified to act as PIC or Co-Pilot of that aircraft during en-route operations

#### **8.5.1.8 REQUIRED CREW MEMBER EQUIPMENT**

- (c) Each crew member involved in night operations shall have a an independent portable light at his or her station.
- (d) Each flight crew member shall have at his or her station an aircraft checklist containing the normal, abnormal and emergency procedures relating to the operation of that type of aircraft.
- (e) Each pilot crew member shall have at his or her station current and suitable charts to cover the route of the proposed flight and any route along which it is reasonable to expect that the flight may be diverted.
- (f) Each flight crew member assessed as fit to exercise the privileges of a licence subject to the use of suitable correcting lenses, shall have a spare set of the correcting lenses readily available when performing as a required crew member in commercial air transport.

#### **8.5.1.9 COMPLIANCE WITH CHECKLISTS**

- (a) The PIC shall ensure that the flight crew follows the approved checklist procedures when operating the aircraft.
- (b) Checklists shall be used by flight crews prior to, during and after all phases of operations, and in emergencies, to ensure compliance with the operating procedures contained in the aircraft operating manual and the aircraft flight manual or other documents associated with the certificate of airworthiness and otherwise in the operations manual.
- (c) The design and utilization of checklists shall observe Human Factors principles.

#### **8.5.1.10 SEARCH AND RESCUE INFORMATION**

- (a) The PIC shall have on board the aircraft the essential information concerning the search and rescue services in the areas over which they intend to operate the aircraft.

#### **8.5.1.11 PRODUCTION OF AIRCRAFT AND FLIGHT DOCUMENTATION**

- (a) The PIC shall, within a reasonable time of being requested to do so by a person authorised by the Authority, produce to that person the documentation required to be carried on the aircraft.

#### **8.5.1.12 LOCKING OF FLIGHT DECK COMPARTMENT DOOR: COMMERCIAL AIR TRANSPORT**

- (a) The PIC shall ensure that the flight deck compartment door (if installed) is closed and locked at all times during passenger-carrying commercial air transport operations, except as necessary to accomplish approved operations or to provide for emergency evacuation and as listed below:
  - (1) From the time all external doors are closed following embarkation; until
  - (2) Any such door is opened for disembarkation; except



- (3) When necessary to permit access and egress by authorised persons.
- (b) No person may operate a passenger carrying aircraft unless it is equipped with an approved flight crew compartment door that is designed to resist penetration by small arms fire and grenade shrapnel, and to resist forcible intrusions by unauthorised persons; this door shall be capable of being locked and unlocked from either pilot's station, for aircrafts with a maximum certificated take-off mass in excess of:
  - (1) 54 500 kg;
  - (2) 45 000 kg and with a passenger seating capacity greater than 19; or
  - (3) With a passenger seating capacity greater than 60.

#### 8.5.1.13 ADMISSION TO THE FLIGHT DECK: COMMERCIAL AIR TRANSPORT

- (a) No person may admit any person to the flight deck of an aircraft engaged in commercial air transport operations unless the person being admitted is:
  - (1) A crew member;
  - (2) A representative of the Authority responsible for certification, licensing or inspection, if this is required for the performance of his or her official duties; or
  - (3) Permitted by and carried out in accordance with instructions contained in the Operations Manual.
- (b) The PIC shall ensure that-
  - (1) In the interest of safety, admission to the flight deck does not cause distraction and/or interference with the flight's operations; and
  - (2) All persons carried on the flight deck are made familiar with the relevant safety procedures.

#### 8.5.1.14 ADMISSION OF INSPECTOR TO THE FLIGHT DECK

- (a) Whenever, in performing the duties of conducting an inspection, an inspector from the Authority presents Aviation Safety Inspector's Credential to the PIC, the PIC shall give the inspector free and uninterrupted access to the flight deck of the aircraft.

#### 8.5.1.15 DUTIES DURING CRITICAL PHASES OF FLIGHT: COMMERCIAL AIR TRANSPORT

- (a) No flight crew member may perform any duties during a critical phase of flight except those required for the safe operation of the aircraft.
- (b) No PIC may permit a flight crew member to engage in any activity during a critical phase of flight which could distract or interfere with the performance of his or her assigned duties.

#### 8.5.1.16 MANIPULATION OF THE CONTROLS: COMMERCIAL AIR TRANSPORT

- (a) No PIC may allow an unqualified person to manipulate the controls of an aircraft during commercial air transport operations.
- (b) No person may manipulate the controls of an aircraft during commercial air transport operations unless he or she is qualified to perform the applicable crew member functions and is authorised by the AOC holder.



#### 8.5.1.17 SIMULATED ABNORMAL SITUATIONS IN FLIGHT: COMMERCIAL AIR TRANSPORT

- (a) No person may cause or engage in simulated abnormal or emergency situations or the simulation of IMC by artificial means during commercial air transport operations.

#### 8.5.1.18 COMPLETION OF THE AIRCRAFT TECHNICAL LOG: COMMERCIAL AIR TRANSPORT AND AERIAL WORK

- (a) The PIC shall ensure that all portions of the aircraft technical log are completed at the appropriate points before, during and after flight operations , including:
  - (1) The journey logbook; and
  - (2) The maintenance records section.

*Note: Requirements for the journey logbook and maintenance records section of the aircraft technical log are prescribed in Part 9: 9.4.1.5 and 9.5.1.9.*

#### 8.5.1.19 REPORTING DEFECTS, FAULTS AND MALFUNCTIONS

- (a) The PIC shall ensure that all defects, faults and malfunctions occurring during flight time are:
  - (1) For general aviation operations, entered in the aircraft logbook and disposed of in accordance with the MEL or other approved or prescribed procedure.
  - (2) For commercial air transport operations and aerial work operations, entered in the aircraft maintenance records section of the technical log for the aircraft at the appropriate points before, during and at the end of that flight time.
- (b) Each PIC shall be responsible for reporting to the operator, at the termination of the flight, all known or suspected defects in the aircraft.

#### 8.5.1.20 REPORTING OF FACILITY AND NAVIGATION AID INADEQUACIES

- (a) Each crew member shall report, without delay, any inadequacy or irregularity of a facility or navigational aid observed in the course of operations to the person responsible for that facility or navigational aid.

#### 8.5.1.21 REPORTING OF HAZARDOUS CONDITIONS

- (a) The PIC shall report to the appropriate ATC facility, without delay and with enough detail to be pertinent to the safety of other aircraft, any hazardous flight conditions encountered en-route, including those associated with meteorological conditions.
- (b) The pilot-in-command shall report the runway braking action special air-report (AIREP) when the runway braking action encountered is not as good as reported.

Note: The procedures for making special air-reports regarding runway braking action are contained in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services - Air Traffic Management (PANS-ATM, Doc 4444), Chapter 4 and Appendix 1, Instructions for air-reporting by voice communication.

#### **8.5.1.22 REPORTING OF INCIDENTS**

- (a) Air Traffic incident report. The PIC shall submit, without delay, an air traffic incident report whenever an aircraft in flight has been endangered by-
  - (1) A near collision with another aircraft or object;
  - (2) Faulty air traffic procedures or lack of compliance with applicable procedures by ATC or by the flight crew; or
  - (3) A failure of ATC facilities.
- (a) Birds. In the event a bird constitutes an in-flight hazard or an actual bird strike occurs, the PIC shall, without delay-
  - (1) Inform the appropriate ground station whenever a potential bird hazard is observed; and
  - (2) Submit a written bird strike report after landing.
- (b) Dangerous Goods. The PIC shall inform the appropriate ATC facility, if the situation permits, when an in-flight emergency occurs involving dangerous goods on board.
- (c) Unlawful Interference. The PIC shall submit a report to the local authorities and to the Authority, without delay, following an act of unlawful interference with the crew members on board an aircraft.

#### **8.5.1.23 ACCIDENT NOTIFICATION**

- (a) The PIC shall notify the nearest appropriate Authority, by the quickest available means, of any accident involving his or her aircraft that results in serious injury or death of any person, or substantial damage to the aircraft or property.
- (b) The PIC shall submit a report to the Authority of any accident which occurred while he or she was responsible for the flight.

#### **8.5.1.24 OPERATION OF COCKPIT VOICE AND FLIGHT DATA RECORDERS**

- (a) The PIC shall ensure that whenever an aircraft has flight recorders installed, those recorders are operationally checked and operated continuously from the instant-
  - (1) For a flight data recorder, the aircraft begins its take-off roll until it has completed the landing roll; and
  - (2) For a cockpit voice recorder, the initiation of the pre-start checklist until the end of the securing aircraft checklist.
- (b) The PIC may not permit a flight data recorder or cockpit voice recorder to be disabled, switched off or erased during flight, unless necessary to preserve the data for an accident or incident investigation.
- (c) In event of an accident or incident, the PIC shall act to preserve the recorded data for subsequent investigation upon completion of flight.
- (d) No person shall reactivate flight records following an accident or incident, before their disposition as determined in accordance with ICAO Annex 13.

*Note: The ICAO Annex requirement is that a PIC shall not turn off the CVR/FDR in flight. However, paragraph (b) of this subsection is in the regulations of many ICAO Contracting States to enable the PIC to stop the recording in order to prevent recording over an accident or incident which would otherwise be lost.*

#### **8.5.1.25 CREW MEMBER OXYGEN: MINIMUM SUPPLY AND USE**

- (a) The PIC shall ensure that breathing oxygen and masks are available to crew members in sufficient quantities for all flights at such altitudes where a lack of oxygen might result in impairment of the faculties of crew members.
- (b) In no case shall the minimum supply of oxygen on board the aircraft be less than that prescribed by the Authority.

*Note: The requirements for oxygen supply and use are prescribed in Part 7: 7.9.1.13.*

- (c) The PIC shall ensure that all flight crew members, when engaged in performing duties essential to the safe operation of an aircraft in-flight, use breathing oxygen continuously at cabin altitudes exceeding 3,000 m (10,000 ft) for a period in excess of 30 minutes and whenever the cabin altitude exceeds 4,000 m (13,000 ft).
- (d) One pilot at the controls of a pressurised aircraft in flight shall wear and use an oxygen mask-
  - (1) For general aviation operations, at flight levels above 350, if there is no other pilot at a pilot duty station; and
  - (2) For commercial air transport operations, at flight levels above 250, if there is no other pilot at a pilot duty station.
- (e) Cabin crew should be safeguarded so as to ensure reasonable probability of their retaining consciousness during any emergency descent which may be necessary in the event of loss of pressurization and, in addition, they should have such means of protection as will enable them to administer first aid to passengers during stabilized flight following the emergency.

*Note. It is not envisaged that cabin crew will always be able to provide assistance to passengers during emergency descent procedures which may be required in the event of loss of pressurization.*

#### **8.5.1.26 PORTABLE ELECTRONIC DEVICES**

- (a) No PIC or SCCM may permit any person to use, nor may any person use, on board an aircraft, a portable electronic device on board an aircraft that may adversely affect the performance of aircraft systems and equipment unless-
  - (1) For IFR operations other than commercial air transport, the PIC allows such a device before its use; or
  - (2) For commercial air transport operations, the AOC holder makes a determination of acceptable devices and publishes that information in the Operations Manual for the crew member's use; and
  - (3) The PIC informs passengers of the permitted use.

### 8.5.1.27 CARRIAGE OF DANGEROUS GOODS

- (a) No person shall carry dangerous goods in an aircraft registered in LIBERIA or operated in LIBERIA except:
  - (1) With the written permission of the Authority and subject to any condition the Authority may impose in granting such permission; and
  - (2) In accordance with the ICAO Doc 9284 Technical Instructions for the Safe Transport of Dangerous Goods by Air and with any variations to those instructions that the Authority may from time to time mandate and provide notification of to ICAO.

### 8.5.1.28 MICROPHONES

- (a) For AOC holders operating aircraft, a required flight crew member shall use a boom or throat microphone to communicate with another flight crew member and air traffic service below the transition level or altitude.
- (b) For general aviation operations in an aircraft, helicopter or powered lift aircraft, a required flight crew member shall use a boom or throat microphone to communicate with another flight crew member and air traffic service below the transition level or altitude.
- (c) For aerial work operations, a required flight crew member shall use a boom or throat microphone to communicate with another flight crew member and air traffic service below the transition level or altitude, as applicable to the mission.

### 8.5.1.29 RESPONSIBILITY FOR REQUIRED DOCUMENTS

- (a) The PIC shall ensure that all documents required for the specific flight operations by subsection 8.2.1.8 are carried on board the aircraft.
- (b) For all international flights, the PIC shall ensure the completion, safekeeping and delivery of the general customs declaration.

## 8.6 FLIGHT PLANNING AND SUPERVISION

### 8.6.1 FLIGHT PLANS

#### 8.6.1.1 SUBMISSION OF A FLIGHT PLAN

- (a) Before operating one of the following, a pilot shall file a VFR or IFR flight plan, as applicable, for –
  - (1) Any flight (or portion thereof) to be provided with ATC service;
  - (2) Any IFR flight within advisory airspace;
  - (3) Any flight within or into designated areas, or along designated routes, when so required by the appropriate ATC authority to facilitate the provision of flight information, alerting and search and rescue services;
  - (4) Any flight within or into designated areas, or along designated routes when so required by the appropriate ATC authority to facilitate coordination with appropriate military units or with ATC facilities in adjacent states in order to avoid the possible need for interception for the purpose of identification; and

- (5) Any flight across international borders.
- (b) The PIC shall submit a flight plan before departure or during flight, to the appropriate ATC facility, unless arrangements have been made for submission of repetitive flight plans.
- (c) Unless otherwise prescribed by the appropriate ATC Authority, a pilot shall submit a flight plan to the appropriate ATC facility-
  - (1) At least sixty minutes before departure; or
  - (2) If submitted during flight at a time which will ensure its receipt by the appropriate ATC facility at least ten minutes before the aircraft is estimated to reach-
    - (i) The intended point of entry into a control area or advisory area; or
    - (ii) The point of crossing an airway or advisory route.

#### 8.6.1.2 AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL FLIGHT PLAN: COMMERCIAL AIR TRANSPORT

- (a) No person may take-off an aircraft in commercial air transport, if an ATC flight plan has not been filed, except as authorized by the Authority.

#### 8.6.1.3 CONTENTS OF A FLIGHT PLAN

- (a) Each person filing an IFR or VFR flight plan shall include in it the following information:
  - (1) Aircraft identification;
  - (2) Flight rules and type of flight;
  - (3) Number and type(s) of aircraft and wake turbulence category;
  - (4) Equipment
  - (5) Departure aerodrome and alternate (if required);
  - (6) Estimated off-block time;
  - (7) Cruising speed(s);
  - (8) Cruising level(s);
  - (9) Route to be followed;
  - (10) En-route alternate aerodrome (if required);
  - (11) Destination aerodrome and alternate(s) (if required);
  - (12) Fuel endurance;
  - (13) Total number of persons on board;
  - (14) Emergency and survival equipment; and
  - (15) Other information.

Note 1.— For flight plans submitted during flight, the information provided in respect of this item will be an indication of the location from which supplementary information concerning the flight may be obtained, if required.

Note 2.— For flight plans submitted during flight, the information to be provided in respect of this item will be the time over the first point of the route to which the flight plan relates.

Note 3.— The term “aerodrome” where used in the flight plan is intended to cover also sites other than aerodromes which may be used by certain types of aircraft, e.g. helicopters or balloons.

#### 8.6.1.4 COMPLETION OF A FLIGHT PLAN

- (a) Whatever the purpose for which it is submitted, a flight plan shall contain information, as applicable on relevant items up to and including “alternate aerodrome(s)” regarding the whole route or the portion thereof for which the flight plan is submitted.
- (b) It shall, in addition, contain information, as applicable, on all other items when so prescribed by the appropriate ATS authority or when otherwise deemed necessary by the person submitting the flight plan.

#### 8.6.1.5 PLANNED RECLEARANCE

- (a) If during flight planning a person determines that there is a possibility, depending on fuel endurance, that a flight may be able to change destinations and still comply with minimum fuel supply planning requirements, that person shall notify the appropriate ATC facility of this possibility when the flight plan is submitted.

**Note:** *The intent of this provision is to facilitate a new clearance to a revised destination normally beyond the filed destination aerodrome.*

#### 8.6.1.6 CHANGES TO A FLIGHT PLAN

- (a) When a change occurs to a flight plan submitted for an IFR flight or a VFR flight operated as a controlled flight, the pilot shall report that change as soon as practicable to the appropriate ATC facility.
- (b) Operational instructions involving a change in the ATS flight plan shall, when practicable, be coordinated with the appropriate ATS unit before transmission to the aircraft.
- (c) For VFR flights other than those operated as a controlled flight, the PIC shall report significant changes to a flight plan as soon as practicable to the appropriate ATC facility.

**Note:** *Information submitted before departure regarding fuel endurance or total number of persons carried on board, if incorrect at time of departure constitutes a significant change and shall be reported.*

#### 8.6.1.7 CLOSING A FLIGHT PLAN

- (a) Unless otherwise prescribed by the ATS authority, the PIC shall make a report of arrival either in person or by radiotelephony or via data link to the appropriate ATC facility at the earliest possible moment after landing at the arrival aerodrome, by any flight for which a flight plan has been submitted covering the entire flight or the remaining portion of a flight to the destination aerodrome.
- (b) When a flight plan has been submitted only for a portion of a flight, other than the remaining portion of a flight to destination, the pilot shall, when required, close that flight plan by an appropriate report to the relevant ATC facility.
- (c) When no ATC facility exists at the arrival aerodrome, the pilot shall contact the nearest ATC facility to close the flight plan as soon as practicable after landing and by the quickest means available.

- (d) When communication facilities at the arrival aerodrome are known to be inadequate and alternate arrangements for the handling of arrival reports on the ground are not available, the following action shall be taken:
- (1) Immediately prior to landing the aircraft shall, if practicable, transmit to the appropriate air traffic services unit, a message comparable to an arrival report, where such a report is required.
  - (2) The transmission shall be made to the aeronautical station serving the air traffic services unit in charge of the flight information region in which the aircraft is operated.
- (e) The PIC shall include the following elements of information in the arrival report:
- (1) Aircraft identification;
  - (2) Departure aerodrome;
  - (3) Destination aerodrome (only in the case of a diversionary landing);
  - (4) Arrival aerodrome; and
  - (5) Time of arrival.

Note. Whenever an arrival report is required, failure to comply with these provisions may cause serious disruption in the air traffic services and incur great expense in carrying out unnecessary search and rescue operations.

## 8.6.2 FLIGHT PLANNING AND PREPARATION

### 8.6.2.1 AIRCRAFT AIRWORTHINESS AND SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

- (a) The PIC may not operate a civil aircraft in flight until satisfied that:
- (1) The aircraft is airworthy, duly registered and that appropriate certificates are aboard the aircraft;
  - (2) The instruments and equipment installed in the aircraft are appropriate, taking into account the expected flight conditions;
  - (3) Any necessary maintenance has been performed and a maintenance release if applicable, has been issued in respect to the aircraft;
  - (4) The mass of the aircraft and center of gravity location are such that the flight can be conducted safely, taking into account the flight conditions expected;
  - (5) Any load carried is properly distributed and safely secured;
  - (6) A check has been completed indicating that the operating limitations of Part 8.7 can be complied with for the flight to be undertaken; and
  - (7) The standards of 8.6.2.20 relating to operational flight planning have been complied with.
- (b) For commercial air transport operations, the PIC shall certify by signing the aircraft technical log that he or she is satisfied that the requirements of paragraph (a) of this subsection have been met for a particular flight.

### 8.6.2.2 ADEQUACY OF OPERATING FACILITIES

- (a) No person may commence a flight unless it has been determined by every reasonable means available that the ground and/or water areas and facilities available and directly required for such flight, for the safe operation of the aircraft and the protection of the passengers, are adequate, for the type of operation under which the flight is to be conducted and are adequately operated for this purpose including communication facilities and navigation aids.
- (b) An operator shall ensure that a flight will not commence or continue as planned unless it has been ascertained by every reasonable means available that the airspace containing the intended route from aerodrome of departure to aerodrome of arrival, including the intended take-off, destination, and en route alternate aerodromes, can be safely used for the planned operation. When intending to operate over or near conflict zones, a risk assessment shall be conducted and appropriate risk mitigation measures taken to ensure a safe flight.
- (c) An operator shall ensure that any inadequacy of facilities observed in the course of operations is reported to the Authority responsible for them, without undue delay.
- (d) Subject to their published conditions of use, aerodromes and their facilities shall be kept continuously available for flight operations during their published hours of operations, irrespective of meteorological conditions.
- (e) An operator shall, as part of its safety management system, assess the level of rescue and fire fighting service (RFFS) protection available at any aerodrome intended to be specified in the operational flight plan in order to ensure that an acceptable level of protection is available for the aircraft intended to be used.
- (f) Information related to the level of RFFS protection that is deemed acceptable by the operator shall be contained in the operations manual.

Note 1: "Reasonable means" denotes the use, at the point of departure or while the aircraft is in flight, of information available to the operator or PIC either through official information published by the aeronautical information services or readily obtainable from other sources.

Note 2: ICAO Doc 10084, Risk Assessment Manual for Civil Aircraft Operations Over or Near Conflict Zones, contains further guidance on risk assessment for air operators when flying over or near conflict zones.

Note 3: ICAO Annex 6, Part I, Attachment I, contains guidance on assessing an acceptable level of RFFS protection at aerodromes.

Note 4: It is not intended that this guidance limit or regulate the operation of an aerodrome. The assessment performed by the operator does not in any way affect the RFFS requirements of ICAO Annex 14, Volume I, for aerodromes.

Note 5: ICAO Annex 19 includes safety management provisions for air operators. Further guidance is contained in ICAO Doc 9859, Safety Management Manual (SMM).

### 8.6.2.3 METEOROLOGICAL REPORTS AND FORECASTS

- (a) Before beginning of a flight, the PIC of an aircraft shall become familiar with all available information appropriate to the intended flight.



- (b) The PIC shall include, during preparation for a flight away from the vicinity of the place of departure, and for all instrument flight rules flights:
  - (1) A study of available current meteorological reports and forecasts taking in considerations fuel and oil requirements; and
  - (2) The planning of an alternative course of action to provide for the eventuality that the flight cannot be completed as planned.

#### 8.6.2.4 METEOROLOGICAL LIMITATIONS FOR VFR FLIGHTS

- (a) No person shall commence a flight to be conducted in accordance with VFR unless available current meteorological reports, or a combination of current reports and forecasts, indicate that the meteorological conditions along the route, or that part of the route to be flown under VFR, will, at the appropriate time, allow VFR operations.

#### 8.6.2.5 IFR DESTINATION AERODROMES

- (a) No person may commence an IFR flight unless:
  - (1) At the time of take-off, the meteorological conditions at the departure aerodrome are at or above the operator's established aerodrome operating minima for that operation; and
  - (2) At the time of take-off or point of in-flight re-planning, current meteorological reports or a combination of current reports and forecasts indicate that the meteorological conditions at the aerodrome of intended landing or at each alternate aerodrome will be, at the estimated time of use, at or above the operator's established aerodrome operating minima for that operation;
  - (3) The operator has been approved to specify appropriate incremental values for height of cloud base and visibility to be added to the operator's established heliport or landing location operating minima.

**Note 1:** A partial exception is granted for commercial air transport IFR flight planning, to the effect that the meteorological conditions at the destination do not have to be at or above the approach minima to release and commence a flight, as long as the designated alternate aerodrome meets the IFR meteorological conditions selection criteria.

**Note 2:** A widely accepted time margin for "estimated time of use" is 1 hour before and after the earliest and latest time of arrival. Additional considerations can be found in ICAO Doc 9976, Flight Planning and Fuel Management Manual.

#### 8.6.2.6 IFR DESTINATION ALTERNATE REQUIREMENT

- (a) [AAC] No person may commence an IFR flight in an aircraft without at least one destination alternate aerodrome listed in the flight plan unless:
  - (1) The duration of the flight from the departure aerodrome, or from the point of in-flight re-planning, to the destination aerodrome is such that, taking into account all meteorological conditions and operational information relevant to the flight, at the estimated time of use, a reasonable certainty exists:

- (i) that, at the ETA at the aerodrome of intended landing, and for a reasonable period before and after such time, the approach and landing may be made under visual meteorological conditions; and
    - (ii) Separate runways are usable at the estimated time of use of the destination aerodrome with at least one runway having an operational IAP; or
  - (2) The aerodrome of intended landing is isolated and there is no suitable destination alternate aerodrome, and
    - (i) There is a standard instrument approach procedure prescribed for the aerodrome of intended landing by the jurisdictional authorities;
    - (ii) A point of no return has been determined; and
    - (iii) A flight shall not be continued past the point of no return unless available current meteorological information indicates that the following meteorological conditions will exist from two hours before to two hours after the estimated time of use:
      - (A) A cloud base of at least 600 m (2,000 ft) above the aerodrome elevation; and
      - (B) Visibility be at least 3 km(2 statute miles).
- (b) [AOC] No person may commence an IFR flight in an aircraft –
  - (1) without at least one destination alternate aerodrome listed in the flight plan unless—
    - (i) the duration of the flight from the departure aerodrome, or from the point of in-flight re-planning to the destination aerodrome is such that, taking into account all meteorological conditions and operational information relevant to the flight, at the estimated time of use there is a reasonable certainty that
      - (A) the approach and landing may be made under visual meteorological condition; and
      - (B) separate runways are usable at the estimated time of use of the destination aerodrome with at least one runway having an operational instrument approach procedure, or
    - (ii) the aerodrome of intended landing is isolated, and
      - (A) for each flight into an isolated aerodrome a point of no return shall be determined;
      - (B) a flight to be conducted to an isolated aerodrome shall not be continued past the point of no return unless a current assessment of meteorological conditions, traffic, and other operational conditions indicate that a safe landing can be made at the estimated time of use; and
      - (C) The fuel requirements of paragraph (b)(4)(iv) of this subsection are met.
  - (2) without at least two destination alternate aerodromes listed in the operational and ATC flight plan when, for the destination aerodrome:
    - (i) meteorological condition as at the estimated time of use will be below the operator's established aerodrome operating minima for that operation; or

- (ii) meteorological information is not available.

*Note 1: Separate runways are two or more runways at the same aerodrome configured such that if one runway is closed, operations to the other runway(s) can be conducted.*

*Note 2: ICAO Doc 9976, Flight Planning and Fuel Management Manual (FPFM), contains guidance on planning operations to isolated aerodromes.*

- (c) [AAC] No person may commence an IFR flight in a helicopter,
  - (1) where no alternate aerodrome is required unless,
    - (i) The operation is conducted as general aviation: and
    - (ii) Available current meteorological information indicates that the following meteorological conditions will exist from two hours before to two hours after the ETA:
      - (A) A cloud base of at least 300 m (1000 ft) above the aerodrome elevation, or at least 120 m (400 ft) above the lowest applicable approach minimum, whichever is higher; and
      - (B) Visibility of at least 3 km (2 statute miles).
  - Note: These may be considered as minimum values where a reliable and continuous meteorological watch is maintained. When only an “area” type forecast is available, these values should be increased accordingly.*
  - (2) without at least one destination alternate heliport listed in the flight plan unless the available information indicates that conditions, at the heliport of intended landing and at least one alternate heliport will, at the ETA, be at or above the heliport operating minima.

*Note: It is the practice in some States to declare, for flight planning purposes, higher minima for a heliport when nominated as an alternate than for the same heliport when planned as that of intended landing.*

- (d) [AOC] No person may commence an IFR flight in a helicopter:
  - (1) Without at least one destination alternate heliport or landing location listed in the flight plan, unless the available information indicates that conditions at the heliport of intended landing will, at the estimated time of arrival, be at or above the heliport operating minima;
  - (2) Without at least two destination alternate heliports, forecast to be at or above the helicopter operating minima, listed in the operational and ATC flight plan when, at the time of flight departure, the intended heliport destination is forecast to be below the helicopter operating minima;
  - (3) If the heliport of intended landing is isolated and no alternate heliport or landing location is available, in which case a point of no return shall be determined; or
  - (4) Unless the operator has been approved by the Authority to specify appropriate incremental values for height of cloud base and visibility to be added to the operator’s established heliport or landing location operating minima.
- (e) The ceiling and visibility requirements for operations conducted in accordance with paragraphs (a) – (d) of this subsection may be reduced upon approval of the Authority for:
  - (1) Other categories of aircraft, such as powered-lift, and airships;

- (2) Commercial air transport where the Authority has approved alternate minima as an equivalent level of safety based on the results of a specific safety risk assessment demonstrated by the operator, which contains the following:
  - (i) Capabilities of the operator;
  - (ii) Overall capability of the aircraft and its systems;
  - (iii) Available aerodrome technologies, capabilities and infrastructure;
  - (iv) Quality and reliability of meteorological information;
  - (v) Identified hazards and safety risks associated with each alternate aerodrome variation; and
  - (vi) Specific mitigation measures.

*Note: ICAO Doc 9859, Safety Management Manual, and ICAO Doc 9976, Flight Planning and Fuel Management Manual, contain guidance on performing a safety risk assessment and on determining variations, including examples of variations.*

#### 8.6.2.7 IFR ALTERNATE AERODROME SELECTION CRITERIA

- (a) If alternate minima are published, no PIC may designate an alternate aerodrome in an IFR flight plan unless the current available forecast indicates that the meteorological conditions at that alternate at the ETA:
  - (1) [AAC] will be at or above those published alternate minimums upon take-off from the departing aerodrome, or
  - (2) [AOC] will be at or above the operators established minima for that operation upon
    - (i) take-off from the departing aerodrome, or
    - (ii) the point of in-flight re-planning.
- (b) If alternate minimums are not published, and if there is no prohibition against using the aerodrome as an IFR planning alternate, each PIC shall ensure that the meteorological conditions at that alternate at the ETA will be at or above-
  - (1) For aircrafts:
    - (i) For a precision approach procedure, a ceiling of at least 180 m (600 ft) and visibility of not less than 3 km (2 statute miles); or
    - (ii) For a non-precision approach procedure, a ceiling of at least 240 m (800 ft) and visibility of not less than 5km (3 statute miles).
  - (2) For helicopters:
    - (i) A ceiling 60 m (200 ft) above the minimum for the approach to be flown, and visibility at least 1 statute mile but never less than the minimum visibility for the approach to be flown: or

- (ii) If no instrument approach procedure has been published and no special instrument approach procedure has been issued by the Authority to the operator, for the alternate aerodromes, the ceiling and visibility minima are those allowing descent from the MEA, approach, and landing under basic VFR.
- (c) The Planning Minima Table will be used in selecting IFR alternate aerodromes.

Planning Minima (Ceiling & RVR/visibility required, if applicable)		
Type of Approach	Aerodrome with	
		at least 2 separate approach procedures based on 2 separate aids serving 2 separate runways (See Note 1)
Precision Approach CAT I, III (ILS, MLS)	Precision Approach CAT I Minima	Non-Precision Approach Minima
Precision Approach CAT 1 (ILS, MLS)	Non-Precision Approach Minima	Circling minima or, if not available, non-precision approach minima plus 60 m (200 ft)/1,000 m (3300 ft)
Non-Precision Approach	The lower of non-precision approach minima plus 60 m (200 ft)/1,000 m (3300 ft) or circling minima	The higher of non-precision approach minima plus 60 m (200 ft)/1,000 m (3300 ft) or circling minima
Circling Approach	Circling Minima	Circling Minima

*Note: Runways on the same aerodrome are considered to be separate runways when they are separate landing surfaces which may overlay or cross such that if one of the runways is blocked, it will not prevent the planned type of operations on the other runway and each of the landing surfaces has a separate approach based on a separate aid.*

- (d) To ensure that an adequate margin of safety is observed in determining whether or not an approach and landing can be safely carried out at each alternate aerodrome, the operator shall specify appropriate incremental values for height of cloud base and visibility, acceptable to the State of the Operator, to be added to the operator's established aerodrome operating minima.
- (e) The State of the Operator shall approve a margin of time established by the operator for the estimated time of use of an aerodrome.

#### 8.6.2.8 OFFSHORE ALTERNATES FOR HELICOPTER OPERATIONS

- (a) No person may designate an offshore alternate landing site:
- (1) when it is possible to carry enough fuel to have an onshore alternate landing site; or
  - (2) when the environment around the offshore alternate is hostile.

**Note:** *The selection of offshore alternates should be exceptional cases, the details of which have been approved by the Authority, and should not include payload enhancement in IMC.*

- (b) Each person selecting an offshore alternate landing site shall consider the following:

- (1) Until the point of no return, using an onshore alternate. The offshore alternate may be used only after a point of no return;
- (2) Attaining one engine inoperative performance capability before arrival at the alternate;
- (3) Guaranteeing helideck availability;
- (4) The meteorological information at the helideck shall be available from a source approved by the Authority;
- (5) For IFR operations, an instrument approach procedure shall be prescribed and available;
- (6) Attaining mechanical reliability of critical control systems and critical components when determining the suitability of the alternate.

**Note:** *The landing technique specified in the flight manual following control system failure may preclude the selection of certain helidecks as alternate aerodromes. The mechanical reliability of critical control systems shall be taken into account when determining the suitability and necessity for an offshore alternate.*

#### 8.6.2.9 TAKE-OFF ALTERNATE AERODROMES - COMMERCIAL AIR TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

- (a) No person may release or take-off an aircraft without a suitable take-off alternate specified in the operational flight plan if either:
  - (1) meteorological conditions at the aerodrome/heliport of departure are below the operator's established aerodrome/heliport landing minima for that operation;
  - (2) it would not be possible to return to the aerodrome of departure for other reasons.
- (b) Each operator shall ensure that each take-off alternate specified shall be located within the following flight time from the aerodrome of departure:
  - (1) For aircrafts with two engine aircraft, one hour flight time at a one-engine inoperative cruising speed, determined from the aircraft operating manual, calculated in ISA and still-air conditions using the actual take-off mass; or
  - (2) For aircraft with three or more engine , two hours flight time at an all engines operating cruising speed, determined from the aircraft operating manual, calculated in ISA and still-air conditions using the actual take-off mass; or
  - (3) For aircrafts engaged in extended diversion time operations where an alternate aerodrome meeting the distance criteria of paragraph (b)(1) or (2) of this subsection is not available, the first available alternate aerodrome located within the distance of the operator's specified maximum diversion time considering the actual take-off mass.
- (c) For an aerodrome to be selected as a take-off alternate the available information shall indicate that, at the estimated time of use, the conditions will be at or above the aerodrome operating minima for that operation.
- (d) The ceiling and visibility requirements for operations conducted in accordance with paragraphs (a) and (b) of this subsection may be reduced upon approval of the Authority for:
  - (1) Commercial air transport where the Authority has approved alternate minima as an equivalent level of safety based on the results of a specific safety risk assessment demonstrated by the operator, which contains the following:
    - (i) Capabilities of the operator;

- (ii) Overall capability of the aircraft and its systems;
- (iii) Available aerodrome technologies, capabilities and infrastructure;
- (iv) Quality and reliability of meteorological information;
- (v) Identified hazards and safety risks associated with each alternate aerodrome variation; and
- (vi) Specific mitigation measures.

*Note: ICAO Doc 9859, Safety Management Manual, and ICAO Doc 9976, Flight Planning and Fuel Management Manual, contain guidance on performing a safety risk assessment and on determining variations, including examples of variations.*

#### 8.6.2.10 MAXIMUM DISTANCE FROM AN ADEQUATE AERODROME FOR AIRCRAFTS WITHOUT AN EDTO APPROVAL

- (a) Unless the Authority has issued a specific approval for EDTO Approval, an AOC holder shall not operate an aircraft with two or more engines over a route which contains a point further from an adequate aerodrome than, in the case of:
  - (1) Turbine-powered aircrafts the distance flown in 60 minutes at the one-engine-inoperative cruise speed determined in accordance with paragraph (b) of this subsection;
  - (2) Reciprocating engine aircrafts:
    - (i) The distance flown in 120 minutes at the one-engine-inoperative cruise speed determined in accordance with paragraph (b) of this subsection; or
    - (ii) 555 km (300 nautical miles), whichever is less.
- (b) An AOC holder shall determine a speed for the calculation of the maximum distance to an adequate aerodrome for each aircraft with two or more engines operating, not exceeding  $V_{mo}$  based upon the true airspeed that the aircraft can maintain with one-engine-inoperative under the following conditions:
  - (1) International Standard Atmosphere;
  - (2) Level Flight:
    - (i) For turbine powered aircrafts at:
      - (A) FL 170; or
      - (B) The maximum flight level to which the aircraft with one engine inoperative, can climb and maintain, using the gross rate of climb specified in the AFM, whichever is less.
    - (ii) For reciprocating-engine aircrafts at:
      - (A) FL 80; or
      - (B) The maximum flight level to which the aircraft, with one engine inoperative, can climb, and maintain, using the gross rate of climb specified in the AFM, whichever is less.
  - (3) Maximum continuous thrust or power on the remaining operating engine;
  - (4) An aircraft mass not less than that resulting from:



- (i) Take-off at sea level at certificated maximum take-off mass until the time elapsed since take-off is equal to the applicable threshold prescribed in paragraph (a) of this subsection;
  - (ii) All engines climb to the optimum long range cruise altitude until the time elapsed since take-off is equal to the applicable threshold prescribed in paragraph (a) of this subsection; and
  - (iii) All engines cruise at the long-range cruise speed at this altitude until the time elapsed since take-off is equal to the applicable threshold prescribed in paragraph (a) of this subsection.
- (c) An AOC holder shall ensure that the following data, specific to each type or variant, is included in the Operations Manual:
- (1) The one-engine- inoperative cruise speed determined in accordance with paragraph (b) of this subsection; and
  - (2) The maximum distance from an adequate aerodrome determined in accordance with paragraphs (a) and (b) of this subsection.
- Note: The speeds and altitudes (flight levels) specified above are only intended to be used for establishing the maximum distance from an adequate aerodrome.*

#### 8.6.2.11 REQUIREMENTS FOR EXTENDED DIVERSION TIME OPERATIONS - AIRCRAFTS [AOC]

- (a) An AOC holder shall not conduct operations beyond the threshold distance determined in accordance with subsection 8.6.2.10 unless approved to do so by the Authority. The specific approval shall identify the applicable threshold time established for each particular aircraft and engine combination.
- (b) In requesting EDTO approval, each AOC holder shall show to the satisfaction of the Authority that:
- (1) For aircrafts:
    - (i) For all aircrafts,
      - (A) the most limiting EDTO significant system time limitation, if any indicated in the Aircraft Flight Manual (directly or by reference) and relevant to that particular operation is not exceeded; and
      - (B) the additional fuel required by subsection 8.6.2.15 shall include the fuel necessary to comply with the EDTO critical fuel scenario as established by the Authority.
    - (ii) For aircrafts with two turbine engines, the aircraft is EDTO certified and the Authority has verified the:
      - (A) Reliability of the propulsion system;
      - (B) Airworthiness certification for EDTO of the aircraft type;
      - (C) EDTO maintenance programme; and
      - (D) Maintenance control manual or EDTO manual.
  - (2) It has conducted a safety risk assessment which demonstrates how an equivalent level of safety will be maintained, taking into account the following:



- (i) Capabilities of the operator;
  - (ii) Overall reliability of the aircraft;
  - (iii) Reliability of each time limited system;
  - (iv) Relevant information from the aircraft manufacturer; and
  - (v) Specific mitigation measures.
- (c) Before conducting an EDTO flight, an AOC holder shall ensure that a suitable EDTO en-route alternate is available, within either the approved diversion time or a diversion time based on MEL generated serviceability status of the aircraft, whichever is shorter.
- (d) No AOC holder shall commence a flight unless, during the possible period of arrival, the required en-route alternate aerodrome will be available and the available information indicates that conditions at the aerodrome will be at or above the aerodrome operating minima approved for the operation.
- (e) No AOC holder shall conduct operations beyond 60 minutes, from a point on a route to an en-route alternate aerodrome unless it ensures that:
- (1) For all aircrafts;
    - (i) En-route alternate aerodromes are identified; and
    - (ii) The most up-to-date information is provided to the flight crew on identified en-route alternate aerodromes, including operational status and meteorological conditions;
  - (2) For aircrafts with two turbine engines, the most up-to-date information provided to the flight crew indicates that conditions at identified en-route alternate aerodromes will be at or above the operator's established aerodrome operating minima for the operation at the estimated time of use; and
  - (3) these requirements are incorporated into the operator's:
    - (i) operational control and flight dispatch procedures;
    - (ii) operating procedures; and
    - (iii) training programmes.
- (f) No AOC Holder shall proceed beyond the threshold time approved by the Authority unless:
- (1) the identified en-route alternate aerodromes have been re-evaluated for availability; and
  - (2) the most up to date information indicates that, during the estimated time of use, conditions at those aerodromes will be at or above the operator's established aerodrome operating minima for that operation; or.
  - (3) conditions are identified that would preclude a safe approach and landing at that aerodrome during the estimated time of use and an alternative course of action has been determined.

*Note: Guidance on the establishment of an appropriate threshold time and on specific approval of EDTOs is contained in ICAO Annex 6, Part I, Attachment C, and in ICAO Doc 10085, Extended Diversion Time Operations Manual.*

#### 8.6.2.12 EN-ROUTE ALTERNATE AERODROMES: EDTO OPERATIONS [AOC]

- (a) The PIC shall ensure that the required en-route alternate aerodromes for EDTO are selected and specified in the operational and ATC flight plans in accordance with the EDTO diversion time approved by the Authority.
- (b) No person shall select an aerodrome as an EDTO en-route alternate aerodrome unless the appropriate weather reports or forecasts, or any combination thereof, indicate that during a period commencing 1 hour before and ending 1 hour after the expected time of arrival at the aerodrome, the weather conditions will be at or above the planning minima prescribed in the table below, and in accordance with the operator's EDTO approval.
- (c) The ceiling and visibility requirements for operations conducted in accordance with paragraphs (a) and (b) may be reduced upon approval of the Authority for:
  - (1) Commercial air transport where the Authority has approved alternate minima as an equivalent level of safety based on the results of a specific safety risk assessment demonstrated by the operator, which contains the following:
    - (i) Capabilities of the operator;
    - (ii) Overall capability of the aircraft and its systems;
    - (iii) Available aerodrome technologies, capabilities and infrastructure;
    - (iv) Quality and reliability of meteorological information;
    - (v) Identified hazards and safety risks associated with each alternate aerodrome variation;
    - (vi) Specific mitigation measures.

*Note 1: ICAO Doc 9859, Safety Management Manual (SMM), and ICAO Doc 9976, Flight Planning and Fuel Management Manual (FPFM), provide guidance on performing a safety risk assessment and on determining variations, including examples of variations.*

*Note: The forecast weather criteria used in the selection of alternate aerodromes for IFR flight will also be used for the selection of EDTO alternates.*

#### 8.6.2.13 FUEL, OIL, AND OXYGEN PLANNING AND CONTINGENCY FACTORS

- (a) No person may commence a flight unless the aircraft carries sufficient fuel, oil, and oxygen, including any reserve carried for contingencies, to ensure that it can safely complete the flight taking into account both the meteorological conditions and any delays that are expected in flight.
- (b) For aircrafts in AOC operations, the amount of usable fuel to be carried shall, as a minimum, be based on:
  - (1) The following data:
    - (i) Current aircraft-specific data derived from a fuel consumption monitoring system, if available; or
    - (ii) If current aircraft-specific data are not available, data provided by the aircraft manufacturer, and

- (2) The operating conditions for the planned flight including:
  - (i) Anticipated aircraft mass;
  - (ii) Notices to Airmen;
  - (iii) Current meteorological reports or a combination of current reports and forecasts;
  - (iv) ATC procedures, restrictions and anticipated delays; and
  - (v) The effects of deferred maintenance items and/or configuration deviations.
  - (vi) Any other conditions that may delay the landing of the aircraft or increase fuel, oil and/or oxygen consumption.
- (c) The pre-flight calculation of usable fuel required shall include:
  - (1) TAXI FUEL. Which shall be the amount of fuel expected to be consumed before take-off, taking into account local conditions at the departure aerodrome and APU fuel consumption;
  - (2) TRIP FUEL. Which shall be the amount of fuel required to enable the aircraft to fly from take-off until landing at the destination aerodrome, taking into account the operating conditions in paragraph 8.6.2.13(b)(2) of this subsection;
  - (3) CONTINGENCY FUEL. Which shall be the amount of fuel required to compensate for unforeseen factors. It shall not be less than 5 per cent of the planned trip fuel or of the fuel required from the point of in-flight re-planning based on the consumption rate used to plan the trip fuel but, in any case, shall not be lower than the amount required to fly for 5 minutes at holding speed at 450 m (1 500 ft) above the destination aerodrome in standard conditions;

*Note: Unforeseen factors are those factors that could have an influence on the fuel consumption to the destination aerodrome, such as deviations of an individual aircraft from the expected fuel consumption data, deviations from forecast meteorological conditions, extended delays, and deviations from planned routings and/or cruising levels.*

- (4) DESTINATION ALTERNATE FUEL. Which shall be:
  - (i) Where a destination alternate aerodrome is required, the amount of fuel required to enable the aircraft to:
    - (A) Perform a missed approach at the destination aerodrome;
    - (B) Climb to the expected cruising altitude;
    - (C) Fly the expected routing;
    - (D) Descend to the point where the expected approach is initiated; and
    - (E) Conduct the approach and landing at the destination alternate aerodrome; or
  - (ii) Where two destination alternate aerodromes are required, the amount of fuel, as calculated in 8.6.2.13(c)(4)(i), required to enable the aircraft to proceed to the destination alternate aerodrome which requires the greater amount of alternate fuel; or

- (iii) Where a flight is operated without a destination alternate aerodrome, the amount of fuel required to enable the aircraft to fly for 15 minutes at holding speed at 450 m (1 500 ft) above destination aerodrome elevation in standard conditions; or
  - (iv) Where the aerodrome of intended landing is an isolated aerodrome:
    - (A) For a reciprocating-engine aircraft, the amount of fuel required to fly for 45 minutes plus 15 per cent of the flight time planned to be spent at cruising level, including final reserve fuel, or 2 hours, whichever is less; or
    - (B) For a turbine-engined aircraft, the amount of fuel required to fly for 2 hours at normal cruise consumption above the destination aerodrome, including final reserve fuel;
  - (5) FINAL RESERVE FUEL. Which shall be the amount of fuel on arrival at the destination alternate aerodrome, or the destination aerodrome when no destination alternate aerodrome is required:
    - (i) For a reciprocating-engine aircraft, the amount of fuel required to fly for 45 minutes; or
    - (ii) For a turbine-engined aircraft, the amount of fuel required to fly for 30 minutes at holding speed at 450 m (1 500 ft) above aerodrome elevation in standard conditions;
  - (6) ADDITIONAL FUEL. Which shall be the supplementary amount of fuel required to enable the aircraft to descend as necessary and proceed to land at an alternate aerodrome in the event of engine failure or loss of pressurisation based on the assumption that such a failure occurs at the most critical point along the route; and
  - (7) DISCRETIONARY FUEL. Which shall be the extra amount of fuel to be carried at the discretion of the PIC.
- (d) Operators shall determine one final reserve fuel value for each aircraft type and variant in their fleet rounded up to an easily recalled figure.
- (e) The use of fuel after flight commencement for purposes other than originally intended during pre-flight planning shall require a re-analysis and, if applicable, an adjustment of the planned operation.
- Note: Nothing in this subsection precludes the in-flight amendment of a flight plan to re-plan that flight to another aerodrome, provided the requirements of this subsection can be complied with from the point where the flight is re-planned.*
- (f) For helicopters, each person computing the required minimum fuel and oil supply shall ensure that additional fuel and oil are carried to provide for the increased consumption that would result from any additional operating conditions in paragraph (b)(2) of this subsection as applied to helicopters, and any of the following contingencies-
- (1) Expected winds or other meteorological conditions;
  - (2) Possible variations in ATC routings;
  - (3) Anticipated traffic delays;
  - (4) A complete instrument approach procedure and possible missed approach at destination;

- (5) Loss of pressurization en-route, if applicable;
  - (6) Loss of one power-unit en-route; and
  - (7) Any other conditions that may delay the landing of the helicopter or increase fuel, oil and/or oxygen (if applicable) consumption.
- (g) [AAC] In-flight fuel management. The PIC shall--
- (1) Continually ensure that the amount of usable fuel remaining on board is not less than the fuel required to proceed to an aerodrome/heliport where a safe landing can be made with the planned final reserve fuel remaining upon landing.
  - (2) Request delay information from ATC when unanticipated circumstances may result in landing at the destination aerodrome/heliport with less than the final reserve fuel plus any fuel required to proceed to an alternate aerodrome or the fuel required to operate to an isolated aerodrome/heliport.
  - (3) Advise ATC of a minimum fuel state by declaring MINIMUM FUEL when, having committed to land at a specific aerodrome, the pilot calculates that any change to the existing clearance to that aerodrome/heliport may result in landing with less than planned final reserve fuel.
  - (4) Declare a situation of fuel emergency by broadcasting MAYDAY MAYDAY MAYDAY FUEL, when the calculated usable fuel predicted to be available upon landing at the nearest aerodrome/heliport where a safe landing can be made is less than the planned final reserve fuel.

*Note 1: The protection of final reserve fuel is intended to ensure a safe landing at any aerodrome when unforeseen occurrences may not permit safe completion of an operation as originally planned. Guidance on flight planning, including the circumstances that may require re-analysis, adjustment, and/or re-planning of the planned operation before take-off or en route, is contained in ICAO Doc 9976, Flight Planning and Fuel Management (FPFM) Manual.*

*Note 2: The declaration of MINIMUM FUEL informs ATC that all planned landing site options have been reduced to a specific landing site of intended landing, that no precautionary landing site is available, and that any change to the existing clearance, or any air traffic delays, may result in landing with less than the planned final reserve fuel. This is not an emergency situation but an indication that an emergency situation is possible should any additional delay occur.*

*Note 3: A precautionary landing site refers to a landing site, other than the site of intended landing, where it is expected that a safe landing can be made prior to the consumption of the planned final reserve fuel.*

*Note 4: The planned final reserve fuel refers to the value calculated in paragraph 8.6.2.13(c)(5) of this subsection and is the minimum amount of fuel required upon landing at any landing site. The declaration of MAYDAY MAYDAY MAYDAY FUEL informs ATC that all available landing options have been reduced to a specific site and a portion of the final reserve fuel may be consumed prior to landing.*

*Note 5: The pilot estimates with reasonable certainty that the fuel remaining upon landing at the nearest safe landing site will be less than the final reserve fuel taking into consideration the latest information available to the pilot, the area to be overflown (i.e., with respect to the availability of precautionary landing areas), meteorological conditions, and other reasonable contingencies.*

*Note 6: The words “MAYDAY FUEL” describe the nature of the distress conditions as required in ICAO Annex 10, Volume II: 5.3.2.1.1(b)(3).*

- (h) When conducting operations beyond 60 minutes from a point on a route to an en route alternate aerodrome, each operator shall ensure that:
- (1) En route alternate aerodromes are identified; and
  - (2) The PIC has access to current information on the identified en route alternate aerodromes, including operational status and meteorological conditions.

#### 8.6.2.14 MINIMUM FUEL REQUIREMENTS FOR VFR FLIGHTS

- (a) [AAC] Aircraft. No person may commence a flight in an aircraft under VFR unless, considering the wind and forecast weather conditions, there is enough fuel and oil to fly to the first point of intended landing and, assuming normal cruising speed:
- (1) For flights during the day, for at least 30 minutes thereafter; or
  - (2) For flights during the night, for at least 45 minutes thereafter; and
- (b) [AAC] Helicopter. No person may commence a flight in a helicopter under VFR unless (considering the wind and forecast weather conditions) there is enough fuel and oil to fly to the first point of intended landing and, assuming normal cruising speed-
- (1) For 20 minutes thereafter; and
  - (2) have an additional amount of fuel sufficient to provide for the increased consumption on the occurrence of any of the potential contingencies specified by the operator to the satisfaction of the Authority.

#### 8.6.2.15 MINIMUM FUEL REQUIREMENTS FOR IFR FLIGHTS

- (a) [AAC] Aircrafts. No person may commence a flight under IFR unless there is enough fuel supply, considering meteorological conditions and any delays that are expected in flight, to:
- (1) When a destination alternate aerodrome is required, fly from the aerodrome of intended landing to an alternate aerodrome, and after that, for at least 45 minutes at normal cruising altitude;
  - (2) When a destination alternate aerodrome is not required, fly to the aerodrome of intended landing and after that for at least 45 minutes at normal cruising altitude.
- (b) [AOC] Aircrafts. No person may commence a flight under IFR, or continue past the point of in-flight re-planning, unless there is enough fuel supply, considering meteorological conditions and any delays that are expected in flight, to include the following:
- (1) Taxi fuel – which shall be the amount of fuel expected to be consumed before take-off, taking into account local conditions at the departure aerodrome and APU fuel consumption;
  - (2) Trip fuel – which shall be the amount of fuel required to enable the aircraft to fly from take-off, or the point of in-flight re-planning, until landing at the destination aerodrome taking into account the operating conditions in the data provided by the manufacturer;
  - (3) Contingency fuel – which shall be the amount of fuel required to compensate for unforeseen factors. It shall be five percent of the planned trip fuel or of the fuel required from the point of in-flight re-planning based on the consumption rate used to plan the trip fuel, but in any case, shall not be lower than the amount required to fly for five minutes at holding speed at 450 m (1 500 ft) above the destination aerodrome in standard conditions;

- (4) Destination alternate fuel – which shall be
- (i) Where a destination alternate aerodrome is required, the amount of fuel required to enable the aircraft to:
    - (A) Perform a missed approach at the destination aerodrome;
    - (B) Climb to the expected cruising altitude;
    - (C) Fly the expecting routing;
    - (D) Descend to the point where the expected approach is initiated; and
    - (E) Conduct the approach and landing at the destination alternate aerodrome; or
  - (ii) Where two destination alternate aerodromes are required, the amount of fuel, as calculated in paragraph (4)(i) of this subsection, required to enable the aircraft to proceed to the destination alternate aerodrome which requires the greater amount of alternate fuel; or
  - (iii) Where a flight is operated without a destination alternate aerodrome, the amount of fuel required to enable the aircraft to fly for 15 minutes at holding speed at 450 m (1500 ft) above destination aerodrome elevation in standard conditions; or
  - (iv) Where the aerodrome of intended landing is an isolated aerodrome:
    - (A) For a reciprocating engine aircraft, the amount of fuel required to fly for 45 minutes plus 15 percent of the flight time planned to be spent at cruising level, including final reserve fuel, or two hours, whichever is less; or
    - (B) For a turbine-engined aircraft, the amount of fuel required to fly for two hours at normal cruise consumption above the destination aerodrome, including final reserve fuel;
- (5) Final reserve fuel – which shall be the amount of fuel calculated using the estimated mass on arrival at the destination alternate aerodrome, or the destination aerodrome when no destination alternate aerodrome is required, or a pre-calculated value for each aircraft type and variant in the fleet rounded up to an easily recalled figure:
- (i) For a reciprocating engine aircraft, the amount of fuel required to fly for 45 minutes, under speed and altitude conditions specified by the Authority; or
  - (ii) For a turbine-engined aircraft, the amount of fuel required to fly for 30 minutes at holding speed at 450 m (1500 ft) above aerodrome elevation in standard conditions;
- (6) Additional fuel – which shall be the supplementary amount of fuel required if the minimum fuel calculated in accordance with trip fuel, contingency fuel, destination alternate fuel and final reserve fuel above is not sufficient to:
- (i) Allow the aircraft to descend as necessary and proceed to an alternate aerodrome in the event of engine failure or loss of pressurization, whichever requires the greater amount of fuel based on the assumption that such a failure occurs at the most critical point along the route;



- (A) To fly for 15 minutes at holding speed at 450 m (1500 ft) above the aerodrome elevation in standard conditions; and
- (B) Make an approach and landing;
- (ii) Allow an aircraft engaged in EDTO to comply with the EDTO critical fuel scenario as established by the Authority;
- (iii) Meet additional requirements not covered above.

*Note: Fuel planning for a failure that occurs at the most critical point along a route may place the aircraft in a fuel emergency situation.*

- (7) Discretionary fuel – which shall be the extra amount of fuel to be carried at the discretion of the PIC, or
- (8) Notwithstanding the provisions in paragraph (b) (1)–(7) of this subsection, the Authority may approve a variation to these requirements provided the operator can demonstrate an equivalent level of safety will be maintained through a safety risk assessment that includes at least the following:
  - (i) Flight fuel calculations;
  - (ii) Capabilities of the operator to include:
    - (A) A data-driven method that includes a fuel consumption monitoring programme; and/or
    - (B) The advanced use of alternate aerodromes; and
  - (iii) Specific mitigation measures.

*Note: ICAO Doc 9976, Flight Planning and Fuel Management Manual (FPFM), contains guidance on the specific safety risk assessment, fuel consumption monitoring programmes and the advanced use of alternate aerodromes.*

- (c) The use of fuel after flight commencement for purposes other than originally intended during pre-flight planning shall require a re-analysis and, if applicable, adjustment of the planned operation.

*Note.— Guidance on procedures for in-flight fuel management including re-analysis, adjustment and/or re-planning considerations when a flight begins to consume contingency fuel before take-off is contained in the Flight Planning and Fuel Management (FPFM) Manual (Doc 9976).*

- (d) [AAC] Helicopters. No person may commence a flight under IFR unless there is enough fuel supply, considering meteorological conditions and any delays that are expected in flight, to—
  - (1) When a destination alternate heliport or landing location is required,
    - (i) Fly to and execute an approach, and a missed approach, at the heliport or landing location to which the flight is planned, and thereafter
    - (ii) fly for 30 minutes at a holding speed at 450 m (1500 ft) above the alternate heliport or landing location under standard temperature conditions, and approach and land; and
    - (iii) have a reserve for contingencies specified by the operator and approved by the Authority.



- (2) When a destination alternate is not required, to fly to the heliport or landing location to which the flight is planned and thereafter:
  - (i) fly for 30 minutes at a holding speed at 450 m (1500 ft) above the alternate heliport or landing location under standard temperature conditions, and approach and land; and
  - (ii) have a reserve for contingencies specified by the operator and approved by the Authority.
- (3) When the heliport of intended landing is isolated and no alternate is available, to fly to the heliport to which the flight is planned and thereafter for a period as specified by the State of the Operator.

#### **8.6.2.16 FLIGHT PLANNING DOCUMENT DISTRIBUTION AND RETENTION: COMMERCIAL AIR TRANSPORT**

- (a) For commercial air transport operations, the PIC shall complete and sign the following flight preparation documents before departure:
  - (1) An operational flight plan, including NOTAMs and weather pertinent to the flight planning decisions regarding minimum fuel supply, en-route performance, and destination and alternate aerodromes;
  - (2) A load manifest, showing the distribution of the load, center of gravity, take-off and landing mass and compliance with maximum operating mass limitations, and performance analysis; and
  - (3) An applicable aircraft technical log page, if defects, faults and malfunctions were entered after a previous flight, maintenance or inspection functions were performed or a maintenance release was issued at the departure aerodrome.
- (b) No person may take-off an aircraft in commercial air transport unless all flight release documents, signed by the PIC, are retained and available at the point of departure.
- (c) The PIC shall carry on the aircraft to the destination aerodrome, a copy of the documents specified in paragraph (a) of this section.
- (d) Fuel and oil records shall be retained by the operator for a period of three (3) months to ascertain that trends for oil consumption are such that an aircraft has sufficient oil to complete each flight.
- (e) Completed flight preparation documents shall be kept by the AOC holder for a period of three months.

*Note 1: The Authority may approve a different retention location where all documents can be available for subsequent review.*

*Note 2: The requirements for flight plans are contained in ICAO Annex 2 and ICAO Doc 4444, Procedures for Air Navigation Services – Air Traffic Management (PANS-ATM).*

#### **8.6.2.17 AIRCRAFT LOADING, MASS AND BALANCE**

- (a) No person may operate an aircraft unless all loads carried are properly distributed and safely secured.
- (b) No person may operate an aircraft unless the calculations for the mass of the aircraft and centre of gravity location indicate that the flight can be conducted safely, taking into account the flight conditions expected.

**Note:** When load masters, load planners or other qualified personnel are provided by the AOC holder in a commercial air transport operation, the PIC may delegate these responsibilities, but shall ascertain that proper loading procedures are followed.

- (c) For commercial air transport operations, no PIC may commence a flight unless the PIC is satisfied that the loading and mass and balance calculations contained in the load manifest are accurate and comply with the aircraft limitations.

#### 8.6.2.18 MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE MASS TO BE CONSIDERED ON ALL LOAD MANIFESTS

- (a) The PIC shall ensure that the maximum allowable mass for a flight does not exceed the maximum allowable take-off mass:
  - (1) For the specific runway and conditions existing at the take-off time; and
  - (2) Considering anticipated fuel and oil consumption that allows compliance with applicable en-route performance, landing mass, and landing distance limitations for destination and alternate aerodromes.

#### 8.6.2.19 FLIGHT RELEASE REQUIRED: COMMERCIAL AIR TRANSPORT

- (a) No person may start a flight under a flight following system without specific authority from the person authorised by the AOC holder to exercise operational control over the flight.
- (b) No person may commence a passenger-carrying flight in commercial air transport unless a qualified person authorised by the AOC holder to perform operational control functions has issued a flight release for that specific operation or series of operations.

#### 8.6.2.20 OPERATIONAL FLIGHT PLAN: COMMERCIAL AIR TRANSPORT

- (a) No person may commence a flight unless the operational flight plan has been completed, approved and signed by the PIC and where applicable, by the flight operations officer.
- (b) A PIC may sign the operational flight plan only when the PIC and the person authorised by the operator to exercise operational control have determined that the flight can be safely completed.

**Note:** The operational flight plan shall include the routing and fuel calculations, with respect to the meteorological and other factors expected, to complete the flight to the destination and all required alternates.
- (c) The PIC signing the operational flight plan shall have access to the applicable flight planning information for fuel supply, alternate aerodromes, weather reports and forecasts and NOTAMs for the route and aerodrome.
- (d) No person may continue a flight from an intermediate aerodrome without a new operational flight plan if the aircraft has been on the ground for more than 6 hours.
- (e) A copy of the operational flight plan shall be filed with the operator or a designated agent, or, if these procedures are not possible, it shall be left with the aerodrome authority or on record in a suitable place at the point of departure.

### 8.6.2.21 TIME CAPABILITY OF CARGO COMPARTMENT FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM

- (a) On or after 1 January 2021, no person may plan a flight if the diversion time to an aerodrome where a safe landing could be made exceeds the cargo compartment fire suppression time capability of the aircraft, when one is identified in the relevant aircraft documentation, unless the Authority specifies a reduction of the operational safety margin.

*Note 1: Cargo compartment fire suppression time capabilities will be identified in the relevant aircraft documentation when they are to be considered for the operation.*

*Note 2: Fifteen minutes is an operational safety margin commonly retained for that purpose.*

*Note 3: Refer to ICAO Annex 6, Part I: 4.7 and Attachment B, for considerations of time capability of cargo compartment fire suppression systems for aircrafts engaged in EDTO.*

## 8.7 AIRCRAFT OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE LIMITATIONS

### 8.7.1 ALL AIRCRAFT

#### 8.7.1.1 APPLICABILITY

- (a) This Section prescribes the operating and performance limitations for all civil aircraft.

#### 8.7.1.2 GENERAL

- (a) The level of performance defined by the appropriate parts of the comprehensive and detailed national code referred to in 8.7.1.2 (for the aircrafts designated in 8.7.2.1, shall be at least substantially equivalent to the overall level embodied in the requirements of this sub-Part.
- (b) No person may operate an aircraft that:
- (1) Exceeds its designed performance limitations for any operation, as established by the State of Registry;
  - (2) Exceeds the operating limitations contained in the aircraft flight manual, or its equivalent.
  - (3) Exceeds the terms of its certificate of airworthiness; or
  - (4) Exceeds the mass limitations, if applicable, imposed by the terms of its noise certification standards, as contained in the applicable part of ICAO Annex 16, Volume I, unless otherwise approved by the Authority.
- (c) The Authority, when also the State of Registry of an aircraft shall take such precautions as are reasonably possible to ensure that the general level of safety contemplated by these provisions is maintained under all expected operating conditions, including those not covered specifically by the provisions of this sub-Part.

#### 8.7.1.3 AIRCRAFT PERFORMANCE CALCULATIONS

- (a) Each operator shall ensure that the performance data contained in the AFM, RFM, or other authorised source is used to determine compliance with the appropriate requirements of Subpart 8.7.

- (b) Until 4 November 2020, when applying performance data, each person performing calculations shall account for all factors that significantly affect the performance of the aircraft configuration, including, but not limited to: the mass of the aircraft, the operating procedures, the pressure-altitude appropriate to the elevation of the aerodrome, the ambient temperature, the wind, the runway slope, and surface conditions of the runway i.e., environmental conditions, snow, slush, water, ice, for landplanes, water surface condition for seaplanes, and the operation of any system or systems that may have an adverse effect on performance.
- (c) As of 5 November 2020, when applying performance data, each person performing calculations shall account for all factors that significantly affect the performance of the aircraft configuration, including, but not limited to: the mass of the aircraft, the operating procedures, the pressure-altitude appropriate to the elevation of the aerodrome, the ambient temperature, the wind, the runway slope, and surface conditions of the runway at the expected time of use i.e., environmental conditions, snow, slush, water, ice, for landplanes, water surface condition for seaplanes, and the operation of any system or systems that may have an adverse effect on performance.
- (d) When applying performance data, each person performing calculations shall account for all factors that significantly affect the performance of the helicopter configuration, including, but not limited to: the mass of the helicopter, the operating procedures, the pressure-altitude appropriate to the elevation of the operating site, the temperature, the wind and surface conditions of the runway i.e., environmental conditions, snow, slush, water, ice, for landplanes, water surface condition for seaplanes, and the operation of any system or systems that may have an adverse effect on performance.
- (e) The factors described in paragraph (b), (c) and (d) of this subsection shall be taken into account directly as operations parameters or indirectly by means of allowances or margins, which may be provided in the design performance limits or in the terms of the AOC in accordance with which the aircraft is being operated.

#### **8.7.1.4 GENERAL MASS AND OBSTRUCTION CLEARANCE LIMITATIONS**

- (a) No person may take-off an aircraft without ensuring that the maximum allowable mass for a flight does not exceed the maximum allowable take-off or landing mass, or any applicable en-route performance or landing distance limitations considering the:
  - (1) Condition of the take-off and landing areas to be used;
  - (2) Gradient of runway to be used (landplanes only);
  - (3) Pressure altitude;
  - (4) Ambient temperature;
  - (5) Operating procedures;
  - (6) Noise certification standards, if required, unless otherwise authorised by the appropriate authority;
  - (7) Current and forecast winds; and
  - (8) Any known conditions (e.g. atmospheric and aircraft configuration) which may adversely affect aircraft performance, or compliance with noise certification standards if required.

- (b) No person may take-off an aircraft at a mass that, assuming normal engine operation, cannot safely clear all obstacles during all phases of flight, including all points along the intended en-route path or any planned diversions.

## 8.7.2 AIRCRAFT USED IN COMMERCIAL AIR TRANSPORT

### 8.7.2.1 APPLICABILITY

- (a) This Section prescribes aircraft performance and operating limitations for aircraft used in commercial air transport operations, except for those used by air transport operators holding a special authorization or waiver granted by the Authority, that exempts the aircraft from specific operating and performance limitations.

### 8.7.2.2 GENERAL

- (a) Each person operating an aircraft engaged in commercial air transport shall comply with the code of performance prescribed in Section 8.7.2.
- (b) Each person operating a rotorcraft identified as Class 1, 2, or 3 in international commercial air transport shall comply with the code of performance prescribed in IS: 8.7.2.2(b).
- (c) The Authority may grant exemptions in accordance with Part 1 of these regulations, from the requirements of Section 8.7.2 if special circumstances make a literal observance of a requirement unnecessary for safety.
- (d) Where full compliance with the requirements of Section 8.7.2 cannot be shown due to specific design characteristics (e.g., seaplanes, airships, or supersonic aircraft), the operator shall apply approved performance standards that ensure a level of safety not less restrictive than those of relevant requirements of this Section.
- (e) No person may operate in revenue passenger carrying operations a single-engine aircraft or an aircraft type certificated for operation by a single-pilot unless that aircraft is continually operated in daylight, VFR, excluding over the top, and over routes and diversions there that do not permit a safe forced landing to be executed in the event of an engine failure.
  - (1) Notwithstanding paragraph (e) of this subsection, the Authority may approve single-pilot operations in propeller driven, turbine powered aircraft under IFR, at night, or under IMC for aircraft with a maximum certificated take-off mass of 5,700 kg (12566 lb) or less and a maximum approved passenger seating configuration of 9 or less, provided it meets the equipment requirements of Part 7.
  - (2) Notwithstanding paragraph (e)(1) of this Subsection, the Authority may approve single-pilot operations in propeller driven, turbine powered aircraft under IFR at night, or under IMC for aircraft with a maximum certificated take-off mass of 5,700 kg (12566 lb) or less with a passenger seating configuration of more than 9 passengers if the aircraft is type certificated for operations by a single pilot, provided it meets the equipment requirements of Part 7 and the Authority has authorised an exemption from paragraph (e)(1) of this subsection in the operators operations specifications. If such operations are to be conducted outside Liberia, the LCAA shall have an arrangement with the States where operations will be conducted.

*Note: Paragraph (e)(1) of this subsection is not currently in compliance with ICAO Annex 6, Part I, 4.9.1 but is included here at the request of States that operate aircraft with a passenger seating configuration of 14.*

ICAO is giving consideration to change the passenger seating configuration requirements of 9 or less in propeller-driven aircraft.

- (f) No person may operate a multiengine aircraft used for revenue passengers carrying operations that is unable to comply with any of the performance limitations of subsections 8.7.2.5 through 8.7.2.9 unless that aircraft is continually operated:
- (1) In daylight;
  - (2) In VFR, excluding over the top operations; and
  - (3) At a mass that will allow it to climb, with the critical engine inoperative, at least 15m (50 ft) a minute when operating at the MEAs of the intended route or any planned diversion, or at 1500 m (5,000 ft) MSL, whichever is higher.
- (g) Multiengine aircraft that are unable to comply with paragraph (f)(3) are, for the purpose of this Section, considered to be a single engine aircraft and shall comply with the requirements of paragraph (e).

*Note: ICAO Doc 9388, Manual of Model Regulation for National Control of Flight Operations and Continuing Airworthiness of Aircraft Ed 2, para. 3.2.1.1, 3.2.2.1, provides additional guidance.*

### 8.7.2.3 SINGLE-ENGINE AND MULTI-ENGINE AIRCRAFT OPERATIONS

- (a) No person may operate a single-engine aircraft in revenue passenger carrying operations unless that aircraft is continually operated in daylight, VFR over such routes and diversions there from that permit a safe forced landing to be executed in the event of an engine failure.
- (1) Notwithstanding Subsection 8.7.2.3 (a), the Authority may approve single-engine operations in propeller driven, turbine powered aircraft under IFR, at night, or under IMC for aircraft with a maximum certificated take-off mass of 5,700 kg (12566 lb) or less and a maximum approved passenger seating configuration of 9 or less, provided it meets the equipment requirements of Part 7.
  - (2) Notwithstanding Subsection 8.7.2.3 (a)(1), the Authority may approve single-engine operations in propeller driven, turbine powered aircraft under IFR at night, or under IMC for aircraft with a maximum certificated take-off mass of 5,700 kg (12566 lb) or less with a passenger seating configuration of more than 9 passengers if the aircraft is type certificated for operations by a single pilot, provided it meets the equipment requirements of Part 7 and the Authority has authorised an exemption from Subsection 8.7.2.3 (a)(1), in the operators operations specifications. If such operations are to be conducted outside LIBERIA, the LCAA shall have an arrangement with the States where operations will be conducted
- (b) No person shall operate single-engine turbine-powered aircrafts at night and/or in IMC unless the airworthiness certification of the aircraft is appropriate and acceptable to the Authority and that the overall safety of the operation is consistent with commercial air transportation operations as provided by:
- (1) The reliability of the turbine engine;
  - (2) The operator's maintenance procedures, operating practices, flight dispatch procedures;
  - (3) Crew training programmes; and

- (4) Equipment and additional requirements provided in accordance with paragraph (d)
- (c) No person shall operate a single-engine turbine-powered aircraft at night and/or in IMC unless the aircraft has an engine trend monitoring system, and those aircrafts for which the individual certificate of airworthiness is first issued on or after 1 January 2005 shall have an automatic trend monitoring system.
- (d) IS: 8.7.2.3 provides additional airworthiness and operational requirements applicable to the operation of single-engine turbine-powered aircrafts at night and/or in IMC with respect to:
  - (1) Turbine engine reliability
  - (2) Systems and equipment
  - (3) Minimum equipment list
  - (4) Aircraft Flight manual information
  - (5) Event reporting
  - (6) Operator planning
  - (7) Flight crew experience, training and checking
  - (8) Route limitations over water
  - (9) Operator certification or validation
- (e) No person may operate a multiengine aircraft in revenue passengers carrying operations that is unable to comply with any of the performance limitations of Subsections 8.7.2.4 through 8.7.2.8 unless that aircraft is continually operated—
  - (1) In daylight;
  - (2) In VFR, excluding over the top operations; and
  - (3) At a mass that will allow it to climb, with the critical engine inoperative, at least 15 m (50 ft) a minute when operating at the MEAs of the intended route or any planned diversion, or at 1500 m (5000 ft) MSL, whichever is higher.
- (f) Multiengine aircraft that are unable to comply with paragraph (e) (3) are, for the purpose of this Section, considered to be a single engine aircraft and shall comply with the requirements of paragraph (a).

Note: ICAO Doc 9388, Manual of Model Regulation for National Control of Flight Operations and Continuing Airworthiness of Aircraft Ed 2, para. 3.2.1.1, 3.2.2.1, provides additional guidance.

#### 8.7.2.4 AIRCRAFT PERFORMANCE CALCULATIONS

- (a) No person may take-off an aircraft used in commercial air transport without ensuring that the applicable operating and performance limitations required for this subsection can be accurately computed based on the AFM, RFM, or other data source approved by the Authority.
- (b) Each person calculating performance and operating limitations for aircraft used in commercial air transport shall ensure that performance data used to determine compliance with this subsection can, during any phase of flight, accurately account for:



- (1) Any reasonably expected adverse operating conditions that may affect aircraft performance;
  - (2) One engine failure for aircraft having two engines, if applicable; and
  - (3) Two engine failure for aircraft having three or more engines, if applicable.
- (c) When calculating the performance and limitation requirements of subsections 8.7.2.5 to 8.7.2.9, each person performing the calculation shall, for all engines operating and for inoperative engines, accurately account for-
- (1) In all phases of flight:
    - (i) The effect of fuel and oil consumption on aircraft mass;
    - (ii) The effect of fuel consumption on fuel reserves resulting from changes in flight paths, winds and aircraft configuration;
    - (iii) The effect of fuel jettisoning on aircraft mass and fuel reserves, if applicable and approved;
    - (iv) The effect of any ice protection system, if applicable and weather conditions require its use;
    - (v) Ambient temperatures and winds along intended route and any planned diversion; and
    - (vi) Flight paths and minimum altitudes required to remain clear of obstacles.
  - (2) During take-off and landing:
    - (i) The condition of the take-off runway or area to be used, including any contaminants (e.g., water, slush, snow, ice);
    - (ii) The gradient of runway to be used;
    - (iii) The runway length including clearways and stopways, if applicable;
    - (iv) Pressure altitudes at take-off and landing sites;
    - (v) Current ambient temperatures and winds at take-off;
    - (vi) Forecast ambient temperatures and winds at each destination and planned alternate landing site;
    - (vii) The ground handling characteristics (e.g. braking action) of the type of aircraft;
    - (viii) Landing aids and terrain that may affect the take-off path, landing path, and landing roll; and
    - (ix) Charting accuracy.

**Note 1:** Where conditions are different from those on which the performance is based, compliance may be determined by interpolation or by computing the effects of changes in the specific variables, if the results of the interpolation or computations are substantially as accurate as the results of direct tests.

**Note 2:** To allow for wind effect, take-off and landing data based on still air may be corrected by taking into account not more than 50 percent of any reported headwind component and not less than 150 percent of any reported tailwind component.

#### 8.7.2.5 TAKE-OFF LIMITATIONS

- (a) Aircrafts. No person may take-off an aircraft used in commercial air transport unless the following requirements are met when determining the maximum permitted take-off mass:
- (1) The take-off run shall not be greater than the length of the runway.
  - (2) For turbine powered aircrafts-
    - (i) The take-off distance shall not exceed the length of the runway plus the length of any clearway, except that the length of any clearway included in the calculation shall not be greater than  $\frac{1}{2}$  (one half) the length of the runway; and
    - (ii) The accelerate-stop distance shall not exceed the length of the runway, plus the length of any stopway, at any time during take-off until reaching  $V_1$ .
  - (3) For reciprocating engine aircrafts-
    - (i) The accelerate-stop distance shall not exceed the length of the runway at any time during take-off until reaching  $V_1$ .
  - (4) If the critical engine fails at any time after the aircraft reaches  $V_1$ , to continue the take-off flight path and clear all obstacles either:
    - (i) By a height of at least 9m (35 ft) vertically for turbine engine powered aircrafts or 15. m (50 ft) for reciprocating engine aircrafts; and
    - (ii) By at least 60 m (200 ft) horizontally within the aerodrome boundaries and by at least 90 m (300 ft) horizontally after passing the boundaries, without banking more than 15 degrees at any point on the take-off flight path.
- (b) Helicopters. No person may take-off a helicopter used in commercial air transport that, in the event of a critical engine failure, cannot-
- (1) For Class 1 helicopters-
    - (i) At or before the take-off decision point, discontinue the take-off and stop within the rejected take-off area; or
    - (ii) After the take-off decision point, continue the take-off and then climb, clearing all obstacles along the flight path, until a suitable landing site is found.
  - (2) For Class 2 helicopters-
    - (i) Before reaching a defined point after take-off, safely execute a forced landing within the rejected take-off area; or
    - (ii) At any point after reaching a defined point after take-off, continue the take-off and then climb, clearing all obstacles along the flight path, until a suitable landing site is found.
  - (3) For Class 3 helicopters
    - (i) Clear the obstacles along its flight path by an adequate margin; or

- (ii) Maintain minimum flight altitude; or
- (iii) At engine failure permit a safe, forced landing.

*Note: ICAO Doc 9388, Manual of Model Regulations for National Control of Flight Operations and Continuing Airworthiness of Aircraft, Second Edition, paragraphs 3.2.4.1.1, 3.2.5.1, and 3.2.5.2, and ICAO Doc 10064, Aircraft Performance Manual, provide additional guidance.*

#### 8.7.2.6 EN-ROUTE LIMITATIONS AIRCRAFT: ALL ENGINES OPERATING

- (a) No person may take-off a piston-engined aircraft used in commercial air transport at a mass that does not allow a rate of climb of at least  $6.9 V_{SO}$  (that is, the number of ft per minute obtained by multiplying the aircraft's minimum steady flight speed by 6.9) with all engines operating, at an altitude of at least 300 m (1,000 ft) above all terrain and obstructions within ten miles of each side of the intended track.
- (b) Class 3 Helicopters: The helicopter shall be able, with all power- units operating, to continue along its intended route or planned diversions without flying at any point below the appropriate minimum flight altitude. At any point of the flight path, failure of a power-unit will cause the helicopter to force land; therefore the conditions stated in 8.7.2.4 (3) shall apply.

#### 8.7.2.7 EN-ROUTE LIMITATIONS: ONE ENGINE INOPERATIVE

- (a) Aircraft. No person may take-off an aircraft used in commercial air transport having two engines unless that aircraft can, in the event of a power failure at the most critical point en-route, continue the flight to a suitable aerodrome where a landing can be made while allowing-
  - (1) For piston-engined aircrafts-
    - (i) At least a rate of climb of  $0.079 - (0.106/\text{number of engines installed}) V_{SO2}$  (when  $V_{SO}$  is expressed in knots) at an altitude of 300 m (1,000 ft) above all terrain and obstructions within 9.3 km (5 nautical miles), on each side of the intended track; and
    - (ii) A positive slope at an altitude of at least 450 m (1,500ft) above the aerodrome where the aircraft is assumed to land.
  - (2) For turbine powered transport category aircrafts:
    - (i) A positive slope at an altitude of at least 300 m (1,000 ft) above all terrain and obstructions within 9.3 km (5 nautical miles), on each side of the intended track;
    - (ii) A net flight path from cruising altitude to the intended landing aerodrome that allows at least 600 m (2000 ft) clearance above all terrain and obstructions within 9.3 km (5 nautical miles) on each side of the intended track; and
    - (iii) A positive slope at an altitude of at least 450 m (1,500ft) above the aerodrome where the aircraft is assumed to land.

*Note: The climb rate specified in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this subsection may be amended to  $0.026 V_{SO}^2$  for large transport category aircraft issued a type certificate before 1953.*

*Note: The 9.3 km (5 nautical miles) clearance margin stated in paragraph (a) of this subsection shall be increased to 18.5 km (10 nautical miles) if navigational accuracy does not meet the 95% containment level.*

- (b) Helicopter. No person shall take-off a helicopter used in commercial air transport having two engines unless that helicopter can, in the event of the critical engine failing and at any point in the en-route phase, continue the flight to the destination or alternate landing site without flying below the minimum flight altitude at any point and clearing all obstacles in the approach path by a safe margin.

*Note: ICAO Doc 9388, Manual of Model Regulations for National Control of Flight Operations and Continuing Airworthiness of Aircraft Ed 2, paragraphs 3.2.4.2 and 3.2.5.4, provides additional guidance.*

#### 8.7.2.8 EN-ROUTE LIMITATIONS: TWO ENGINES INOPERATIVE

- (a) Aircraft. No person may take-off an aircraft used in commercial air transport having three or more engines at such a mass where there is no suitable landing aerodrome within 90 minutes at any point along the intended route (with all engines operating at cruising power), unless that aircrafts, can, in the event of simultaneous power, failure of two critical engines at the most critical point along that route, continue to a suitable landing aerodrome while allowing-

- (1) For turbine powered aircrafts-

- (i) A net flight path (considering the ambient temperatures anticipated along the track) clearing vertically by at least 600 m (2,000 ft) all terrain and obstructions within 9.3 km (5 nautical miles) on each side of the intended track;
- (ii) A positive slope at 450 m (1500 ft) above the aerodrome of intended landing; and
- (iii) Enough fuel to continue to the aerodrome of intended landing, to arrive at an altitude of at least 1,500 ft. (450 metres) directly over the aerodrome, and thereafter to fly for 15 minutes at cruise power.

**Note:** *The consumption of fuel and oil after the engine failure is the same as the consumption that is allowed for in the net flight path data in the AFM.*

- (2) For piston-engined aircrafts-

- (i) A rate of climb at  $0.013 V_{so}^2$  ft per minute (that is, the number of ft per minute is obtained by multiplying the number of knots squared by 0.013) at an altitude of 300 m (1000 ft) above the highest ground or obstruction within 18.6 km (10 nautical miles) on each side of the intended track, or at an altitude of 1500 m (5,000 ft), whichever is higher; and
- (ii) Enough fuel to continue to the aerodrome of intended landing and to arrive at an altitude of at least 300m (1,000 ft) directly over that aerodrome.

**Note:** *When the two engines of the piston-engined aircraft are predicted to fail at an altitude above the prescribed minimum altitude, compliance with the prescribed rate of climb need not be shown during the descent from the cruising altitude to the prescribed minimum altitude, if those requirements can be met once the prescribed minimum altitude is reached, and assuming descent to be along a net flight path and the rate of descent to be  $0.013 V_{so}^2$  greater than the rate in the approved performance data.*

**Note:** *If fuel jettisoning is authorised (or planned), the aircraft's mass at the point where the two engines fail is considered to be not less than that which would include enough fuel to proceed to an aerodrome and to arrive at an altitude of at least 300 m (1,000 ft) directly over that aerodrome.*

- (b) Helicopters. No person shall take-off a Class 1 or Class 2 helicopter used in commercial air transport having three or more engines unless that helicopter can, in the event of two critical engines failing simultaneously at any point in the en-route phase, continue the flight to a suitable landing site.

*Note: ICAO Doc 9388, Manual of Model Regulation for National Control of Flight Operations and Continuing Airworthiness of Aircraft Ed 2, para. 3.2.4.3, 3.2.5.5, provides additional guidance.*

#### 8.7.2.9 LANDING LIMITATIONS

(a) Aircraft. No person may take-off an aircraft used in commercial operations unless its mass on arrival at either the intended destination aerodrome or any planned alternate aerodrome would allow a full stop landing from a point 15 m (50 ft) above the intersection of the obstruction clearance plane and the runway, and within-

(1) For turbine powered aircrafts, 60 percent of the effective length of each runway; and

(2) For piston-engined aircrafts, 70 percent of the effective length of each runway.

*Note: Guidelines for using runway surface condition information on board aircraft are contained in ICAO Doc 10064, Aircraft Performance Manual.*

(b) For the purpose of determining the allowable landing mass at the destination aerodrome, each person determining the landing limit shall ensure that-

(1) The aircraft is landed on the most favourable runway and in the most favourable direction, in still air; or

(2) The aircraft is landed on the most suitable runway considering the probable wind velocity and direction, runway conditions, the ground handling characteristics of the aircraft, and considering other conditions such as landing aids and terrain.

*Note: If the runway at the landing destination is reported or forecast to be wet or slippery, the landing distance available shall be at least 115 percent of the required landing distance unless, based on a showing of actual operating landing techniques on wet or slippery runways, a shorter landing distance (but not less than that required by paragraph (a)) of this subsection has been approved for a specific type and model aircraft and this information is included in the AFM.*

(c) A turbine powered transport category aircraft that would be prohibited from taking off because it could not meet the requirements of paragraph (a)(1) of this subsection, may take-off if an alternate aerodrome is specified that meets all the requirements of paragraph (a) of this subsection.

(d) **Helicopters.** No person may take-off a helicopter used in commercial air transport unless, with all engines operating on arrival at the intended destination landing site or any planned alternate landing, it can clear all obstacles on the approach path and can land and stop within the landing distance available.

(e) **Helicopters.** No person may take-off a helicopter used in commercial air transport unless, in the event of any engine becoming inoperative in the approach and landing phase on arrival at the intended destination landing site or any planned alternate landing site, it can-

(1) For Class 1 helicopters-

(i) Before the landing decision point, clear all obstacles on the approach path and be able to land and stop within the landing distance available or to perform a balked landing and clear all obstacles in the flight path by an adequate margin; or

(ii) After the landing decision point, land and stop within the landing distance available.

- (2) For Class 2 helicopters-
  - (i) Before reaching a defined point before landing, safely execute a forced landing within the landing distance available.
- (3) For Class 3 helicopters—
  - (i) Safely execute a forced landing within the landing distance available.

*Note: ICAO Doc 9388, Manual of Model Regulations for National Control of Flight Operations and Continuing Airworthiness of Aircraft Ed 2, paragraphs 3.2.4.4.1, 3.2.4.4.2, 3.2.4.4.3, 3.2.5.6 and 3.2.5.7, provides additional guidance.*

### **8.7.2.10 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CLASS 3 HELICOPTERS OPERATING IN IMC**

- (a) Except for special VFR flights, no person may operate a performance Class 3 helicopter in IMC unless:
  - (1) The surface environment over which the operation is to be performed is acceptable to the Authority;
  - (2) The helicopter is certificated for flight under IFR;
  - (3) The operation is approved by the Authority taking into consideration the overall level of safety provided by:
    - (i) The reliability of the engines;
    - (ii) The operator's maintenance procedures, operating practices and crew training programmes; and
    - (iii) equipment including the operator's vibration health monitoring practices for the tail-rotor drive system.
- (b) Except for special VFR flights, no person may operate a performance Class 3 helicopter in IMC unless the operator has an engine trend monitoring system and uses the instruments, systems and operational/maintenance procedures to monitor the engines that are recommended by the helicopter manufacture.

*Note: See ICAO Annex 6, Part III, Chapter 3 for additional guidance on helicopter performance operating limitations.*

## **8.8 FLIGHT RULES**

### **8.8.1 ALL OPERATIONS**

#### **8.8.1.1 GENERAL**

- (a) An operator shall ensure that all operations personnel are properly instructed in their particular duties and responsibilities and the relationship of such duties to the operation as a whole.

#### 8.8.1.2 OPERATION OF AIRCRAFT ON THE GROUND

- (b) No person may taxi an aircraft on the movement area of an aerodrome unless the person at the controls—
  - (1) Has been authorised by the owner, the lessee, or a designated agent;
  - (2) Is fully competent to taxi the aircraft;
  - (3) Is qualified to use the radio if radio communications are required; and
  - (4) Has received instruction from a competent person in respect of aerodrome layout, and where appropriate, information on routes, signs, marking, lights, ATC signals and instructions, phraseology and procedures, and is able to conform to the operational standards required for safe aircraft movement at the aerodrome.
- (c) No person shall cause a helicopter rotor to be turned under power unless there is a qualified pilot at the controls.
- (c) No person shall taxi an aircraft under the guidance of a signalman unless—
  - (1) The standard marshalling signals to the aircraft are provided in a clear and precise manner using the signals as prescribed in IS: 8.8.2.11.
  - (2) The signalman is wearing a distinctive fluorescent identification vest to allow the flight crew to identify that he or she is the person responsible for the marshalling operation; and
  - (3) The signalman and all participating ground personnel are using daylight-fluorescent wands, table-tennis bats or gloves for all signalling during daylight hours and illuminated wands at night or in low visibility.

#### 8.8.1.3 TAKE-OFF CONDITION

- (a) No person may take-off, an aircraft unless:
  - (1) According to the available information, the weather at the aerodrome and the condition of the runway intended to be used will allow for a safe take-off and departure; and
  - (2) The RVR or visibility in the take-off direction of the aircraft is equal to or better than the applicable minimum.
- (b) No person may take-off an aircraft unless, in determining the length of the runway required and available, the loss, if any, of runway length due to alignment of the aircraft prior to take-off has been taken in account.

#### 8.8.1.4 FLIGHT INTO KNOWN OR EXPECTED ICING

- (a) No person may take-off an aircraft or continue to operate an aircraft en-route when the icing conditions are known or expected, without ensuring that the aircraft is certified for icing operations and has sufficient operational de-icing or anti-icing equipment.
- (b) No person may take-off an aircraft when frost, ice or snow is adhering to the wings, control surfaces, propellers, engine inlets or other critical surfaces of the aircraft which might adversely affect the performance or controllability of the aircraft.



- (c) For commercial air transport operations, no person may take-off an aircraft when conditions are such that frost, ice or snow may reasonably be expected to adhere to the aircraft, unless the aircraft has been inspected for icing, and the procedures approved for the AOC holder by the Authority are followed to ensure ground de-icing and anti-icing is accomplished.

#### **8.8.1.5 ALTIMETER SETTINGS**

- (a) Each person operating an aircraft, except a balloon or glider, shall maintain the cruising altitude or flight level by reference to an altimeter setting.
- (b) The lowest usable flight level is determined by the atmospheric pressure in the area of operation.
- (c) The flightcrew shall use the altimeter settings provided by the ATC service of LIBERIA.

*Note: In areas of the world where it may not be possible to get an altimeter setting, reference the State's procedures in the AIP.*

#### **8.8.1.6 MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDES: GENERAL**

- (a) Except when necessary for take-off or landing, or except by permission from the Authority, no person may operate an aircraft below the following altitudes:
  - (1) Anywhere. An altitude allowing, if a power unit fails, continuation of flight or an emergency landing without undue hazard to persons or property on the surface.
  - (2) Over congested areas. Over any congested area of a city, town, or settlement, or over any open-air assembly of persons, an altitude of 300 m (1,000 ft) above the highest obstacle within a horizontal radius of 600 m (2,000 ft) of the aircraft.
  - (3) Over other than congested areas. An altitude of 150 m (500 ft) above the surface, except over open water or sparsely populated areas where the aircraft may not be operated closer than 150 m (500 ft) to any person, vessel, vehicle, or structure.
  - (4) Helicopters. Pilots of helicopters are not subject to the proximity restrictions, provided they are operated in a manner that is not hazardous to persons and property on the surface. The PIC of a helicopter shall comply with any routes or altitudes for the area that are prescribed for helicopters by the Authority.
  - (5) Altitudes prescribed by ICAO Annex 2: 3.1.2, 4.6; 5.1.2.

#### **8.8.1.7 MINIMUM SAFE VFR ALTITUDES**

- (a) Except when necessary for take-off or landing, no person may operate an aircraft below the following altitudes:
  - (1) No person may operate an aircraft during the day, under VFR, at an altitude less than 300 m (1,000 ft) above the surface or within 300 m (1,000 ft) of any mountain, hill, or other obstruction to flight; and
  - (2) No person may operate an aircraft at night, under VFR, at an altitude less than 300 m (1000 ft) above the highest obstacle within a horizontal distance of 8 km (58 statute miles) from the centre of the intended course, or, in designated mountainous areas, less than 600 m (2000 ft) above the highest obstacle within a horizontal distance of 8 km (58 statute miles) from the centre of the intended course.

### 8.8.1.8 INSTRUMENT APPROACH OPERATING MINIMA

- (a) No person may operate to or from an aerodrome/heliport using operating minima lower than those which may be established for that aerodrome/heliport by the State in which it is located, unless that State specifically approves that operation in accordance with the provisions of IS: 8.8.1.7.
- (b) The Authority may approve operational credit(s) for operations with aircraft equipped with automatic landing systems, a HUD or equivalent displays, EVS, SVS or CVS. Where the operational credit relates to LVO, the State of the Operator shall issue a specific approval. Such approvals shall not affect the classification of the instrument approach procedure.
- (c) Operational credit includes:
  - (1) for the purposes of an approach ban (8.8.4.13), a minima below the aerodrome operating minima;
  - (2) reducing or satisfying the visibility requirements; or
  - (3) requiring fewer ground facilities as compensated for by airborne capabilities.

*Note 1. Guidance on operational credit for aircraft equipped with automatic landing systems, a HUD or equivalent displays, EVS, SVS and CVS is contained in Attachment H and in the Manual of All-Weather Operations (Doc 9365).*

*Note 2. Information regarding a HUD or equivalent displays, including references to RTCA and EUROCAEdocuments, is contained in the Manual of All-Weather Operations (Doc 9365).*

*Note 3: Automatic landing system – helicopter is an automatic approach using airborne systems that provide automatic control of the flight path to a point aligned with the landing surface, from which the pilot can transition to a safe landing by means of natural vision without the use of automatic control.*

- (d) No person may conduct instrument approach operations at an aerodrome/heliport below 800 m (2600 ft) visibility unless RVR information is provided.
- (e) Instrument approach operations shall be classified based on the designed lowest operating minima below which an approach operation shall only be continued with the required visual reference as follows:
  - (1) Type A: a minimum descent height or decision height at or above 75 m (250 ft); and
  - (2) Type B: a decision height below 75 m (250 ft). Type B instrument approach operations are categorized as:
    - (i) Category I (CAT I): a decision height not lower than 60 m (200 ft) with either a visibility not less than 800 m or a runway visual range not less than 550 m;
    - (ii) Category II (CAT II): a decision height lower than 60 m (200 ft) but not lower than 30 m (100 ft) and a runway visual range not less than 300 m;
    - (iii) Category IIIA (CAT IIIA): a decision height lower than 30 m (100 ft) or no decision height and a runway visual range not less than 175 m;
    - (iv) Category IIIB (CAT IIIB): a decision height lower than 15m (50 ft) or no decision height and a runway visual range less than 175 m but not less than 50 m; and,
    - (v) Category IIIC (CAT IIIC): no decision height and no runway visual range limitations.

- (f) The operating minima for 2D instrument approach operations using instrument approach procedures shall be determined by establishing a minimum descent altitude (MDA) or minimum descent height (MDH), minimum visibility and, if necessary, cloud conditions.
- (g) The operating minima for 3D instrument approach operations using instrument approach procedures shall be determined by establishing a decision altitude (DA) or decision height (DH) and the minimum visibility or RVR.
- (h) The Operator shall establish operational procedures designed to ensure that an aircraft being used to conduct 3D instrument approach operations crosses the threshold by a safe margin, with the aircraft in the landing configuration and attitude.
- (i) The Authority shall issue a specific approval for instrument approach operations in low visibility which shall only be conducted when RVR information is provided.
- (j) For take-off in low visibility, the State of Registry shall issue a specific approval for the minimum take-off RVR.

*Note 1: Where DH and RVR fall into different categories of operation, the instrument approach operation would be conducted in accordance with the requirements of the most demanding category (e.g., an operation with a DH in the range of CAT IIIA but with an RVR in the range of CAT IIIB would be considered a CAT IIIB operation or an operation with a DH in the range of CAT II but with an RVR in the range of CAT I would be considered a CAT II operation).*

*Note 2: The required visual reference means that section of the visual aids or of the approach area which should be been in view for sufficient time for the pilot to have made an assessment of the aircraft position and rate of change of position, in relation to the desired flight path. In the case of a circling approach operation the required visual reference is the runway environment.*

*Note 3: Guidance on approach classification as it relates to instrument approach operations, procedures, runways and navigation systems is contained in ICAO Doc 9365, All Weather Operations Manual.*

*Note 4: For guidance on applying a continuous descent final approach (CDFA) flight technique on non-precision approach procedures (2D instrument approach operations Type A) refer to ICAO Doc 8168, PANS-OPS, Volume I, Section 4, Chapter 1. CDFA with manual calculation of the required rate of descent (see PANS-OPS (Doc 8168), Volume I, Part I, Section 4, Chapter 1, Sub-Sections 1.7 and 1.8) are considered 2D instrument approach operations. CDFA with advisory VNAV guidance calculated by on-board equipment (see PANS-OPS (Doc 8168), Volume I, Part I, Section 4, Chapter 1, Sub-Section 1.8, paragraph 1.8.1) are considered 3D instrument approach operations.*

#### 8.8.1.9 CATEGORY II AND III OPERATIONS: GENERAL OPERATING RULES

- (a) No person may operate a civil aircraft in a CAT II or III operation unless-
  - (1) The PIC and CP of the aircraft hold the appropriate authorizations and ratings prescribed in Part 2;
  - (2) Each flight crew member has adequate knowledge of, and familiarity with, the aircraft and the procedures to be used; and
  - (3) The instrument panel in front of the pilot who is controlling the aircraft has appropriate instrumentation for the type of flight control guidance system that is being used.

- (b) Unless otherwise authorized by the Authority, no person may operate a civil aircraft in a CAT II or CAT III operation unless each ground component required for that operation and the related airborne equipment is installed and operating.
- (c) When the approach procedure being used provides for and requires the use of a DH, the authorised DH is the highest of the following:
  - (1) The DH prescribed by the approach procedure;
  - (2) The DH prescribed for the PIC; and
  - (3) The DH for which the aircraft is equipped.
- (d) Unless otherwise authorised by the Authority, no pilot operating an aircraft in a CAT II or CAT III approach that provides and requires use of a DH may continue the approach below the authorised decision height unless the following conditions are met:
  - (1) The aircraft is in a position from which a descent to a landing on the intended runway can be made at a normal rate of descent using normal manoeuvres, and where that descent rate will allow touchdown to occur within the touchdown zone of the runway of intended landing;
  - (2) At least one of the following visual references for the intended runway is distinctly visible and identifiable to the pilot:
    - (i) The approach light system, except that the pilot may not descend below 30 m (100 ft) above the touchdown zone elevation using the approach lights as a reference unless the red terminating bars or the red side row bars are also distinctly visible and identifiable;
    - (ii) The threshold;
    - (iii) The threshold markings;
    - (iv) The threshold lights;
    - (v) The touchdown zone or touchdown zone markings; and
    - (vi) The touchdown zone lights.
- (e) Unless otherwise authorised by the Authority, each pilot operating an aircraft shall immediately execute an appropriate missed approach whenever, before touchdown, the requirements of paragraph (d) of this subsection are not met.
- (f) No person operating an aircraft using a CAT III approach without DH may land that aircraft except in accordance with the provisions of the letter of authorisation issued by the Authority.
- (g) The Authority shall issue a specific approval for the minimum take-off RVR for take-off in low visibility.
- (h) No person may conduct CAT II or III instrument approaches and landing operations below 800 m (2 600 ft) visibility unless RVR information is provided.
- (i) The State of the Operator shall issue a specific approval for instrument approach operations in low visibility which shall only be conducted when RVR information is provided.
- (j) Paragraphs (a) through (g) of this subsection do not apply to operations conducted by AOC holders issued a certificate under Part 9.

- (k) No person may operate a civil aircraft in a CAT II or CAT III operation conducted by an AOC holder unless the operation is conducted in accordance with that AOC holder's approved training programme and operations specifications.

*Note 1: CAT II approval is required to prior to obtaining CAT III approval.*

*Note 2: ICAO Doc 9365, Manual of All Weather Operations, provides additional guidance.*

*Note 3: In general, visibility for take-off is defined in terms of RVR. An equivalent horizontal visibility may also be used.*

#### **8.8.1.10 CATEGORY II AND CATEGORY III MANUAL**

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this subsection, no person may operate a civil aircraft in a CAT II or a CAT III operation unless-
- (1) There is available in the aircraft a current and approved CAT II or CAT III manual, as appropriate, for that aircraft;
  - (2) The operation is conducted in accordance with the procedures, instructions, and limitations in the appropriate manual; and
  - (3) The instruments and equipment listed in the manual that are required for a particular CAT II or CAT III operation have been inspected and maintained in accordance with the maintenance programme contained in the manual.
- (b) Each operator shall keep a current copy of each approved manual at its principal base of operations and shall make each manual available for inspection upon request by the Authority.
- (c) Paragraphs (a) and (b) of this subsection do not apply to operations conducted by an AOC holder issued a certificate under Part 9, which will have approved CAT II or III operations included as a part of its operations manual.
- (d) Specific CAT II and III manual requirements are prescribed in IS: 8.8.1.10.

*Note 1: CAT II approval is required to prior to obtaining CAT III approval.*

*Note 2: Doc 9365, Manual on All Weather Operations, provides additional guidance.*

#### **8.8.1.11 EXEMPTION FROM CERTAIN CATEGORY II OPERATIONS**

- (a) The Authority may grant an exemption from the requirements of subsections 8.8.1.8 and 8.8.1.9 for the operation of small aircraft in CAT II operations if the operator can demonstrate to the Authority that the proposed operation can be safely conducted.

*Note: Such authorisation does not permit operation of the aircraft carrying persons or property for compensation or hire.*

#### **8.8.1.12 DIVERSION DECISION—ENGINE INOPERATIVE**

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this subsection, the PIC shall land the aircraft at the nearest suitable aerodrome at which a safe landing can be made whenever an engine of an aircraft fails or is shut down to prevent possible damage.

- (b) If not more than one engine of an aircraft having three or more engines fails, or its rotation is stopped, the PIC may proceed to an aerodrome if he or she decides that proceeding to that aerodrome is as safe as landing at the nearest suitable aerodrome after considering the-
- (1) Nature of the malfunction and the possible mechanical difficulties that may occur if flight is continued;
  - (2) Altitude, mass, and usable fuel at the time of engine stoppage;
  - (3) Weather conditions en-route and at possible landing points;
  - (4) Air traffic congestion;
  - (5) Kind of terrain; and
  - (6) Familiarity with the aerodrome to be used.

#### **8.8.1.13 OPERATING NEAR OTHER AIRCRAFT—INCLUDING FORMATION FLIGHTS**

- (a) Nothing in these regulations shall relieve the PIC of an aircraft from the responsibility of taking such action, including collision avoidance manoeuvres based on resolution advisories provided by ACAS equipment, as will best avert collision.
- (b) No person may operate an aircraft in such proximity to other aircraft as to create a collision hazard.
- (c) No person may operate an aircraft in formation flight except:
- (1) By arrangement with the PIC of each aircraft in the formation, and
  - (2) If in controlled airspace, in accordance with conditions prescribed by the appropriate air traffic authority, which includes that:
    - (i) The formation operates as a single aircraft with regard to navigation and position reporting;
    - (ii) Separation between aircraft in the flight shall be the responsibility of the flight leader and the pilots in command of the other aircraft in flight;
    - (iii) Separation between aircraft shall include periods of transition when aircraft are manoeuvring to attain their own separation within the formation and during join-up and breakaway; and
    - (iv) A distance not exceeding 1 km (0.5 NM) laterally and longitudinally and 30 m (100 ft) vertically from the flight leader shall be maintained by each aircraft.
- (d) No person may operate an aircraft, carrying passengers for hire, in formation flight.

#### **8.8.1.14 RIGHT-OF- WAY RULES: EXCEPT WATER OPERATIONS**

- (a) General
- (1) Each pilot shall maintain vigilance so as to see and avoid other aircraft;
  - (2) When a rule of this subsection gives another aircraft the right-of-way, the pilot shall give way to that aircraft and may not pass over, under or ahead of it unless passing well clear and taking into account the effect of aircraft wake turbulence; and

- (3) Each pilot who has the right-of-way shall maintain his or her heading and speed but is still responsible for taking such action, including collision avoidance manoeuvres based on resolution advisories provided by ACAS equipment, as will best avert collision.
- (b) In distress. An aircraft in distress has the right-of-way over all other air traffic.
- (c) Converging.
  - (1) When aircraft of the same category are converging at approximately the same altitude (except head-on, or nearly so), the aircraft that has the other on its right shall give way.
  - (2) If the converging aircraft are of different categories:
    - (i) A balloon has the right-of-way over any other category of aircraft;
    - (ii) A glider has the right-of-way over an airship and power driven heavier than air aircraft; and
    - (iii) An airship has the right-of-way over a power driven heavier than air aircraft.
- (d) Towing or refuelling. An aircraft towing or refuelling other aircraft has the right-of-way over all other engine-driven aircraft, except aircraft in distress.
- (e) Approaching head-on. When two aircraft are approaching each other head-on, or approximately so and there is danger of collision, each pilot of each aircraft shall alter heading to the right.
- (f) Overtaking. Each aircraft that is being overtaken has the right-of-way and each pilot of an overtaking aircraft, whether climbing, descending or in horizontal flight, shall keep out of the way by altering its heading to the right, and no subsequent change in the relative positions of the two aircraft shall absolve the overtaking aircraft from this obligation until it is entirely past and clear.
- (g) Landing. Aircraft, while on final approach to land or while landing, have the right-of-way over other aircraft in flight or operating on the surface.
- (h) More than one landing aircraft. When two or more aircraft are approaching an aerodrome for the purpose of landing, the aircraft at the lower altitude has the right-of-way.
- (i) The PIC shall not take advantage of the right of way landing rules in paragraphs (g) and (h) of this subsection to cut in front of another aircraft that is on final approach to land or to overtake that aircraft.
- (j) Emergency landing. Aircraft that are compelled to land have the right-of-way over other aircraft.
- (k) Taking off. Aircraft taking off have the right-of-way over aircraft taxiing on the manoeuvring area of an aerodrome.
- (l) Surface movement of aircraft. In case of danger of collision between two aircraft taxiing on the movement area of an aerodrome the following shall apply:
  - (1) Approaching head-on. When aircraft are approaching each other head-on, or approximately so, each pilot of each aircraft shall stop, or wherever practicable alter course to the right so as to keep well clear
  - (2) Converging. When aircraft are converging on a course, the pilot who has the other aircraft on his right shall give way.
  - (3) Overtaking. Each aircraft that is being overtaken has the right-of-way and each pilot of an overtaking aircraft shall keep well clear.



- (m) Aircraft taxiing on the manoeuvring area of an aerodrome.
  - (1) The pilot of an aircraft taxiing on the manoeuvring area shall stop and hold at all runway-holding positions unless otherwise authorised by the aerodrome control tower.
  - (2) The pilot of an aircraft taxiing on the manoeuvring area shall stop and hold at all lighted stop bars and may proceed further when the lights are switched off.
  - (3) The pilot of an aircraft taxiing on the manoeuvring area of an aerodrome shall give way to aircraft:
    - (i) taking off or about to take-off;
    - (ii) landing or in the final stages of an approach to landing.

#### **8.8.1.15 RIGHT-OF-WAY RULES: WATER OPERATIONS**

- (a) General. Each person operating an aircraft on the water shall, insofar as possible, keep clear of all vessels and avoid impeding their navigation, and shall give way to any vessel or other aircraft that is given the right-of-way by any rule of this subsection.
- (b) Converging or Crossing. When aircraft, or an aircraft and a vessel, are on crossing courses, the aircraft or vessel to the other's right has the right-of-way.
- (c) Approaching head-on. When aircraft, or an aircraft and a vessel, are approaching head-on, or nearly so, each shall alter its heading to the right to keep well clear.
- (d) Overtaking. Each aircraft or vessel that is being overtaken has the right-of-way, and the one overtaking shall alter its heading to keep well clear.
- (e) Special circumstances. When aircraft, or an aircraft and a vessel, approach so as to involve risk of collision, each aircraft or vessel shall proceed with careful regard to existing circumstances, including the limitations of the respective craft.
- (f) Landing and taking off. When aircraft, on landing or taking off from the water, shall keep well clear of all vessels and avoid impeding their navigation, in so far as practicable.

#### **8.8.1.16 USE OF AIRCRAFT LIGHTS**

- (a) If an aircraft has red rotating beacon lights installed, or other lights installed to show that the engine is running, the pilot shall switch those lights on before starting engines and display those lights at all times the engines are running.
- (b) Except as provided in paragraph (f), no person may operate an aircraft between the period from sunset to sunrise, or during any period which may be prescribed by the appropriate authority, unless:
  - (1) It has lighted navigation lights;
  - (2) If anti-collision lights are installed, those lights are lighted; and
  - (3) No other lights are displayed if they are likely to be mistaken for the navigation lights.
- (c) Except as provided in paragraph (f), no person may park or move an aircraft between the period from sunset to sunrise in, or in a dangerous proximity to, a movement area of an aerodrome, unless the following lights are displayed:

- (1) navigation lights except if the aircraft is stationary and clearly illuminated; or
  - (2) Anti-collision lights, or other lights intended to attract the attention to the aircraft;
  - (3) Lights to indicate when the engine is running.
- (d) No person may anchor an aircraft unless that aircraft-
- (1) Has lighted anchor lights; or
  - (2) Is in an area where anchor lights are not required on vessels.
- (e) No person may operate an aircraft on water between the period from sunset to sunrise, or during any period which may be prescribed by the appropriate authority, unless:
- (1) It displays lights as required by the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea (most recent edition); or
  - (2) It shall display lights as similar as possible in characteristics and position to those required by the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea if it is not practical to display the lights exactly as required.
- (f) A pilot is permitted to switch off or reduce the intensity of any flashing lights fitted to meet the requirements of this paragraph if they do or are likely to:
- (1) Adversely affect the satisfactory performance of duties; or
  - (2) Subject an outside observer to harmful dazzle.

#### 8.8.1.17 SIMULATED INSTRUMENT FLIGHT

- (a) No person may operate an aircraft in simulated instrument flight unless:
- (1) The aircraft has fully functioning dual controls;
  - (2) A qualified pilot occupies a control seat to act as safety pilot for the person who is flying under simulated instrument conditions; and
  - (3) The safety pilot has adequate vision forward and to each side of the aircraft, or a competent observer in communication with the safety pilot shall occupy a position in the aircraft from which the observer's field of vision adequately supplements the vision of the safety pilot.
- (b) No person may engage in simulated instrument flight conditions during commercial air transport operations.

#### 8.8.1.18 INFLIGHT SIMULATION OF ABNORMAL SITUATIONS

- (a) No person may simulate an abnormal or emergency situation during commercial air transport operations.

#### 8.8.1.19 DROPPING, SPRAYING AND TOWING

- (a) Except under conditions prescribed by the Authority, and as indicated by relevant information, advice and/or clearance from the appropriate air traffic services unit, no pilot may take the following actions-
- (1) Dropping, dusting or spraying from an aircraft in flight;

- (2) Towing of aircraft or other objects; or
- (3) Allowing parachute descents, other than emergency descents.

#### 8.8.1.20 ACROBATIC FLIGHT

- (a) Except under conditions prescribed by the Authority and as indicated by relevant information, advice and/or clearance from the appropriate air traffic services unit, no person may operate an aircraft in aerobatic flight:
  - (1) Over any city, town or settlement;
  - (2) Over an open air assembly of persons;
  - (3) Within the lateral boundaries of the surface areas of Class B, C, D or E airspace designated for an aerodrome;
  - (4) Below an altitude of 450 m (1500 ft) above the surface;
  - (5) When the flight visibility is less than 5 km (3 statute miles)
- (b) No person may operate an aircraft in manoeuvres exceeding a bank of 60 degrees or pitch of 30 degrees from level flight attitude unless all occupants of the aircraft are wearing parachutes packed by a qualified parachute rigger, licensed in accordance with Part 2 of these regulations, in the preceding 12 calendar months.

#### 8.8.1.21 FLIGHT TEST AREAS

- (a) No person may flight-test an aircraft except over open water, or sparsely populated areas having light air traffic.

#### 8.8.1.22 PROHIBITED AREAS AND RESTRICTED AREAS

- (a) No person may operate an aircraft in a prohibited area, or in restricted areas, the particulars of which have been duly published, except in accordance with the conditions of the restrictions or by permission of the State over whose territory the areas are established.

#### 8.8.1.23 OPERATIONS IN MNPS OR RVSM AIRSPACE

- (a) No person may operate an aircraft in an airspace where a Regional Air Navigation Agreement, MNPS or RVSM airspace has been prescribed, except in accordance with:
  - (1) the conditions of the procedures and restrictions required for this airspace; and
  - (2) A written authorisation issued by the Authority.
- (b) No person may operate a civil aircraft of Liberia registry in the North Atlantic airspace designated as NAT HLA airspace or in airspace designated as RVSM without a written authorisation issued by the Authority.

*Note 1: ICAO bulletin NAT Doc 007, V.2018-2, North Atlantic Airspace and Operations Manual, has re-designated the North Atlantic MNPS airspace to the NAT HLA. ICAO Regional Air Navigation Agreements may be consulted for other specific airspace areas.*

*Note 2: ICAO Doc 9547, Manual on a 300 m (1 000 ft) Vertical Separation Minimum Between FL 290 and FL 410 Inclusive, provides additional guidance.*

**Note 3:** Part 7 contains requirements regarding navigation equipment for operations in MNPS and RVSM airspace.

#### 8.8.1.24 OPERATIONS ON OR IN THE VICINITY OF AN AERODROME

- (a) When approaching to land at an aerodrome, each pilot of:
  - (1) An aircraft shall make all turns of that aircraft to the left or to the right, if appropriately indicated by the authorities having jurisdiction over that aerodrome.
  - (2) A helicopter shall avoid the flow of aircrafts.
- (b) When departing an aerodrome, each pilot of an aircraft shall comply with any traffic patterns established by the authorities having jurisdiction over that aerodrome.
- (c) Each pilot of an aircraft shall land and take-off into the wind unless safety, the runway configurations, or traffic considerations determine that a different direction is preferable.
- (d) Each pilot operating an aircraft either on or in the vicinity of an aerodrome shall:
  - (1) Observe other aerodrome traffic for the purpose of avoiding collision; and
  - (2) Conform with or avoid the pattern of traffic formed by other aircraft in operation.
  - (3) Make all turns to the left, when approaching for a landing and after taking off, unless otherwise instructed;
  - (4) Land and take off into the wind unless safety, the runway configuration, or air traffic considerations determine that a different direction is preferable.
- (e) Each pilot of an aircraft when operating to, from, or through an aerodrome having an operational control tower shall also comply with the requirements at Subsection 8.8.2.8.
- (f) Aerodrome traffic management at controlled and uncontrolled aerodromes may be supplemented or directed by the use of universal aviation signals, such as the light displays and visual markings prescribed in IS: 8.8.2.11.

#### 8.8.1.25 AERODROME TRAFFIC PATTERN ALTITUDES: TURBOJET, TURBOFAN, OR LARGE AIRCRAFT

- (a) When arriving at an aerodrome, the PIC of a turbojet, turboprop, or large aircraft shall enter the traffic pattern at least 450 m (1500 ft) AGL until further descent is required for landing.
- (b) When departing an aerodrome, the PIC of a turbojet, turboprop, or large aircraft shall climb to 450 m (1500 ft) AGL as rapidly as practicable.

#### 8.8.1.26 COMPLIANCE WITH VISUAL AND ELECTRONIC GLIDE SLOPES

- (a) The PIC of an aircraft approaching to land on a runway served by a visual approach slope indicator shall maintain an altitude at or above the glide slope until a lower altitude is necessary for a safe landing.
- (b) The PIC of a turbojet, turboprop, or large aircraft approaching to land on a runway served by an ILS shall fly that aircraft at or above the glide slope from the point of interception to the middle marker.

#### 8.8.1.27 RESTRICTION OR SUSPENSION OF OPERATIONS: COMMERCIAL AIR TRANSPORT

- (a) If a PIC or an AOC holder knows of conditions, including aerodrome and runway conditions, that are a hazard to safe operations, that person shall restrict or suspend all commercial air transport operations to such aerodromes and runways as necessary until those conditions are corrected.

#### 8.8.1.28 CONTINUATION OF FLIGHT WHEN DESTINATION AERODROME IS TEMPORARILY RESTRICTED: COMMERCIAL AIR TRANSPORT

- (a) No PIC may allow a flight to continue toward any aerodrome of intended landing where commercial air transport operations have been restricted or suspended, unless-
  - (1) In the opinion of the PIC, the conditions that are a hazard to safe operations may reasonably be expected to be corrected by the ETA; or
  - (2) There is no safer procedure.

#### 8.8.1.29 INTERCEPTION OF CIVIL AIRCRAFT

- (a) When intercepted by a military or government aircraft, each PIC shall comply with the international standards when interpreting and responding to visual signals and communication as prescribed IS 8.8.1.28.
- (b) No pilot may conduct an international flight unless the procedures and signals relating to interception of aircraft, as prescribed in IS: 8.8.1.28, are readily available on the flight deck.

#### 8.8.1.30 NOISE ABATEMENT PROCEDURES

- (a) Each AOC holder shall operate its aircraft in accordance with the noise abatement procedures approved by the Authority.
- (b) Unless otherwise directed by the Authority, the noise abatement procedures specified by an operator for any one aircraft type shall be the same for all aerodromes.
- (c) Aircraft operating procedures for noise abatement should comply with the provisions of PANS-OPS (Doc 8168), Volume I.
- (d) Each operator should ensure that take-off and landing procedures take into account the need to minimize the effect of helicopter noise.

*Note: A single procedure may not satisfy requirements at some aerodromes.*

#### 8.8.1.31 SINGLE PILOT OPERATIONS - AIRCRAFT

- (a) An aircraft shall not be operated under the IFR or night by a single pilot unless approved by the State of the Operator.
- (b) An aircraft shall not be operated under IFR or at night by a single pilot unless;
  - (1) the Aircraft Flight Manual does not require a flight crew of more than one;
  - (2) the aircraft is propeller driven and turbine powered and complies with paragraph (e)(1) Subsection 8.7.2.2;
  - (3) the maximum approved passenger seating configuration is not more than nine, or the aircraft is propeller driven, turbine powered and complies with paragraph (e)(2) Subsection 8.7.2.2 and the maximum approved passenger seating configuration is more than nine;

- (4) the maximum certificated take-off mass does not exceed 5700 kg (12566 lb);
  - (5) the aircraft is equipped as described in paragraph (c) and (e) of Part 7: 7.2.1.4;
  - (6) the pilot-in-command has satisfied the requirements of experience, training, checking, and recency described in Subsection 8.10.1.41.
- (c) Notwithstanding paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this subsection, the aircraft shall be operated in compliance with paragraph (a) Subsection 8.7.2.2.
  - (d) Any exemption for single pilot operations with more than nine passengers shall be authorized by the Authority, as required by paragraph (e)(2) of Subsection 8.7.2.2.
  - (e) If such operations are to be conducted outside of [LIBERIA], Liberia shall have an arrangement with the States where the operations will be conducted.

#### 8.8.1.32 SINGLE ENGINE AIRCRAFT OPERATIONS

- (a) Except as provided in (b) and (c) of this subsection, single-engine aircrafts, shall only be operated in conditions of weather and light, and over such routes and diversions therefrom, that permit a safe forced landing to be executed in the event of engine failure.
- (b) In approving operations by single-engine turbine-powered aircrafts, at night and/or in IMC, the State of the Operator shall ensure that the airworthiness certification of the aircraft is appropriate and that the overall level of safety intended by the provisions of Parts 5 and 8 is provided by;
  - (1) the reliability of the turbine engine;
  - (2) the operator's maintenance procedures, operating practices, flight dispatch procedures and crew training programmes; and
  - (3) equipment, and other requirements provided in accordance with Subsection 8.7.2.3 and IS: 8.7.2.3
- (c) All single-engine turbine-powered aircrafts operated at night and /or in IMC shall have an engine trend monitoring system, and those aircrafts for which the individual certificate of airworthiness is first issued on or after 1 January 2005 shall have an automatic trend monitoring system

#### 8.8.1.33 AIRCRAFT OPERATING PROCEDURES FOR RATES OF CLIMB AND DESCENT

- (a) Unless otherwise specified in an ATC instruction, to avoid unnecessary airborne collision avoidance system (ACAS II) resolution advisories in aircraft at or approaching adjacent altitudes or flight levels, operators shall specify procedures by which an aircraft climbing or descending to an assigned altitude or flight level, especially with an autopilot engaged, may do so at a rate less than 8 m (26 ft)/sec or 450 m (1500 ft)/min (depending on the instrumentation available throughout the last 300 m (1000 ft) of climb or descent to the assigned level when the pilot is made aware of another aircraft at or approaching an adjacent altitude or flight level.

*Note: Material concerning the development of these procedures is contained in ICAO Doc 8168, Procedures for Air Navigation Services – Aircraft Operations (PANS-OPS), Volume I, Part III, Section 3, Chapter 3.*

#### 8.8.1.34 REMOTELY PILOTED AIRCRAFT (RPA)

- (a) No person shall operate a RPA in a manner that would cause a hazard to persons, property or other aircraft.

- (b) Operating Rules. A person operating a RPA shall comply with the general operating rules as listed below.
- (1) A person operating an RPA, registered in LIBERIA or holding an operator certificate from Liberia, and its RPAS,
    - (i) Shall not operate in LIBERIA without appropriate authorisation from the Authority,
    - (ii) Shall not engage in international air navigation without appropriate authorisation from the State from which the take-off of the RPA is made.
    - (iii) Shall not operate across the territory of another State, without special authorisation issued by each State in which the flight is to operate, which shall be obtained prior to take-off if there is reasonable expectation, when planning the operations, that the aircraft may enter the airspace concerned.

*Note: This authorisation may be in the form of agreements between the States involved.*

    - (iv) Shall not operate over the high seas without prior coordination with the appropriate ATS Authority, which shall be obtained prior to take-off if there is reasonable expectation, when planning the operations, that the aircraft may enter the airspace concerned.
    - (v) Shall operate in accordance with conditions specified by the State of Registry, and the State of the Operator from the State of Registry, if different, and the State(s) in which the flight is to operate.
    - (vi) Shall ensure that the RPAS meets the performance and equipment carriage requirements for the specific airspace in which the flight is to operate.
  - (2) Once authorization has been received by the Authority, the operator”
    - (i) Shall file a flight plan prior to operation of a RPA.
    - (ii) Shall notify the Authority and ATC immediately in the event of a flight cancellation, and
    - (iii) Shall, in the case of changes to the proposed flight, submit such changes to the Authority for consideration.
- (c) Certificates and Licences. No person may operate an RPA, registered in LIBERIA or holding an operator certificate from LIBERIA unless the RPA, the RPAS and the remote pilot have obtained the proper approvals of the Authority, as listed below.
- (1) An RPAS shall be approved, taking into account the interdependencies of the components, in accordance with Part 5, including:
    - (i) A certificate of airworthiness for the RPA, and.
    - (ii) The associated RPAS components specified in the type design certificate and maintained in accordance with national regulations.
  - (2) An operator shall have an RPAS operator certificate issued in accordance with national regulations.
  - (3) Remote pilots shall be licensed or have their licences rendered valid in accordance with CAR Part 2.



Note 1: ICAO Assembly Resolution A37-15 Appendix G resolves that pending the coming into force of international Standards respecting particular categories, classes or types of aircraft, certificates issued or rendered valid, under national regulations, by the Contracting State in which the aircraft is registered shall be recognized by other contracting States for the purposes of flight over their territories, including landings and take-offs.

Note 2: Certification and licensing Standards are not yet developed by ICAO. Thus, in the meantime, any certification and licensing need not be automatically deemed to comply with the SARPs of the related Annexes, including Annexes 1, 6, and 8, until such time as the related RPAS SARPs are developed.

Note 3: Notwithstanding the ICAO Assembly Resolution A37-15, Article 8 of the Chicago Convention assures each Contracting State of the absolute sovereignty over the authorisation for RPA operations over its territory.

**(d)** Request for Authorisation.

- (1) The request for authorisation referred to in paragraph (b) of this subsection shall be made by providing the required information in the application form contained in IS 8.8.1.33;
- (2) A request for authorization to operate an RPA in Liberia shall be made by following the requirements in Part 10: 10.2.1.3 and providing the required information in the application form contained in Part 10: IS: 10.2.1.3

#### 8.8.1.35 UNMANNED FREE BALLOONS

- (a)** No person shall operate an unmanned free balloon in a manner that would cause a hazard to persons, property or other aircraft.
- (b)** Classification. Unmanned free balloons shall be classified as:
  - (1) Light. An unmanned free balloon which carries a payload or one or more packages with a combined mass of less than 4 kg (9 lb), unless qualifying as a heavy balloon below, or
  - (2) Medium. An unmanned free balloon which carries a payload of two or more packages with a combined mass of 4 kg (9 lb) or more, but less than 6 kg, unless qualifying as a heavy balloon; or
  - (3) Heavy. An unmanned free balloon which carries a payload which:
    - (i) Has a combined mass of 6 kg (13 lb) or more; or
    - (ii) Includes a package of 3 kg (6 lb) or more; or
    - (iii) Includes a package of 2 kg (4 lb) or more with an area density of more than 13 g (28 lb) per square centimeter; or
    - (iv) Uses a rope or other device for suspension of the payload that requires an impact force of 230 N or more to separate the suspended payload from the balloon.

Note 1: The area density referred to in paragraph (b)(1)(iii) of subsection 8.8.1.34 is determined by dividing the total mass in grams of the payload package by the area in square centimeters of its smallest surface.

Note 2: The impact force of 230 N referred to in paragraphs (b)(1)(iv) and (d)(9) of subsection 8.8.1.34 is a unit of measure of force equivalent to a breaking strain of greater than 50 lb.

- (c) Operating Rules. No person may operate an unmanned free balloon --
- (1) Unless it has received appropriate authorization from LCAA;
  - (2) Across the territory of another State without appropriate authorization from the other State concerned prior to the launching of the balloon;
  - (3) Except in accordance with the conditions specified by the State of Registry and the State(s) to be overflown;
  - (4) In such a manner that the balloon, or any part thereof, including its payload with the surface of the earth, creates a hazard to persons or property not associated with the operation.
  - (5) Over the high seas without prior coordination with the appropriate ATS Authority.
- (d) Operating Limitations and Equipment Requirements. No person shall operate a unmanned balloon—
- (1) Without authorization from the appropriate ATS Authority
  - (2) At or through any level below 18000 m (60000 ft) pressure-altitude at which:
    - (i) There are clouds or obscuring phenomena of more than 4 oktas coverage; or
    - (ii) The horizontal visibility is less than 8 km (5 statute miles).
  - (3) By releasing it in a manner that will cause it to fly lower than 300 m (1000 ft) over the congested areas of cities, towns or settlements or in open-air assembly of persons not associated with the operation.
  - (4) Unless it is equipped with at least two payload flight-termination devices or systems, whether automatic or operated by telecommand, that operate independently of each other.
  - (5) That is polyethylene zero-pressure unless is it equipped with at least two methods, systems, devices or combinations thereof, that function independently of each other for terminating the flight of the balloon envelope;
  - (6) Unless the balloon envelope is equipped with either a radar reflective device(s) or radar reflective material that will present an echo to surface radar operating in the 200 MHz to 2 700 MHz frequency range, and/or the balloon is equipped with such other devices as will permit continuous tracking by the operator beyond the range of ground-based radar.
  - (7) In an area where ground-based SSR equipment is in use, unless it is equipped with a secondary surveillance radar transponder, with pressure-altitude reporting capability, which is continuously operating on an assigned code, or which can be turned on when necessary by the tracking station;
  - (8) In an area where ground-based ADS-B equipment is in use, unless it is equipped with an ADS-B transmitter, with pressure-altitude reporting capability, which is continuously operated or which can be turned on when necessary by the tracking station.
  - (9) With a trailing antenna with requires a force of more than 230 N to break it at any point unless the antenna has coloured pennants or streamers that are attached at not more than 15 m intervals;

- (10) Below 18000 m (60000 ft) pressure-altitude between sunset and sunrise or such other period between sunset and sunrise (corrected to the altitude of operations) as may be prescribed by the appropriate ATS Authority, unless the balloon and its attachments and payload, whether or not they become separated during the operations, are lighted;
  - (11) That is equipped with a suspension device (other than a highly conspicuously coloured open parachute) more than 15 m (50 ft) long between sunrise and sunset below 18000 m (60000 ft) pressure-altitude unless the suspension device is coloured in alternate bands of high conspicuity colours or has coloured pennants attached.
- (e) Termination. The operator of an unmanned free balloon with shall activate the appropriate termination device –
- (1) When it becomes know that weather conditions are less than those prescribed for the operation;
  - (2) If a malfunction or any other reason makes further operation hazardous to air traffic or to persons or property on the surface, or
  - (3) Prior to unauthorized entry into the airspace over another State's territory.
- (f) Preflight Notification.
- (1) No person shall operate a medium or heavy unmanned balloon unless he/she has made the appropriate notification to the ATS unit
    - (i) The preflight notification contained in (b) below at least seven days prior to the flight, and
    - (ii) Any changes in the pre-launch information no later than
      - (A) six hours before the estimated time of launch, or
      - (B) in the case of solar or cosmic disturbance investigations involving a critical time element, 30 minutes before the estimated time of launch.
  - (2) The preflight notification shall contain the following:
    - (i) Balloon flight identification or project code name;
    - (ii) Balloon classification and description;
    - (iii) SSR code, aircraft address or NDB frequency as applicable;
    - (iv) Operator's name and telephone number;
    - (v) Estimated time of launch (or time of commencement and completion of multiple launches);
    - (vi) Number of balloons to be launched and the scheduled interval between launches (if multiple launches);
    - (vii) Expected direction of ascent;
    - (viii) Cruising level(s) (pressure-altitude);

- (ix) The estimated elapsed time to pass 18000 m (60000 ft) pressure-altitude or to reach cruising level if at or below 18000 m (60000 ft) together with the estimated location or if the operation consists of continuous launchings, the time to be included is the estimated time at which the first and last in the series will reach the appropriate level;
- (x) The estimated date and time of termination of the flight and the planned location of the impact/recovery area.
  - (A) In the case of balloons carry out flights of long duration, such that the date and time of termination of the flight and the location of impact cannot be forecast with accuracy, the term “long duration” shall be used.
  - (B) If there is to be more than one location of impact/recover, each location is to be listed together with the appropriate estimated time of impact.
  - (C) If there is to be a series of continuous impacts, the time to be included is the estimated time of the first and the last in the series.
- (g) Notification of launch. The operator of a medium or heavy unmanned free balloon shall, immediately after launch, notify the appropriate ATS unit of the following:
  - (1) Balloon flight Identification
  - (2) launch site;
  - (3) Actual time of launch;
  - (4) Estimate time at which 18000 m (60000 ft) pressure-altitude will be passed, or the estimated time at which the cruising level will be reached if at or below 18000 m (60000 ft) and the estimated location; and
  - (5) Any changes to the information previously notified in the preflight notification information.
- (h) Notification of cancellation. The operator shall notify the ATS until immediately of a cancellation of the launch of a medium or heavy unmanned free balloon for which a preflight plan has been filed.
- (i) Position recording and reports.
  - (1) The operator of a heavy unmanned balloon shall monitor the flight path of the balloon and forward reports of the balloon’s position to the ATS unit as follows –
    - (i) For operations at or below 18000 m (60000 ft) – every two hours;
    - (ii) For operations above 18000 m (60000 ft) – every 24 hours, or
    - (iii) Immediately if the tracking of the balloon has been lost, providing
      - (A) the balloons last known position, and
      - (B) the re-establishment of tracking of the balloon.
  - (2) The operator of a heavy unmanned balloon shall forward to the ATS unit the following information regarding the balloon one hour before the beginning of the planned descent:
    - (i) The current geographical position;
    - (ii) The current level (pressure-altitude);

- (iii) The forecast time of penetration of 18000 m (60000 ft) pressure-altitude, if applicable;
  - (iv) The forecast time and location of ground impact.
- (3) The operator of a medium or heavy unmanned free balloon shall notify the appropriate ATS unit when the operation is completed.

## 8.8.2 CONTROL OF AIR TRAFFIC

### 8.8.2.1 ATC CLEARANCES

- (a) Each PIC shall obtain an ATC clearance prior to operating a controlled flight, or a portion of a flight as a controlled flight.
- (b) Each PIC shall request an ATC clearance, including potential re-clearance in flight, through the submission of a flight plan to an ATC facility.
- (c) Whenever an aircraft has requested a clearance involving priority, each PIC shall submit a report explaining the necessity for such priority, if requested by the appropriate ATC facility.
- (d) No person operating an aircraft on a controlled aerodrome may taxi on the manoeuvring area or any runway without clearance from the aerodrome control tower.

### 8.8.2.2 ADHERENCE TO ATC CLEARANCES

- (a) Except as provided for in sub-section 8.8.3.7, a PIC shall adhere to the current flight plan or the applicable portion of a current flight plan submitted for a controlled flight unless:
  - (1) A request for a change has been made and clearance obtained from the appropriate ATC facility; or
  - (2) An emergency situation arises which necessitates immediate action by the PIC, in which event as soon as circumstances permit, after such emergency authority is exercised, the appropriate ATC facility shall be notified of the action taken and that this action has been taken under emergency authority.
- (b) Paragraph (a) does not prohibit a PIC from cancelling an IFR clearance when operating in VMC or cancelling a controlled flight clearance when operating in airspace that does not require controlled flight.
- (c) When an ATC clearance has been obtained, no PIC may deviate from the clearance, except in an emergency, unless he or she obtains an amended clearance.

**Note 1:** A flight plan may cover only part of a flight, as necessary, to describe that portion of the flight or those manoeuvres which are subject to ATC. A clearance may cover only part of a current flight plan, as indicated in a clearance limit or by reference to specific manoeuvres such as taxiing, landing or taking off.

**Note 2:** Paragraph 8.8.2.2 (a) of this subsection does not prohibit a pilot from canceling an IFR clearance when operating in VMC conditions or canceling a controlled flight clearance when operating in airspace that does not require controlled flight.

- (d) When operating in airspace requiring controlled flight, no PIC may operate contrary to ATC instructions, except in an emergency.

- (e) Each PIC who deviates from an ATC clearance or instructions in an emergency, shall notify ATC of that deviation as soon as possible.

#### 8.8.2.3 COMMUNICATIONS

- (a) Each person operating an aircraft on a controlled flight shall maintain a continuous listening watch on the appropriate radio frequency of, and establish two-way communication as required with, the appropriate ATC facility, except as may be prescribed by the appropriate ATS authority in respect of aircraft forming part of aerodrome traffic at a controlled aerodrome.
- (b) Each person operating an aircraft on a controlled flight shall, except when landing at a controlled aerodrome, advise the appropriate ATC facility as soon as it ceases to be subject to ATC service.

**Note 1:** *More specific procedures may be prescribed by the appropriate ATC Authority in respect of aircraft forming part of aerodrome traffic at a controlled aerodrome.*

**Note 2:** *Automatic signaling devices may be used to satisfy the requirement to maintain a continuous listening watch, if authorised by the Authority.*

#### 8.8.2.4 ROUTE TO BE FLOWN

- (a) Unless otherwise authorised or directed by the appropriate ATC facility, the PIC of a controlled flight shall, in so far as practicable-
  - (1) When on an established ATC route, operate along the defined centre line of that route; or
  - (2) When on any other route, operate directly between the navigation facilities and/or points defining that route.
- (b) Subject to the overriding requirement of paragraph a), The PIC of a controlled flight operating along an ATC route segment defined by reference to VORs shall change over for its primary navigation guidance from the facility behind the aircraft to that ahead of it at, or as close as operationally feasible to, the change-over point, where established.
- (c) Deviation from the requirements in paragraph (a) shall be notified to the appropriate air traffic services unit.

**Note:** *These requirements do not prohibit manoeuvring the aircraft to pass well clear of other air traffic or the manoeuvring of the aircraft in VFR conditions to clear the intended flight path both before and during climb or descent.*

#### 8.8.2.5 DEVIATIONS FROM CURRENT FLIGHT PLAN

- (a) A PIC shall take the following action in the event that a controlled flight inadvertently deviates from its current flight plan:
  - (1) Deviation from track: If the aircraft is off track, the PIC shall adjust the heading of the aircraft to regain track as soon as practicable;
  - (2) Deviation from ATC assigned Mach number/indicated airspeed: The appropriate air traffic services unit shall be informed immediately;
  - (3) Deviation from Mach number/true airspeed. Each PIC shall inform the appropriate ATC facility if the average Mach number/true airspeed at cruising level between reporting points varies from that given in the flight plan or is expected to vary by plus or minus Mach 0.02 or more or plus or minus 19 km/h (10 kt) true airspeed or more from the current flight plan;

- (4) Change in time estimate. Each PIC shall notify the appropriate ATC facility and give a revised estimated time as soon as possible if the time estimate for a reporting point, flight information region boundary, or destination aerodrome, whichever comes first, is changes in excess of two minutes from that previously notified to ATC, or such other period of time as is prescribed by the appropriate ATC authority or on the basis of Regional Air Navigation Agreements, except where ADS-C is activated and serviceable in airspace where provided.
- (b) When ADS-C services are provided and ADS-C is activated, the air traffic services unit shall be informed automatically via data link whenever changes occur beyond the threshold values stipulated by the ADS event contract.

#### **8.8.2.6 ATC CLEARANCE: CHANGE REQUESTS**

- (a) Requests for flight plan changes shall include the following information:
  - (1) Change of cruising level. Aircraft identification, requested new cruising level and cruising Mach number/true airspeed at this level, and revised time estimates, when applicable, at subsequent reporting points or flight information region boundaries.
  - (2) Change of Mach number/true airspeed: aircraft identification; requested Mach number/true airspeed.
  - (3) Change of route:
    - (i) Destination unchanged. Aircraft identification, flight rules, description of new route of flight including related flight plan data beginning with the position from which requested change of route is to commence, revised time estimates, and any other pertinent information.
    - (ii) Destination changed. Aircraft identification, flight rules, description of revised route of flight to revised destination aerodrome including related flight plan data, beginning with the position from which requested change of route is to commence, revised time estimates, alternate aerodrome(s), and any other pertinent information.

#### **8.8.2.7 POSITION REPORTS**

- (a) Each pilot of a controlled flight shall report to the appropriate ATC facility, as soon as possible, the time and level of passing each designated compulsory reporting point, together with any other required information, unless exempted from this requirement by the appropriate ATC authority.
- (b) Each pilot of a controlled flight shall make position reports in relation to additional points or intervals when requested by the appropriate ATC facility.
- (c) When operating via data link communications providing position information to the appropriate air traffic services unit, each pilot of a controlled flight shall only provide voice position reports when requested by the appropriate ATC facility.

#### **8.8.2.8 OPERATIONS ON OR IN THE VICINITY OF A CONTROLLED AERODROME**

- (a) No person may operate an aircraft to, from, through, or on an aerodrome having an operational control tower unless two-way communications are maintained between that aircraft and the control tower.



- (b) On arrival, each PIC shall establish the communications required by paragraph (a) of this subsection 8.8.2.8 prior to 7.4 km (4 nautical miles) from the aerodrome when operating from the surface up to and including 760 m (2,500 ft).
- (c) On departure, each PIC shall establish communications with the control tower before taxi.
- (d) Take-off, landing, taxi clearance. No person may, at any aerodrome with an operating control tower, operate an aircraft on a runway or taxiway or take-off or land an aircraft, unless an appropriate clearance has been received by ATC.

*Note: A clearance to “taxi to” the take-off runway is not a clearance to cross or taxi on to that runway. It does not authorise the PIC to cross other runways during the taxi to the assigned runway. A clearance to “taxi to” any other point on the aerodrome is clearance to cross all runways that intersect the taxi route to the assigned point.*

- (e) Communications failure. If the radio fails or two-way communication is lost, a PIC may continue a VFR flight operation and land if-
  - (1) The weather conditions are at or above basic VFR minimums; and
  - (2) Clearance to land from the ATC tower is given in accordance with the universal by light signals and acknowledged by the PIC as prescribed in IS: 8.8.2.11(e) and (f) for light signals and acknowledgement.

*Note: During IFR operations, the two-way communications failure procedures prescribed in Subsection 8.8.4.19 will apply.*

#### 8.8.2.9 UNLAWFUL INTERFERENCE

- (a) A PIC shall, when and if possible, notify the appropriate ATC facility when an aircraft is being subjected to unlawful interference, including:
  - (1) Any significant circumstances associated with the unlawful interference; and
  - (2) Any deviation from the current flight plan necessitated by the circumstances.
- (b) When an aircraft is subjected to unlawful interference at the PIC shall attempt to land as soon as practicable at:
  - (1) The nearest suitable aerodrome, or
  - (2) A dedicated aerodrome assigned by the appropriate Authority unless considerations aboard the aircraft dictate otherwise.
- (c) IS: 8.8.2.9 details the procedures to be followed when it is not possible to notify an ATIS unit of this fact.

#### 8.8.2.10 TIME CHECKS

- (a) Each PIC shall use Coordinated Universal Time (UTC), expressed in hours and minutes and, when required, seconds of the 24-hour day beginning at midnight, in flight operations.

- (b) Each PIC shall obtain a time check prior to operating a controlled flight and at such other times during the flight as may be necessary.
- (c) Whenever time is used in the application of data link communications, it shall be accurate to within one second of UTC.

*Note: The time check in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this subsection is normally obtained from an air traffic services unit unless other arrangements have been made by the operator or by the appropriate ATC Authority.*

#### **8.8.2.11 UNIVERSAL AVIATION SIGNALS**

- (a) Upon observing or receiving any of the designated universal aviation signals as prescribed in IS: 8.8.2.11 and IS: 8.8.1.28, each person operating an aircraft shall take such action as may be required by the interpretation of the signal.
- (b) The universal aviation signals shall have only the meanings indicated in the IS: 8.8.2.11.
- (c) Each person using universal signals in the movement of aircraft shall use them only for the purpose indicated.
- (d) No person may use signals likely to cause confusion with universal aviation signals.
- (e) Where a signal is given or displayed, or whenever any marking specified in regulations 42 up to and including 44 is displayed by any person in an aircraft, or at an aerodrome, or at any other place which, is being used by aircraft for landing or take-off, the signal shall, when given or displayed, have the meaning assigned to it, and no other signals likely to be confused with them shall be used.

#### **8.8.2.12 SIGNALMAN**

- (a) No person shall guide an aircraft unless trained, qualified and approved by the authority to carry out the functions of a signalman.
- (b) The signalman shall wear a distinctive fluorescent identification vest to allow the flight crew to identify that he or she is the person responsible for the marshalling operation.
- (c) The signalman shall use the marshalling equipment as prescribed in paragraph (c) of subsection 8.8.1.1.
- (d) A signalman shall be responsible for providing standard marshalling signals to aircraft in a clear and precise manner using the signals prescribed in these Regulations.

### **8.8.3 VFR FLIGHT RULES**

#### **8.8.3.1 VISUAL METEOROLOGICAL CONDITIONS**

- (a) No person may operate an aircraft under VFR when the flight visibility is less than, or at a distance from the clouds that is less than that prescribed, or the corresponding altitude and class of airspace in the following table:

Airspace and VMC Minima			
Airspace Class	A (***) B C D E	F G	
		Above 900 m (3,000 ft) AMSL or above 300 m (1000 ft) above terrain, whichever is the higher	At and below 900 m (3,000 ft) MSL or 300 m (1,000 ft) above terrain, whichever is the higher
Distance from cloud	1,500 m (4920 ft) horizontally 300 m (1,000 ft) vertically		Clear of cloud and in sight of the surface
Flight visibility	8 km (5 statute miles) at and above 3,050 m (10,000 ft) AMSL 5 km (3 statute miles) below 3,050 m (10,000 ft) MSL		5 km (3 statute miles) **
* When the height of the transition altitude is lower than 3,050 m (10,000 ft) AMSL, FL 100 should be used in lieu of 10,000 ft.			
** When so prescribed by the appropriate ATC Authority lower flight visibilities to 1500 m (4920 ft) may be permitted for flights operating: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. at speeds that, in the prevailing visibility, will give adequate opportunity to observe other traffic or any obstacles in time to avoid collision; or</li> <li>2. in circumstances in which the probability of encounters with other traffic would normally be low, e.g., in areas of low volume traffic and for aerial work at low levels.</li> </ol> <p>Helicopters may be permitted to operate in less than 1500 m (4920 ft) flight visibility, if manoeuvred at a speed that will give adequate opportunity to observe other traffic or any obstacles in time to avoid collision.</p>			
***The VMC minima in Class A airspace are included for guidance to pilots and do not imply acceptance of VFR flights in Class A airspace.			

### 8.8.3.2 VFR WEATHER MINIMUMS FOR TAKE-OFF AND LANDING

- (a) Except when a clearance is obtained from ATC, no person may, land or take-off an aircraft under VFR from an aerodrome located within a control zone, or enter the aerodrome traffic zone or traffic pattern airspace unless the:
- (1) Reported ceiling is at least 450 m (1500 ft); and
  - (2) Reported ground visibility is at least 5 km (3 statute miles).
- (b) No person may land or take-off an aircraft or enter the traffic pattern under VFR from an aerodrome located outside a control zone, unless VMC conditions are at or above those indicated in Subsection 8.8.3.1.

- (c) The only exception to the required weather minimums of this subsection is during a Special VFR operation.

#### 8.8.3.3 SPECIAL VFR OPERATIONS

- (a) No person may conduct a Special VFR flight operation to enter the traffic pattern, land or take-off an aircraft under Special VFR from an aerodrome located in Class B, Class C, Class D or Class E airspace unless-
  - (1) Authorised by an ATC clearance;
  - (2) The aircraft remains clear of clouds; and
  - (3) The flight visibility is at least 1.5 km (1 statute mile).
- (b) No person may conduct a Special VFR flight operation in an aircraft between sunset and sunrise unless -
  - (1) The PIC is current and qualified for IFR operations; and
  - (2) The aircraft is qualified to be operated for IFR flight.

#### 8.8.3.4 VFR CRUISING ALTITUDES

- (a) Each person operating an aircraft in level cruising flight under VFR at altitudes above 900 m (3,000 ft) from the ground or water, shall maintain a flight level appropriate to the track as specified in the tables of cruising levels prescribed in IS: 8.8.3.4
- (b) Paragraph (a) of this subsection does not apply when otherwise authorised by ATC, when operating in a holding pattern, or during manoeuvring in turns.

#### 8.8.3.5 ATC CLEARANCES FOR VFR FLIGHTS

- (a) Each pilot of a VFR flight shall obtain and comply with ATC clearances and maintain a listening watch before and during operations:
  - (1) Within Classes B, C and D airspace;
  - (2) As part of aerodrome traffic at controlled aerodromes; and
  - (3) Under Special VFR.

#### 8.8.3.6 VFR FLIGHTS REQUIRING ATC AUTHORISATION

- (a) Unless authorised by the appropriate ATC Authority, no pilot may operate in VFR flight-
  - (1) Above FL 200; or
  - (2) At transonic and supersonic speeds.
- (b) ATC authorisation for VFR flights may not be granted in areas where a VSM of 300m (1,000 ft) is applied above FL290.
- (c) No person may operate in VFR flight between sunset and sunrise unless:
  - (1) Authorised by the appropriate ATC Authority, and
  - (2) Operating in accordance with any conditions prescribed by the Authority.

#### 8.8.3.7 WEATHER DETERIORATION BELOW VMC

- (a) Each pilot of a VFR flight operated as a controlled flight shall, when he or she finds it is not practical or possible to maintain flight in VMC in accordance with the ATC flight plan:
- (1) Request an amended clearance enabling the aircraft to continue in VMC to its destination or to an alternative aerodrome, or to leave the airspace within which an ATC clearance is required;
  - (2) If no clearance in accordance with paragraph (a)(1) can be obtained, continue to operate in VMC and notify the appropriate ATC facility of the action being taken either to leave the airspace concerned or to land at the nearest suitable aerodrome;
  - (3) If operating within a control zone, request authorisation to operate as a special VFR flight; or
  - (4) Request clearance to operate in IFR, if currently rated for IFR operations.

#### 8.8.3.8 CHANGING FROM VFR TO IFR

- (a) Each pilot operating in VFR who wishes to change to IFR shall-
- (1) If a flight plan was submitted, communicate the necessary changes to be effected to its current flight plan; or
  - (2) Submit a flight plan to the appropriate ATC facility and obtain a clearance before proceeding IFR when in controlled airspace.

#### 8.8.3.9 TWO-WAY RADIO COMMUNICATION FAILURE IN VFR

- (a) Communications Failure: General
- (1) In the event of communications failure, the pilot shall attempt to establish communications with the appropriate air traffic control unit using all other available means; and
  - (2) In addition, the pilot shall, when forming part of the aerodrome traffic at a controlled aerodrome, shall keep a watch for such instructions as may be issued by visual signals.
- (b) If communication failure occurs in VMC while under ATC control, or if VMC conditions are encountered after the failure, each pilot shall-
- (1) Continue the flight under VMC;
  - (2) Land at the nearest suitable aerodrome; and
  - (3) Report arrival to the appropriate ATC services unit by the most expeditious means possible.

#### 8.8.3.10 VFR FLIGHT WITHIN DESIGNATED AREAS

- (a) A PIC operating a VFR flight within or into areas, or along routes, designated by the Authority in accordance with regulation 8.6.1.1 (a)(3) or (4) shall maintain continuous air-ground voice communication watch on the appropriate communication channel of, and report its position as necessary to, the air traffic services unit providing flight information service.

## 8.8.4 IFR FLIGHT RULES

### 8.8.4.1 INSTRUMENTS FLIGHT PROCEDURES

- (a) All aircraft operated in accordance with instrument flight procedures shall comply with the instrument flight rules, and the aerodrome/heliport instrument approach procedures approved by the State where the operation will take place.

*Note: Information for pilots on flight procedure parameters and operational procedures is contained in ICAO Doc 8168, Procedures for Air Navigation Services – Aircraft Operations (PANS-OPS), Volume I. Criteria for the construction of visual and instrument flight procedures are contained in ICAO DOC 8186, PANS-OPS, Volume II. Obstacle clearance criteria and procedures used in certain States may differ from PANS-OPS, and knowledge of these differences is important for safety reasons.*

### 8.8.4.2 IFR IN CONTROLLED AIRSPACE

- (a) No person may operate an aircraft in controlled airspace under IFR unless that person has-
- (1) Filed an IFR flight plan; and
  - (2) Received an appropriate ATC clearance.

### 8.8.4.3 IFR FLIGHTS OUTSIDE CONTROLLED AIRSPACE

- (a) Each PIC of an IFR flight operating outside controlled airspace but within or into areas, or along routes, designated by the appropriate ATS Authority, shall maintain an air-ground voice communication watch on the appropriate communication channel and establish two-way communication, as necessary, with the ATC facility providing flight information service.
- (b) Each PIC of an IFR flight operating outside controlled airspace and required by the appropriate ATC Authority to submit a flight plan and maintain an air-ground voice communication watch on the appropriate communication channel and establish of two-way communication, as necessary, with the ATC facility providing flight information service, shall report position as specified for controlled flights.

### 8.8.4.4 IFR TAKE-OFF MINIMUMS FOR COMMERCIAL AIR TRANSPORT

- (a) Unless otherwise authorised by the Authority, no pilot operating an aircraft in commercial air transport operations may accept a clearance to take-off from a civil aerodrome under IFR unless weather conditions are at or above-
- (1) For aircraft, other than helicopters, having two engines or less 1,500 m (1 statute mile) visibility.
  - (2) For aircraft having more than two engines- 800 m (½ statute mile) visibility.
  - (3) For helicopters 800 m (½ statute mile) visibility.

### 8.8.4.5 MINIMUM ALTITUDES FOR IFR OPERATIONS

- (a) **Operation of aircraft at minimum altitudes.** Except when necessary for take-off or landing, no person may operate an aircraft under IFR below-
- (1) The applicable minimum altitudes prescribed by the authorities having jurisdiction over the airspace being overflown; or
  - (2) If no applicable minimum altitude is prescribed by the authorities-

- (i) Over high terrain or in mountainous areas, at a level which is at least 600 m (2,000 ft) above the highest obstacle located within 8 km (5 statute miles) of the estimated position of the aircraft; and
  - (ii) Elsewhere than as specified in paragraph (i), at a level which is at least 300 m (1,000 ft) above the highest obstacle located within 8 km (5 statute miles) of the estimated position of the aircraft.
- (3) If an MEA and a MOCA are prescribed for a particular route or route segment, a person may operate an aircraft below the MEA down to, but not below, the MOCA, when within 40.7 km (22 nautical miles) of the VOR concerned.
- (b) Climb for obstacle clearance.
- (1) If unable to communicate with ATC, each pilot shall climb to a higher minimum IFR altitude immediately after passing the point beyond which that minimum altitude applies.
  - (2) If ground obstructions intervene, each pilot shall climb to a point beyond which that higher minimum altitude applies, at or above the applicable MCA.

#### 8.8.4.6 MINIMUM ALTITUDES FOR USE OF AN AUTOPILOT

- (a) For en-route operations, no person may use an autopilot at an altitude above the terrain that is less than 152 m (500 ft).
- Note: If the maximum altitude loss specified in the AFM for a malfunction under cruise conditions when multiplied by two is more than 152 m (500 ft), then it becomes the controlling minimum altitude for use of the autopilot.*
- (b) For instrument approach operations, no person may use an autopilot at an altitude above the terrain that is less than 15 m (50 ft) below the MDA or DH.
- Note: If the maximum altitude loss specified in the AFM for a malfunction under approach conditions when multiplied by two is more than 15 m (50 ft), then it becomes the controlling minimum altitude for use of the autopilot.*
- (c) For CAT III approaches, the Authority may approve the use of a flight control guidance system with automatic capability to touchdown.

#### 8.8.4.7 IFR CRUISING ALTITUDE OR FLIGHT LEVEL IN CONTROLLED AIRSPACE

- (a) Each person operating an aircraft under IFR in level cruising flight in controlled airspace shall maintain the altitude or flight level assigned that aircraft by ATC.
- (b) Each person operating an aircraft in level cruising flight under IFR, or if authorised to employ cruise climb techniques between two levels, shall maintain a flight level appropriate to the track as specified in the tables of cruising levels prescribed in IS: 8.8.3.4 or according to a modified table of cruising levels when so prescribed in accordance with IS: 8.8.3.4 for flight above FL 410.
- (c) Paragraph (c) above does not apply when otherwise authorised by ATC or specified by the appropriate ATC Authority in Aeronautical Information Publications.

*Note: The requirements for VFR cruising altitudes are in subsection 8.8.3.4.*

#### 8.8.4.8 IFR CRUISING ALTITUDE OR FLIGHT LEVEL IN UNCONTROLLED AIRSPACE



- (a) Each person operating an aircraft in level cruising flight under IFR, outside of controlled airspace, shall maintain a flight level appropriate to the track as specified in the tables of cruising levels prescribed in IS: 8.8.3.4 or according to a modified table of cruising levels when so prescribed in accordance with IS: 8.8.3.4 for flight above FL 410.
- (b) A person may deviate from the cruising altitudes specified in paragraph (a) only when:
  - (1) Authorised by ATC for flight at or below 900 m (3000 ft) above MSL; or
  - (2) When otherwise authorised by ATC.

#### **8.8.4.9 IFR RADIO COMMUNICATIONS**

- (a) Each PIC of an aircraft operated under IFR in controlled airspace shall have a continuous watch maintained on the appropriate frequency and shall report by radio as soon as possible-
  - (1) The time and altitude of passing each designated reporting point, or the reporting points specified by ATC, except that while the aircraft is under radar control, only the passing of those reporting points specifically requested by ATC need be reported;
  - (2) Any unforecasted weather conditions encountered; and
  - (3) Any other information relating to the safety of flight, such as hazardous weather or abnormal radio station indications.

#### **8.8.4.10 OPERATION UNDER IFR IN CONTROLLED AIRSPACE: MALFUNCTION REPORTS**

- (a) The PIC of each aircraft operated in controlled airspace under IFR shall report as soon as practical to ATC any malfunctions of navigational, approach, or communication equipment occurring in flight.
- (b) In each report specified in paragraph (a), the PIC shall include the-
  - (1) Aircraft identification;
  - (2) Equipment affected;
  - (3) Degree to which the capability of the pilot to operate under IFR in the ATC system is impaired; and
  - (4) Nature and extent of assistance desired from ATC.

#### **8.8.4.11 CONTINUATION OF IFR FLIGHT TOWARD A DESTINATION**

- (a) No pilot may continue an IFR flight toward an aerodrome or heliport of intended landing, unless the latest available meteorological information indicates that the conditions at that aerodrome, or at least one destination alternate aerodrome will, at the expected time of arrival, be at or above the specified instrument approach minima.

#### **8.8.4.12 INSTRUMENT APPROACH PROCEDURES AND IFR LANDING MINIMUMS**

- (a) No person may make an instrument approach at an aerodrome except in accordance with IFR weather minimums and instrument approach procedures established for that aerodrome as set forth by the Authority.
- (b) No AOC holder may make an instrument approach at an aerodrome except as set forth in the AOC holder's operations specifications.

- (c) One or more instrument approach procedure(s) designed in accordance with the classification of instrument approach and landing operations shall be approved and promulgated by the state in which the aerodrome/heliport is located to serve each instrument runway or aerodrome utilized for instrument flight operations.

#### 8.8.4.13 COMMENCING AN INSTRUMENT APPROACH

- (a) As of November 2020, no pilot may continue an approach below 300 m (1,000 ft) above the aerodrome/heliport elevation or into the final approach segment unless:
- (1) A source approved by the Authority issues a weather report for that aerodrome/heliport;
  - (2) The latest weather report for that aerodrome reports the visibility or controlling RVR to be equal to or more than the minimums prescribed for that procedure; and
  - (3) The given available runway surface condition information and the aircraft performance information indicates that a safe landing can be made.
- (b) If a pilot begins the final approach segment of an instrument approach procedure and subsequently receives a weather report indicating below-minimum conditions, the pilot may continue the approach to DH or MDA. In any case an aircraft shall not continue its approach to land at any aerodrome/heliport beyond a point at which the limits of the operating minima specified for that aerodrome/heliport would be infringed.

*Note 1: For the purpose of this subsection, the final approach segment begins at the final approach fix or facility prescribed in the instrument approach procedure. When a final approach fix is not prescribed for a procedure that includes a procedure turn, the final approach segment begins at the point where the procedure turn is completed and the aircraft is established inbound toward the aerodrome on the final approach course within the distance prescribed in the procedure.*

*Note 2 – Criteria for the Final Approach Segment is contained in ICAO Doc 8168, PANS-OPS, Volume H.*

*Note 3 – Controlling RVR means the reported values of one or more RVR reporting locations (touchdown, mid-point and stop-end) used to determine whether operating minima are or are not met. Where RVR is used, the controlling RVR is the touchdown RVR, unless otherwise specified by State criteria.*

*Note 4: The procedures used by aerodromes to assess and report runway surface conditions are contained in ICAO Doc 9981, PANS-Aerodromes, and those for using runway surface condition information on board aircraft in the Aircraft Performance Manual ICAO Doc 10064.*

*Note 5: Guidance on development of aircraft performance information is contained in ICAO Doc 10064, Aircraft Performance Manual.*

#### 8.8.4.14 INSTRUMENT APPROACHES TO CIVIL AERODROMES

- (a) Each person operating a civil aircraft shall use a standard instrument approach procedure prescribed by the authorities having jurisdiction over the aerodrome, unless otherwise authorised by the Authority.
- (b) **Authorised DH or MDA.** For the purpose of this section, when the approach procedure being used provides for and requires the use of a DH or MDA, the authorised DH or MDA is the highest of the following:
- (1) The DH or MDA prescribed by the approach procedure.

- (2) The DH or MDA prescribed for the PIC.
- (3) The DH or MDA for which the aircraft is equipped.

#### 8.8.4.15 OPERATION BELOW DH OR MDA

- (a) Where a DH or MDA is applicable, no pilot may operate a civil aircraft at any aerodrome or heliport below the authorised MDA, or continue an approach below the authorised DH unless:
- (1) The aircraft is continuously in a position from which a descent to a landing on the intended runway can be made at a normal rate of descent using normal manoeuvres;
  - (2) For commercial air transport operations, a descent rate will allow touchdown to occur within the touchdown zone of the runway of intended landing;
  - (3) The reported flight visibility is not less than the visibility prescribed in the standard instrument approach being used or the controlling RVR is above the specified minimum; and
  - (4) At least one of the following visual references for the intended runway is distinctly visible and identifiable to the pilot-
    - (i) The approach light system, except that the pilot may not descend below 30 m (100 ft) above the touchdown zone elevation using the approach lights as a reference unless the red terminating bars or the red side row bars are also distinctly visible and identifiable;
    - (ii) The threshold;
    - (iii) The threshold markings;
    - (iv) Threshold lights;
    - (v) The runway end identifier lights;
    - (vi) The visual approach slope indicator;
    - (vii) The touchdown zone or touchdown zone markings;
    - (viii) The touchdown zone lights;
    - (ix) The runway or runway markings; or
    - (x) The runway lights.

**Note 1:** Controlling RVR means the reported values of one or more RVR reporting locations (touchdown, mid-point and stop-end) used to determine whether operating minima are or are not met. Where RVR is used, the controlling RVR is the touchdown RVR, unless otherwise specified by the Authority criteria.

**Note 2:** The visual references above do not apply to CAT II and III operations. The required visual references under CAT II and III operations are stated in the AOC holder's approved operations specifications or in a special authorisation prescribed by the Authority.

#### 8.8.4.16 LANDING DURING INSTRUMENT METEOROLOGICAL CONDITIONS

- (a) No pilot operating a civil aircraft may land that aircraft when the flight visibility is less than the visibility prescribed in the standard instrument approach procedure being used.

#### 8.8.4.17 EXECUTION OF A MISSED APPROACH PROCEDURE

- (a) Each pilot operating a civil aircraft shall immediately execute an appropriate missed approach procedure when either of the following conditions exists:
  - (1) Whenever the required visual reference criteria is not met in the following situations:
    - (i) When the aircraft is being operated below MDA; or
    - (ii) Upon arrival at the missed approach point, including a DH where a DH is specified and its use is required, and at any time after that until touchdown.
  - (2) Whenever an identifiable part of the aerodrome is not distinctly visible to the pilot during a circling manoeuvre at or above MDA, unless the inability to see an identifiable part of the aerodrome results only from a normal bank of the aircraft during the circling approach.

#### 8.8.4.18 CHANGE FROM IFR FLIGHT TO VFR FLIGHT

- (a) A pilot electing to change from IFR flight to VFR flight shall notify the appropriate ATC facility specifically that the IFR flight is cancelled and then communicate the changes to be made to his or her current flight plan.
- (b) When a pilot operating under IFR encounters VMC, he or she may not cancel the IFR flight unless it is anticipated, and intended, that the flight will be continued for a reasonable period of time in uninterrupted VMC.

#### 8.8.4.19 TWO-WAY RADIO COMMUNICATIONS FAILURE IN IFR

- (a) Communications Failure: General
  - (1) In the event of communications failure, the pilot shall attempt to establish communications with the appropriate air traffic control unit using all other available means.
  - (2) In addition, the pilot shall, when forming part of the aerodrome traffic at a controlled aerodrome, shall keep a watch for such instructions as may be issued by visual signals.
- (b) If radio failure occurs in VMC while under ATC control, or if VMC conditions are encountered after the failure, each pilot shall:
  - (1) Continue the flight under VMC;
  - (2) Land at the nearest suitable aerodrome; and
  - (3) Report arrival to the appropriate ATC services unit by the most expeditious means possible.
- (c) If two-way radio communication failure occurs in IMC, or when the pilot of an IFR flight considers it inadvisable to continue the flight in VMC, the PIC shall:
  - (1) unless otherwise prescribed on the basis of regional air navigation agreement, in airspace where radar is not used in the provision of air traffic control, maintain the last assigned speed and level, or minimum flight altitude if higher, for a period of 20 minutes following the aircraft's failure to report its position over a compulsory reporting point and thereafter adjust level and speed in accordance with the filed flight plan;
  - (2) in airspace where radar is used in the provision of air traffic control, maintain the last assigned speed and level, or minimum flight altitude if higher, for a period of 7 minutes following:

- (i) The time the last assigned level or minimum flight altitude is reached; or
  - (ii) The time the transponder is set to Code 7600; or
  - (iii) The aircraft's failure to report its position over a compulsory reporting point; whichever is later, and thereafter adjust level and speed in accordance with the filed flight plan;
- (3) when being radar vectored or having been directed by ATC to proceed offset using area navigation (RNAV) without a specified limit, rejoin the current flight plan route no later than the next significant point, taking into consideration the applicable minimum flight altitude;
  - (4) proceed according to the current flight plan route to the appropriate designated navigation aid or fix serving the destination aerodrome and, when required to ensure compliance with (5) below, hold over this aid or fix until commencement of descent;
  - (5) commence descent from the navigation aid or fix specified in (4) at, or as close as possible to, the expected approach time last received and acknowledged; or, if no expected approach time has been received and acknowledged, at, or as close as possible to the estimated time of arrival resulting from the current flight plan;
  - (6) complete a normal instrument approach procedure as specified for the designated navigation aid or fix; and
  - (7) land, if possible, within 30 minutes after the estimated time of arrival specified in (5) or the last acknowledged expected approach time, whichever is later.

#### 8.8.4.20 THRESHOLD CROSSING HEIGHT FOR 3D INSTRUMENT APPROACH OPERATIONS

- (a) An operator shall establish operational procedures designed to ensure that an aircraft being used to conduct 3D instrument approach operations crosses the threshold by a safe margin with the aircraft in the landing configuration and attitude.

## 8.9 PASSENGERS AND PASSENGER HANDLING

### 8.9.1 ALL PASSENGER CARRYING OPERATIONS

#### 8.9.1.1 UNACCEPTABLE CONDUCT

- (a) No person on board may interfere with a crew member in the performance of his or her duties.
- (b) Each passenger shall fasten his or her seat belt and keep it fastened while the seat belt sign is lighted.
- (c) No person on board an aircraft shall recklessly or negligently act or omit to act in such a manner as to endanger the aircraft or persons and property therein.
- (d) No person may secrete himself or herself nor secrete cargo on board an aircraft.
- (e) No person may smoke while the no-smoking sign is lighted.
- (f) No person may smoke in any aircraft lavatory.
- (g) No person may tamper with, disable or destroy any smoke detector installed in any aircraft lavatory.

### 8.9.1.2 REFUELLING OR DEFUELING WITH PASSENGERS ON BOARD

- (a) No PIC may allow an aircraft to be refuelled when passengers are embarking, on board or disembarking unless-
  - (1) The aircraft is manned by qualified personnel ready to initiate and direct an evacuation of the aeroplane by the most practical and expeditious means available; and
  - (2) Two-way communication is maintained between the qualified personnel on board of the aircraft and the ground crew supervising the refuelling.
- (b) Helicopters. The PIC shall not allow a helicopter to be refuelled rotors stopped or turning when passengers are embarking, on board or disembarking; or when oxygen is being replenished.
- (c) Helicopters. A PIC may allow an helicopter to be refuelled, rotors stopped or turning, with passengers on board unless:
  - (1) The helicopter is manned by sufficient qualified personnel ready to initiate and direct an evacuation; and
  - (2) Two-way communication is maintained between the qualified personnel in the helicopter and the ground crew supervising the refuelling;
  - (3) During an emergency shutdown procedure, the flight crew shall ensure that any personnel or passengers outside the helicopter are clear of the rotor area.
- (d) The operator shall establish procedures and specify conditions under which such refuelling may be carried out.
- (e) In addition to the requirements of paragraph (b), operational procedures should specify that at least the following precautions are taken:
  - (1) doors on the refuelling side of the helicopter remain closed where possible, unless these are the only suitable exits;
  - (2) doors on the non-refuelling side of the helicopter remain open, weather permitting, unless otherwise specified by the RFM;
  - (3) fire-fighting facilities of the appropriate scale be positioned so as to be immediately available in the event of a fire;
  - (4) if the presence of fuel vapour is detected inside the helicopter, or any other hazard arises during refuelling, fuelling be stopped immediately;
  - (5) the ground or deck area beneath the exits intended for emergency evacuation be kept clear;
  - (6) seat belts should be unfastened to facilitate rapid egress; and
  - (7) with rotors turning, only ongoing passengers should remain on board.
- (f) A helicopter shall not be refuelled with AVGAS (aviation gasoline) or wide-cut type fuel or a mixture of these types of fuel, when passengers are on board.
- (g) A helicopter shall not be defueled at any time when:
  - (1) passengers remain on board; or
  - (2) passengers are embarking or disembarking; or

- (3) oxygen is being replenished.

*Note 1: Caution needs to be exercised when using radios for this purpose due to the potential for stray currents and radio-induced voltages.*

*Note 2: Provisions concerning aircraft refuelling are contained in Annex 14, Volume I, and guidance on safe refuelling practices is contained in ICAO Doc 9137, Airport Services Manual, Parts 1 and 8.*

*Note 3: Additional precautions are required when refuelling with fuels other than aviation kerosene or when refuelling results in a mixture of aviation kerosene with other aviation turbine fuels or when an open line is used.*

#### 8.9.1.3 PASSENGER SEATS, SAFETY BELTS, AND SHOULDER HARNESSSES

- (a) The PIC shall ensure that each person on board occupies an approved seat or berth with their own individual safety belt and shoulder harness (if installed) properly secured about them during take-off and landing.
- (b) Each passenger shall have his or her seatbelt securely fastened at any other time the PIC determines it is necessary for safety.
- (c) A safety belt provided for the occupant of a seat may not be used during take-off and landing by more than one person who has reached his or her second birthday.

*Note: When cabin crew members are required in a commercial air transport operation, the PIC may delegate this responsibility, but shall ascertain that the proper briefing has been conducted before take-off.*

#### 8.9.1.4 PASSENGER BRIEFING

- (a) The PIC shall ensure that crew members and passengers are made familiar, by means of an oral briefing or by other means, with the location and use of the following items, if appropriate:
- (1) Seat belts;
  - (2) Emergency exits;
  - (3) Life jackets;
  - (4) Oxygen dispensing equipment; and
  - (5) Other emergency equipment provided for individual use, including passenger emergency briefing cards.
- (b) The PIC shall ensure that all persons on board:
- (1) are aware of the locations and general manner of use of the principal emergency equipment carried for collective use;
  - (2) are briefed about all subjects for the specific operations conducted by a commercial air transport operation and are included in the pertinent OM, as approved by the Authority.
  - (3) For helicopter specific - are briefed on the actions to take if an incident occurs when a helicopter is refuelled or replenished with oxygen when passengers are onboard.

*Note: When cabin crew members are required in a commercial air transport operation, the PIC may delegate this responsibility, but shall ascertain that the proper briefing has been conducted before take-off.*



- (c) During take-off and landing, and whenever by reason of turbulence or any emergency occurring during flight the precaution is considered necessary, cabin crew members shall ensure that all passengers aboard the aircraft fasten their seat belts so as to be secured in their seats.
- (d) For helicopter off-shore operations, the PIC shall ensure that each occupant of the aircraft wear:
  - (1) A life jacket or integrated survival suit, when operating beyond autorotational distance from land;
  - (2) A survival suit, when the sea temperature is less than 10°C or when the estimated rescue time exceeds the calculated survival time.

#### 8.9.1.5 INFLIGHT EMERGENCY INSTRUCTION

- (a) In an emergency during flight the PIC shall ensure that all persons on board are instructed in such emergency action as may be appropriate to the circumstances.
- (b) When cabin crew members are required in a commercial air transport operation, the PIC may delegate this responsibility, but shall ascertain that the proper briefing has been conducted.

#### 8.9.1.6 PASSENGER OXYGEN: MINIMUM SUPPLY AND USE

- (a) The PIC shall ensure that breathing oxygen and masks are available to passengers in sufficient quantities for all flights at such altitudes where a lack of oxygen might harmfully affect passengers.
- (b) The PIC shall ensure that the minimum supply of oxygen prescribed by the Authority is on board the aircraft.  
*Note: The requirements for oxygen storage and dispensing apparatus are prescribed in Part 7*
- (c) The PIC shall require all passengers to use oxygen continuously at cabin pressure altitudes above 4000 m (13,000 ft).
- (d) Passengers should be safeguarded by such devices or operational procedures as will ensure reasonable probability of their surviving the effects of hypoxia in the event of loss of pressurization.

#### 8.9.1.7 ALCOHOL OR DRUGS

- (a) No person may permit the boarding or serving of any person who appears to be intoxicated or who demonstrates, by manner or physical indications, that, that person is under the influence of drugs (except a medical patient under proper care).

### 8.9.2 COMMERCIAL AIR TRANSPORT PASSENGER CARRYING OPERATIONS

#### 8.9.2.1 PASSENGER COMPLIANCE WITH INSTRUCTIONS

- (a) Each passenger on a commercial air transport flight shall comply with instructions given by a crew member in compliance with this section.

#### 8.9.2.2 DENIAL OF TRANSPORTATION

- (a) An AOC holder may deny transportation because a passenger-
  - (1) Refuses to comply with the instructions regarding exit seating restrictions prescribed by the Authority; or

- (2) Has a handicap that can be physically accommodated only by an exit row seat.

### 8.9.2.3 CARRIAGE OF PERSONS WITHOUT COMPLIANCE WITH THESE PASSENGER - CARRYING REQUIREMENTS

- (a) The passenger-carrying requirements of paragraph (b) do not apply when carrying-
  - (1) A crew member not required for the flight;
  - (2) A representative of the Authority on official duty;
  - (3) A person necessary to the safety or security of cargo or animals; or
  - (4) Any person authorised by the AOC holder's Operations Manual procedures, as approved by the Authority.
- (b) No person may be carried without compliance to the passenger carrying requirements unless-
  - (1) There is an approved seat with an approved seat belt for that person;
  - (2) That seat is located so that the occupant is not in any position to interfere with the flight crew members performing their duties;
  - (3) There is unobstructed access from their seat to the flight deck or a regular or emergency exit;
  - (4) There is a means for notifying that person when smoking is prohibited and when seat belts shall be fastened; and
  - (5) That person has been orally briefed by a crew member on the use of emergency equipment and exits.

### 8.9.2.4 CABIN CREW AT DUTY STATIONS

- (a) During taxi, cabin crew members shall remain at their duty stations with safety belts and shoulder harness fastened except to perform duties related to the safety of the aircraft and its occupants.
- (b) During take-off and landing, cabin crew members shall be located as near as practicable to required floor level exits and shall be uniformly distributed throughout the aircraft to provide the most effective egress of passengers in event of an emergency evacuation.
- (c) When passengers are on board a parked aircraft, cabin crew members (or another person qualified in emergency evacuation procedures for the aircraft) will be placed in the following manner:
  - (1) If only one qualified person is required, that person shall be located in accordance with the AOC holder's Operations Manual procedures.
  - (2) If more than one qualified person is required, those persons shall be spaced throughout the cabin to provide the most effective assistance for the evacuation in case of an emergency.

### 8.9.2.5 EVACUATION CAPABILITY

- (a) The PIC, SCCM and other person assigned by the AOC holder shall ensure that, when passengers are on board the aircraft before movement on the surface, at least one floor-level exit provides for egress of passengers through normal or emergency means.

#### **8.9.2.6 ARMING OF AUTOMATIC EMERGENCY EXITS**

- (a) No person may cause an aircraft carrying passengers to be moved on the surface, take-off or land unless each automatically deployable emergency evacuation assisting means installed on the aircraft is ready for evacuation.

#### **8.9.2.7 ACCESSIBILITY OF EMERGENCY EXITS AND EQUIPMENT**

- (a) No person may allow carry-on baggage or other items to block access to the emergency exits when the aircraft is moving on the surface, during take-off or landing, or while passengers remain on board on the ground.

#### **8.9.2.8 STOPS WHERE PASSENGERS REMAIN ON BOARD**

- (a) At stops where passengers remain on board the aircraft, the PIC, the co-pilot, or both shall ensure that-
  - (1) All engines are shut down;
  - (2) At least one floor level exit remains open to provide for the deplaning of passengers; and
  - (3) There is at least one person immediately available who is qualified in the emergency evacuation of the aircraft and who has been identified to the passengers on board as responsible for the passenger safety.
- (b) If refuelling with passengers on board, the PIC or a designated company representative shall ensure that the AOC holder's Operations Manual procedures are followed.

#### **8.9.2.9 PASSENGER LOADING AND UNLOADING - AOC**

- (a) No person shall allow passenger loading or unloading of a propeller driven aircraft unless all engines are shut down unless the aircraft is using a passenger jetway to load and unload passengers.

#### **8.9.2.10 CARRIAGE OF PERSONS WITH REDUCED MOBILITY**

- (a) No person may allow a person of reduced mobility to occupy seats where their presence could-
  - (1) Impede the crew in their duties;
  - (2) Obstruct access to emergency equipment; or
  - (3) Impede the emergency evacuation of the aircraft.

#### **8.9.2.11 EXIT ROW SEATING**

- (a) No AOC holder shall allow a passenger to sit in an emergency exit row if the PIC or SCCM determine that it is likely that the passenger would be unable to understand and perform the functions necessary to open an exit and to exit rapidly.
- (b) See IS: 8.9.2.11 for additional requirements pertaining to exit row seating.

#### 8.9.2.12 PROHIBITION AGAINST CARRIAGE OF WEAPONS

- (a) No person may, while on board an aircraft being operated in commercial air transport, carry on or about their person a deadly or dangerous weapon, either concealed or unconcealed. An AOC holder may permit a person to transport a weapon, in accordance with the AOC holder's approved security programme,
  - (1) If the weapon is unloaded; and
  - (2) Both the weapon and ammunition are securely stowed in a place inaccessible to any person during the flight.
- (b) Officials or employees of the State, or crew members who are authorised to carry weapons on board the aircraft in domestic flights, shall do so in accordance with the AOC holders approved security programme. The PIC shall be notified by the AOC as to the number of armed persons and the location of their seats.
- (c) The persons identified in paragraph (b) of this subsection may not carry weapons aboard an international flight unless there is prior agreement between LIBERIA and all States in which the operation will be either conducted or overflown.

#### 8.9.2.13 OXYGEN FOR MEDICAL USE BY PASSENGERS

- (a) An AOC holder may allow a passenger to carry and operate equipment for the storage, generation or dispensing of medical oxygen only as prescribed by the Authority.
- (b) No person may smoke, and no crew member may allow any person to smoke within 3 m (10 ft) of oxygen storage and dispensing equipment carried for the medical use of a passenger.
- (c) No crew member may allow any person to connect or disconnect oxygen dispensing equipment to or from an oxygen cylinder while any other passenger is aboard the aircraft.

#### 8.9.2.14 CARRY-ON BAGGAGE

- (a) No person may allow the boarding of carry-on baggage unless it can be adequately and securely stowed in accordance with the AOC holder's approved Operations Manual procedures.
- (b) No person may allow aircraft passenger entry doors to be closed in preparation for taxi or pushback unless at least one required crew member has verified that each article of baggage has been properly stowed in overhead racks with approved restraining devices or doors, or in approved locations.
- (c) No person may allow carry-on baggage to be stowed in a location that would cause that location to be loaded beyond its maximum placard mass limitation.

*Note: The stowage locations shall be capable of restraining the articles in crash impacts severe enough to induce the ultimate inertia forces specified in the emergency landing conditions under which the aircraft was type-certificated.*

#### 8.9.2.15 CARRIAGE OF CARGO IN PASSENGER COMPARTMENTS

- (a) No person may allow the carriage of cargo in the passenger compartment of an aircraft except as prescribed by the Authority below.

- (b) Cargo may be carried anywhere in the passenger compartment if it is carried in an approved cargo bin that meets the following requirements:
- (1) The bin shall withstand the load factors and emergency landing conditions applicable to the passenger seats of the aircraft in which the bin is installed, multiplied by a factor of 1.15, using the combined mass of the bin and the maximum mass of cargo that may be carried in the bin.
  - (2) The maximum mass of cargo that the bin is approved to carry and any instructions necessary to ensure proper mass distribution within the bin shall be conspicuously marked on the bin.
  - (3) The bin may not impose any load on the floor or other structure of the aircraft that exceeds the load limitations of that structure.
  - (4) The bin shall be attached to the seat tracks or to the floor structure of the aircraft, and its attachment shall withstand the load factors and emergency landing conditions applicable to the passenger seats of the aircraft in which the bin is installed, multiplied by either the factor 1.15 or the seat attachment factor specified for the aircraft, whichever is greater, using the combined mass of the bin and the maximum mass of cargo that may be carried in the bin.
  - (5) The bin may not be installed in a position that restricts access to or use of any required emergency exit, or of the aisle in the passenger compartment.
  - (6) The bin shall be fully enclosed and made of material that is at least flame resistant.
  - (7) Suitable safeguards shall be provided within the bin to prevent the cargo from shifting under emergency landing conditions.
  - (8) The bin may not be installed in a position that obscures any passenger's view of the "seat belt" sign, "no smoking" sign, or any required exit sign, unless an auxiliary sign or other approved means for proper notification of the passenger is provided.
- (c) Cargo, including carry-on baggage, shall not be stowed in toilets.
- (d) Cargo, including carry-on baggage shall not be stowed against bulkheads or dividers in passenger compartments that are incapable of restraining articles against movement forward, sideways or upward and unless the bulkheads or dividers carry a placard specifying the greatest mass that may be placed there, provided that:
- (1) It is properly secured by a safety belt or other tie-down having enough strength to eliminate the possibility of shifting under all normally anticipated flight and ground conditions.
  - (2) It is packaged or covered to avoid possible injury to occupants.
  - (3) It does not impose any load on seats or in the floor structure that exceeds the load limitation for those components.
  - (4) It is not located in a position that obstructs the access to, or use of, any required emergency or regular exit, or the use of the aisle between the crew and the passenger compartment, or is located in a position that obscures any passenger's view of the "seat belt" sign, "no smoking" sign or placard, or any required exit sign, unless an auxiliary sign or other approved means for proper notification of the passengers is provided.

- (e) Cargo, including carry-on baggage, may be carried anywhere in the passenger compartment of a small aircraft if it is carried in an approved cargo rack, bin, or compartment installed in or on the aircraft, if it is secured by an approved means, or if it is carried in accordance with each of the following—
- (1) For cargo, it is properly secured by a safety belt or other tie-down having enough strength to eliminate the possibility of shifting under all normally anticipated flight and ground conditions, or for carry-on baggage, it is restrained so as to prevent its movement during air turbulence.
  - (2) It is packaged or covered to avoid possible injury to occupants.
  - (3) It does not impose any load on seats or in the floor structure that exceeds the load limitation for those components.
  - (4) It is not located in a position that obstructs the access to, or use of, any required emergency or regular exit, or the use of the aisle between the crew and the passenger compartment, or is located in a position that obscures any passenger's view of the "seat belt" sign, "no smoking" sign or placard, or any required exit sign, unless an auxiliary sign or other approved means for proper notification of the passengers is provided.
  - (5) It is not carried directly above seated occupants.
  - (6) It is stowed in compliance with these restrictions during take-off and landing.
  - (7) For cargo-only operations, if the cargo is loaded so that at least one emergency or regular exit is available to provide all occupants of the aircraft a means of unobstructed exit from the aircraft if an emergency occurs.

#### 8.9.2.16 PASSENGER INFORMATION SIGNS

- (a) The PIC shall turn on required passenger information signs during any movement on the surface, for each take-off and each landing, and when otherwise considered to be necessary.

#### 8.9.2.17 REQUIRED PASSENGER BRIEFINGS

- (a) No person may commence a take-off unless the passengers are briefed before take-off in accordance with the AOC holder's Operations Manual procedures on:
- (1) Smoking limitations and prohibitions;
  - (2) Emergency exit location and use;
  - (3) Use of safety belts;
  - (4) Emergency floatation means location and use;
  - (5) Fire extinguisher location and operation;
  - (6) Placement of seat backs;
  - (7) If flight is above 3050 m (10000 ft) MSL, the normal and emergency use of oxygen;
  - (8) The passenger briefing card; and
  - (9) Use of other specialised equipment as required by the Authority.

- (b) Immediately before or immediately after turning the seat belt sign off, the PIC or co-pilot shall ensure that the passengers are briefed to keep their seat belts fastened while seated, even when the seat belt sign is off.
- (c) Before each take-off, the PIC or co-pilot shall ensure that any persons of reduced mobility are personally briefed on:
  - (1) The route to the most appropriate exit; and
  - (2) The time to begin moving to the exit in event of an emergency.

#### 8.9.2.18 PASSENGER BRIEFING: EXTENDED OVERWATER OPERATIONS

- (a) No person may commence extended overwater operations unless all passengers have been orally briefed on the location and operations of life preservers, life rafts and other floatation means, including a demonstration of the method of donning and inflating a life preserver.

#### 8.9.2.19 PASSENGER SEAT BELTS

- (a) Each passenger occupying a seat or berth shall fasten his or her safety belt and keep it fastened while the “Fasten Seat Belt” sign is lighted or, in aircraft not equipped with such a sign, whenever instructed by the PIC.
- (b) No passenger safety belt may be used by more than one occupant during take-off and landing.
- (c) At each unoccupied seat, the safety belt and shoulder harness, if installed, shall be secured so as not to interfere with crew members in the performance of their duties or with the rapid egress of occupants in an emergency.

*Note 1: A person who has not reached his or her second birthday may be held by an adult who is occupying a seat or berth.*

*Note 2: A berth, such as a multiple lounge or divan seat, may be occupied by two persons provided it is equipped with an approved safety belt for each person and is used during en-route flight only.*

#### 8.9.2.20 PASSENGER SEAT BACKS

- (a) No PIC or co-pilot may allow the take-off or landing of an aircraft unless each passenger seat back is in the upright position.

*Note: Exceptions may only be made in accordance with procedures in the AOC holder's Operations Manual provided the seat back does not obstruct any passenger's access to the aisle or to any emergency exit.*

#### 8.9.2.21 STOWAGE OF FOOD, BEVERAGE AND PASSENGER SERVICE

- (a) No PIC, or co-pilot or SCCM may allow the movement of an aircraft on the surface, or the take-off or landing of an aircraft -
  - (1) When any food, beverage or tableware furnished by the AOC holder is located at any passenger seat; and
  - (2) Unless each food and beverage tray and seat back tray table is in the stowed position.



### 8.9.2.22 SECURING OF ITEMS OF MASS IN PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

- (a) No person may allow the take-off or landing of an aircraft unless each item of mass in the passenger cabin is properly secured to prevent it from becoming a hazard during taxi, take-off and landing and during turbulent weather conditions.
- (b) No person may allow an aircraft to move on the surface, take-off or land unless each passenger serving cart is secured in its stowed position.

## 8.10 CREW MEMBER AND FLIGHT OPERATIONS OFFICER QUALIFICATIONS: COMMERCIAL AIR TRANSPORT

### 8.10.1.1 LIMITATION OF PRIVILEGES OF PILOTS WHO HAVE ATTAINED THEIR 60TH BIRTHDAY AND CURTAILMENT OF PRIVILEGES OF PILOTS WHO HAVE ATTAINED THEIR 65TH BIRTHDAY

- (a) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as a required PIC in single pilot operations on aircraft with 10 or engaged in commercial air transport operations if that person has reached his or her 60th birthday.
- (b) For aircraft engaged in commercial air transport operations requiring more than one pilot as flight crew members, the AOC holder may use one pilot up to age 65 provided that the other pilot is less than age 60.
- (f) For aircraft engaged in long-range commercial air transport operations requiring more than one pilot as flight crew members, the AOC holder may use one pilot up to age 65 provided that the other pilot is less than age 60.
- (g) Check person who have reached their 65th birthday or who do not hold an appropriate medical certificate may continue their check person functions, but may not serve as or occupy the position of a required pilot flight crew member on an aircrafts engaged in international commercial air transport operations unless the other pilot is less than age 60.

*Note: ICAO Annex 1 change effective November 23, 2006.*

### 8.10.1.2 USE OF FLIGHT SIMULATION TRAINING DEVICES

- (a) Each flight simulation training device that is used for flight crew member qualification shall—
  - (1) Be specifically approved by the Authority for—
    - (i) The AOC holder;
    - (ii) The type aircraft, including type variations, for which the training or check is being conducted; and
    - (iii) The particular manoeuvre, procedure, or crew member function involved.
  - (2) Maintain the performance, functional, and other characteristics that are required for approval.
  - (3) Be modified to conform with any modification to the aircraft being simulated that results in changes to performance, functional, or other characteristics required for approval.
  - (4) Be given a daily functional pre-flight check before use.

- (5) Have a daily discrepancy log completed by the appropriate instructor or check person at the end of each training or check flight.
- (b) The simulation device shall have the same technology for the basic flight instruments (attitude indicator, airspeed, altimeter, heading reference) as those of the aircraft used by the operator.
  - (1) Operators that have electronic/glass displays shall use simulators that have electronic/glass displays.
  - (2) Operators that have standard instruments shall use simulators that have standard instruments.

#### **8.10.1.3 APPROVAL OF A FLIGHT SIMULATION TRAINING DEVICE FOR CREDIT IN TRAINING AND CHECKING**

- (a) No AOC holder may use a flight simulation training device for training or checking unless that simulator has been specifically approved for the AOC holder in writing by the Authority.
- (b) No AOC holder may use a simulator for credit in training, recency and checking other than that specified in the Authority's approval.

#### **8.10.1.4 LICENCE REQUIREMENTS FOR PIC**

- (a) No pilot may act as PIC of a of an aircraft, certificated for operation with more than one pilot, in commercial air transportation operations unless he or she holds an ATP licence with applicable category, class and a type rating for that aircraft.
- (b) No pilot may act as PIC of an aircraft, certificated for operation for one pilot, in commercial air transportation operations unless he or she holds a Commercial Pilot Licence or an Airline Transport Pilot Licence with applicable category, class and type rating for that aircraft.
- (c) If instrument privileges are to be exercised, the PIC shall hold an Instrument Rating.

#### **8.10.1.5 LICENCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CO-PILOT AND CRUISE RELIEF PILOT**

- (a) No pilot may act as co-pilot of an aircraft in commercial air transport operations unless he or she holds either a Commercial Pilot Licence/Instrument rating or an Airline Transport Pilot Licence, each with category class and type ratings, as applicable, for the aircraft operated.
- (b) No pilot may act as a cruise relief pilot in commercial air transport operations unless he or she holds an Airline Transport Pilot Licence with category, and if applicable, class and type ratings, and has completed all training to serve as PIC with the exception of initial operating experience.

#### **8.10.1.6 FLIGHT ENGINEER LICENCE REQUIREMENTS**

- (a) No person may act as the flight engineer of an aircraft unless he or she holds a flight engineer licence with the appropriate class rating.

#### 8.10.1.7 ONE PILOT QUALIFIED TO PERFORM FLIGHT ENGINEER FUNCTIONS

- (a) The AOC holder shall ensure that, on all flights requiring a flight engineer, there is assigned at least one other flight crew member qualified to perform the flight engineer duties in the event the flight engineer becomes incapacitated.

#### 8.10.1.8 PERSONS QUALIFIED TO FLIGHT RELEASE

- (a) No person may act as a flight operations officer in releasing a scheduled passenger-carrying commercial air transport operation unless that person:
- (1) Holds a flight operations officer licence or an Airline Transport Pilot License; and
  - (2) Is currently qualified with the AOC holder for the operation and type of aircraft used.
- (b) No person may accept nor may an AOC holder assign a flight operations officer to duty unless that person has:
- (1) Demonstrated to the operator a knowledge of:
    - (i) The contents of the operations manual;
    - (ii) The radio equipment in the aircrafts used; and
    - (iii) The navigation equipment in the aircraft used;
  - (2) Demonstrated to the operator a knowledge of the following details concerning operations for which the officer is responsible and areas in which that individual is authorized to exercise flight supervision:
    - (i) The seasonal meteorological conditions and the sources of meteorological information;
    - (ii) The effects of meteorological conditions on radio reception in the aircrafts used;
    - (iii) The peculiarities and limitations of each navigation system which is used by the operation; and
    - (iv) The aircraft loading instructions;
  - (3) Demonstrated to the operator knowledge and skills related to human performance relevant to dispatch duties; and
  - (4) Demonstrated to the operator the ability to perform the duties prescribed 8.13.1.4.

#### 8.10.1.9 COMPANY PROCEDURES INDOCTRINATION

- (a) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as a crew member or flight operations officer/flight dispatcher unless that person has completed the company procedures indoctrination curriculum approved by the Authority, which shall include a complete review of the applicable regulations and Operations Manual procedures pertinent to the crew member or flight operation officer's duties and responsibilities.
- (b) The AOC holder shall provide a minimum of 40 programmed hours of instruction for company procedures indoctrination training unless a reduction is determined appropriate by the Authority.

- (c) The knowledge area topics to be covered are contained in IS: 8.10.1.9.

#### **8.10.1.10 INITIAL OR RECURRENT DANGEROUS GOODS TRAINING**

- (a) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use operational personnel unless he or she has completed the appropriate initial dangerous goods curriculum approved by the Authority.
- (b) Specific course curriculum requirements are contained in IS: 8.10.1.10.

#### **8.10.1.11 INITIAL OR RECURRENT SECURITY TRAINING**

- (a) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use operational personnel unless he or she has completed the initial security curriculum approved by the Authority.
- (b) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use operational personnel unless they have completed the recurrent training security curriculum approved by the Authority within 12 calendar months.
- (c) The operator shall establish and maintain an approved security training programme which ensures crew members act in the most appropriate manner to minimise the consequences of acts of unlawful interference. As a minimum, this programme shall include the following elements:
- (1) Determination of the seriousness of any occurrence;
  - (2) Crew communication and coordination;
  - (3) Appropriate self-defence responses;
  - (4) Use of non-lethal protective devices assigned to crew members whose use is authorised by the State of the Operator;
  - (5) Understanding of behaviour of terrorists so as to facilitate the ability of crew members to cope with hijacker behaviour and passenger responses;
  - (6) Live situational training exercises regarding various threat conditions;
  - (7) Flight crew compartment procedures to protect the aeroplane; and
  - (8) Aeroplane search procedures and guidance on least-risk bomb locations where practicable.
- (d) The operator shall also establish and maintain a training programme to acquaint appropriate employees with preventive measures and techniques in relation to passengers, baggage, cargo, mail, equipment, stores and supplies intended for carriage on an aeroplane so that they contribute to the prevention of acts of sabotage or other forms of unlawful interference.

#### **8.10.1.12 INITIAL CREW RESOURCE MANAGEMENT TRAINING**

- (a) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as a flight operations officer or crew member unless that person has completed the initial CRM curriculum approved by the Authority.
- (b) Course curriculum topics are prescribed in IS: 8.10.1.12.

#### 8.10.1.13 INITIAL EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT DRILLS

- (a) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as a crew member unless that person has completed the appropriate initial emergency equipment curriculum and drills for the crew member position approved by the Authority for the emergency equipment available on the aircraft to be operated.
- (b) Course curriculum requirements are prescribed in IS: 8.10.1.13.

#### 8.10.1.14 INITIAL AIRCRAFT GROUND TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

- (a) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as a crew member or flight operations officer unless he or she has completed the initial ground training approved by the Authority for the aircraft type.
- (b) Initial aircraft ground training for flight crew members shall include the pertinent portions of the Operations Manuals relating to aircraft-specific performance, mass and balance, operational policies, systems limitations, normal, abnormal and emergency procedures on the aircraft type to be used.
- (c) Specific course curriculum requirements for flight crew members are prescribed in IS: 8.10.1.14(c).  
*Note: The AOC holder may have separate initial aircraft ground training curricula of varying lengths and subject emphasis which recognise the experience levels of flight crew members approved by the Authority.*
- (d) For cabin crew members, initial aircraft ground training shall include the pertinent portions of the Operations Manuals relating to aircraft-specific configuration, equipment, normal and emergency procedures for the aircraft types within the fleet.
- (e) Specific course curriculum requirements for cabin crew members are prescribed in IS: 8.10.1.14 (e).
- (f) For flight operations officers, aircraft initial ground training shall include the pertinent portions of the Operations Manuals relating to aircraft-specific flight preparation procedures, performance, mass and balance, systems, limitations for the aircraft types within the fleet.
- (g) Specific course curriculum requirements for flight operations officers are prescribed in IS: 8.10.1.14(g).

#### 8.10.1.15 INITIAL AIRCRAFT FLIGHT TRAINING

- (a) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as a flight crew member unless he or she has completed the initial flight training approved by the Authority for the aircraft type.
- (b) Initial flight training shall focus on the manoeuvring and safe operation of the aircraft in accordance with AOC holder's normal, abnormal and emergency procedures.
- (c) An AOC holder may have separate initial flight training curricula, which recognise the experience levels of flight crew members approved by the Authority.
- (d) Specific initial aircraft flight training curriculum requirements are prescribed in IS: 8.10.1.15(a)(d) for pilots, IS: 8.10.1.15(b)(d) for flight engineers and IS: 8.10.1.15(c) for navigators.

#### 8.10.1.16 INITIAL SPECIALISED OPERATIONS TRAINING

- (a) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as a flight crew member unless he or she has completed the appropriate initial specialised operations training curriculum approved by the Authority.
- (b) Specialised operations for which initial training curricula shall be developed include-
  - (1) Low minima operations, including low visibility take-offs and CAT II and CAT III operations;
  - (2) Extended range operations;
  - (3) Specialised navigation;
  - (4) PIC right seat qualification;
  - (5) RVSM; and
  - (6) RNP.
- (c) Specific initial specialised operations training curriculum requirements are prescribed in IS: 8.10.1.16.

#### 8.10.1.17 AIRCRAFT DIFFERENCES

- (a) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as a flight operations officer or crew member on an aircraft of a type for which a differences curriculum is included in the AOC holder's approved training programme, unless that person has satisfactorily completed that curriculum, with respect to both the crew member position and the particular variant of that aircraft.
- (b) A general listing of subjects to be covered in aircraft differences training is prescribed in IS: 8.10.1.17.  
*Note 1: ICAO Doc 9376, Preparation of an Operations Manual, contains guidance material to design flight crew training programmes.*  
*Note 2: ICAO Doc 9379, Manual of Procedures for the Establishment of a State's Personnel Licensing System, contains guidance of a general nature on cross-crew qualification, mixed-fleet flying and cross-credit.*

#### 8.10.1.18 RESERVED

#### 8.10.1.19 INTRODUCTION OF NEW EQUIPMENT OR PROCEDURES

- (a) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as a flight crew member when that service would require expertise in the use of new equipment or procedures for which a curriculum is included in the AOC holder's approved training programme, unless that person has satisfactorily completed that curriculum, with respect to both the crew member position and the particular variant of that aircraft.  
*Note 1: ICAO Doc 9376, Preparation of an Operations Manual, contains guidance material to design flight crew training programmes.*  
*Note 2: ICAO Doc 9379, Manual of Procedures for the Establishment of a State's Personnel Licensing System, contains guidance of a general nature on cross-crew qualification, mixed-fleet flying and cross-credit.*

#### 8.10.1.20 PILOT PROFICIENCY – AIRCRAFT AND INSTRUMENT PROFICIENCY CHECKS

- (a) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as a pilot flight crew member unless, since the beginning of the 6th calendar month before that service, that person has passed the aircraft pilot proficiency check prescribed by the Authority in the make, and model aircraft on which their services are required.
- (b) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as a pilot in IFR operations unless, since the beginning of the 6th calendar month before that service, that pilot has passed the instrument proficiency check prescribed by the Authority.
- (c) A pilot may complete the requirements of paragraphs (a) and (b) simultaneously in a specific aircraft type or an approved flight simulator.
- (d) When a flight crew is flying several variants of the same type of aircraft or different types of aircraft with similar characteristics in terms of operating procedures, systems and handling, the Authority shall decide under which conditions the requirements of a) and b) for each variant or each type of aircraft can be combined.
- (e) The completion of an approved operator training programme for the particular aircraft type and the satisfactory completion of a pilot proficiency check, shall satisfy the requirement for an aircraft type rating skill test provided that the proficiency check:
  - (1) Includes all manoeuvres and procedures required for a type rating skill test; and
  - (2) Is conducted by an examiner designated by the Authority.
- (f) The manoeuvres for aircraft pilot proficiency and instrument proficiency checks conducted under Part 8 are prescribed in IS 8.10.1.20 and in Part 2 under the appropriate skill test.

*Note 1: FSTDs approved by the State of the Operator may be used for those parts of the checks for which they are specifically approved.*

*Note 2: See ICAO Doc 9625, Manual of Criteria for the Qualification of Flight Simulation Training Devices.*

#### 8.10.1.21 RE-ESTABLISHING REGENCY OF EXPERIENCE: FLIGHT CREW

- (a) Pilots:
- (b) In addition to meeting all applicable training and checking requirements, a required pilot flight crew member who, in the preceding 90 days has not made at least three take-offs and landings in the aircraft in which that person is to serve, shall, under the supervision of a check person, re-establish recency of experience as follows:
  - (i) Make at least three take-offs and landings , in the aircraft in which that person is to serve or in a qualified simulator;
  - (ii) Make at least one take-off with a simulated failure of the most critical powerplant, one landing from the minimum ILS authorised for the AOC holder, and one landing to a full stop.
- (2) When using a simulator to accomplish any of the take-off and landing training requirements necessary to re-establish recency of experience, each required flight crew member position shall be occupied by an appropriately qualified person and the simulator shall be operated as if in a normal in-flight environment without use of the repositioning features of the simulator.



- (c) A check person who observes the take-offs and landings of a pilot flight crew member shall certify that the person being observed is proficient and qualified to perform flight duty in operations and may require any additional manoeuvres that are determined necessary to make this certifying statement.
- (d) Flight Engineer: A flight engineer who in the preceding 6 months has not flown 50 hours flight time with an AOC holder as flight engineer in the appropriate class of aircraft shall re-establish recency by taking the proficiency check specified in subsection 8.10.1.23.
- (e) Flight Navigator: A flight navigator who in the preceding 6 months has not flown 50 hours flight time with an AOC holder as flight navigator in the appropriate class of aircraft shall re-establish recency by taking the proficiency check specified in subsection 8.10.1.23.

#### **8.10.1.22 PAIRING OF LOW EXPERIENCE PILOTS**

- (a) If a Co-Pilot has fewer than 100 hours of flight time in the type of aircraft being flown in commercial air transport, and the PIC is not an appropriately qualified check pilot, the PIC shall make all take-offs and landings in situations designated as critical by the Authority in IS: 8.10.1.22.
- (b) No PIC or CP may conduct operations for a type of aircraft in commercial air transport unless either pilot has at least 75 hours of line operating flight time, either as PIC or Co-Pilot.
- (c) The authority may, upon application by the AOC holder, authorise an exemption for the reduction of the number of hours from paragraph (b) by an appropriate amendment to the operations manual in any of the circumstances identified in IS: 8.10.1.22.

#### **8.10.1.23 FLIGHT ENGINEER AND FLIGHT NAVIGATOR PROFICIENCY CHECKS**

- (a) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as a flight engineer or a flight navigator on an aircraft unless within the preceding 6 calendar months he or she has had a proficiency check in accordance with the requirements prescribed by the Authority for the skill test in Part 2.

#### **8.10.1.24 COMPETENCY CHECKS: CABIN CREW MEMBERS**

- (a) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as a cabin crew member unless since the beginning of the 12<sup>th</sup> calendar month before that service, that person has passed the competency check prescribed by the Authority in IS: 8.10.1.24 performing the emergency and other duties appropriate to that person's assignment.

#### **8.10.1.25 COMPETENCY CHECKS: FLIGHT OPERATIONS OFFICERS**

- (a) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as a flight operations officer unless, since the beginning of the 12<sup>th</sup> calendar month before that service, that person has passed the competency check, prescribed by the Authority in IS: 8.10.1.25, performing the flight preparation and subsequent duties appropriate to that person's assignment.

- (b) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as a flight operations officer instructor in an established training programme unless, with the type of operations and aircraft type involved, that person has satisfactorily completed the applicable initial and transitional training requirements as instructor and the Authority-observed in-flight competency check, including the annual review by the Authority, and renewal of the instructor authorization

#### **8.10.1.26 SUPERVISED LINE FLYING: PILOTS**

- (a) Each pilot initially qualifying as PIC shall complete a minimum of 10 flights performing the duties of a PIC under the supervision of a check pilot.
- (b) Each PIC transitioning to a new aircraft type shall complete a minimum of 5 flights performing the duties of a PIC under the supervision of a checkpilot.
- (c) Each pilot qualifying for duties other than PIC shall complete a minimum of 5 flights performing those duties under the supervision of a checkpilot.
- (d) During the time that a qualifying PIC is acquiring operating experience, a check pilot who is also serving as the PIC shall occupy a pilot station.
- (e) In the case of transitioning PIC, the check pilot serving as PIC may occupy the observer's seat if the transitioning pilot has made at least two take-offs and landings in the type aircraft used, and has satisfactorily demonstrated to the check pilot that he or she is qualified to perform the duties of a PIC for that type of aircraft.

#### **8.10.1.27 SUPERVISED LINE FLYING: FLIGHT ENGINEERS**

- (a) Each person qualifying as a flight engineer for each aircraft class reciprocating engine, turbopropeller powered or turbojet powered shall perform those functions for a minimum of five flights under the supervision of a check flight engineer approved by the Authority.

#### **8.10.1.28 SUPERVISED LINE EXPERIENCE: CABIN CREW**

- (a) A single cabin crew member shall have accumulated the following experience in commercial air transport as a cabin crew member before qualifying as a required crew member:
  - (1) 250 hours of flight time or 100 sectors in multi-crew operations; and
  - (2) At least 20 hours of flight training time and 15 sectors, with the operator, before flying without instructor or back-up.
- (b) Each person qualifying as a cabin crew member shall perform those functions on the following aircraft under the supervision of a check cabin crew member before qualifying as a required crew member:
  - (1) Reciprocating-engine or turbopropeller powered aircraft—for a minimum of 2 flights that shall include at least 5 hours flown.
  - (2) Turbojet powered aircraft—for a minimum of 2 flights.

#### 8.10.1.29 LINE OBSERVATIONS: FLIGHT OPERATIONS OFFICERS

- (a) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as a flight operations officer unless, since the beginning of the 12th calendar month before that service, that person has observed, on the flight crew compartment of an aircraft, the conduct of two complete flights over routes representative of those for which that person is authorized to exercise flight supervision.

#### 8.10.1.30 LINE (ROUTE AND AREA) CHECKS: PILOT QUALIFICATION

*Note: The terms “line check” and “route and area check” are synonymous.*

- (a) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as a pilot unless, within the preceding 12 calendar months, that person has passed a line check in which he or she satisfactorily performed his or her assigned duties in one of the types of aircraft his or her are to fly.
- (b) No person may perform PIC duties over a designated special operational area that requires a special navigation system or procedures or in EDTO operations unless their competency with the system and procedures has been demonstrated to the AOC holder within the precedings 12 calendar months.
- (c) Each PIC shall demonstrate operational competency by navigation over the route and area to be flown and the aerodromes to be used as PIC under the supervision of a check pilot and, on a continuing basis, by flights performing PIC duties.
- (c) This, at a minimum, shall include a PIC demonstration of knowledge in the following:
  - (1) The terrain and minimum safe altitudes.
  - (2) The seasonal meteorological conditions.
  - (3) the meteorological, communication and air traffic facilities, services and procedures;
  - (4) The search and rescue procedures.
  - (5) The navigational facilities and procedures, including any long-range navigation procedures, associated with the route along which the flight is to take place.
  - (6) Procedures applicable to—
    - (i) Flight paths over heavily populated areas or high air traffic density;
    - (ii) Obstructions;
    - (iii) Physical layout;
    - (iv) Lighting, approach aids;
    - (v) Arrival, departure, holding and instrument approach procedures; and
    - (vi) Applicable operating minima.
    - (vii) NOTAMs.

*Note: That portion of the demonstration relating to arrival, departure, holding and instrument approach procedures may be accomplished in an appropriate training device which is adequate for this purpose*

- (d) A pilot-in-command shall have made an actual approach into each aerodrome of landing on the route, accompanied by a pilot who is qualified for the aerodrome, as a member of the flight crew or as an observer on the flight deck, unless:

- (1) The approach to the aerodrome is not over difficult terrain and the instrument approach procedures and aids available are similar to those with which the pilot is familiar, and a margin to be approved by the Authority is added to the normal operating minima, or there is reasonable certainty that approach and landing can be made in visual meteorological conditions; or
  - (2) The descent from the initial approach altitude can be made by day in visual meteorological conditions; or
  - (3) The operator qualifies the pilot-in-command to land at the aerodrome concerned by means of an adequate pictorial presentation; or
  - (4) The aerodrome concerned is adjacent to another aerodrome at which the pilot-in-command is currently qualified to land.
- (e) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder continue to utilize a pilot as a pilot-in-command on a route or within an area specified by the operator and approved by the Authority unless, within the preceding 12 months, that pilot has made at least one trip as a pilot member of the flight crew, or as a check pilot, or as an observer in the flight crew compartment:
- (1) Within that specified area; and
  - (2) If appropriate, on any route where procedures associated with that route or with any aerodromes intended to be used for take-off or landing require the application of special skills or knowledge.
- (f) In the event that more than 12 months elapse in which a pilot-in-command has not made such a trip on a route in close proximity and over similar terrain, within such a specified area, route or aerodrome, and has not practised such procedures in a training device which is adequate for this purpose, prior to again serving as a pilot-in-command within that area or on that route, that pilot shall requalify in accordance with (a) and (c).
- (d) If the 12 months qualification period required in paragraph (b) has expired, the PIC shall re-qualify in accordance with the requirements in paragraph (b).

#### **8.10.1.31 PIC LOW MINIMA AUTHORISATION**

- (a) Until a PIC has 15 flights performing PIC duties in the aircraft type (which included 5 approaches to landing using CAT I or CAT II procedures), he or she may not plan for or initiate an instrument approach when the DH or MDA is less than 100 m (300 ft) and the visibility less than 1.5 km (1 statute mile).
- (b) Until a PIC has 20 flights performing PIC duties in the aircraft type (which included 5 approach and landing using CAT III procedures), he or she may not plan for or initiate an approach when the DH or MDA is less than 30 m (100 ft) or the visibility is less than 350 m (1200 ft) RVR.

#### **8.10.1.32 DESIGNATED SPECIAL AERODROMES AND HELIPORTS: PIC QUALIFICATION**

- (a) The Authority may determine that certain aerodromes, due to items such as surrounding terrain, obstructions, or complex approach or departure procedures, are special aerodromes requiring special aerodrome qualifications and that certain areas or routes, or both, require a special type of navigation qualifications.

- (b) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as PIC for operations at designated special aerodromes and heliports unless within the preceding 12 calendar months:
  - (1) The PIC has been qualified by the AOC holder through a pictorial means acceptable to the Authority for that aerodrome; or
  - (2) The PIC or the assigned CP has made a take-off and landing at that aerodrome while serving as a flight crew member for the AOC holder.
- (c) If the 12 months qualification period required in paragraph (b) has expired, the PIC shall re-qualify in accordance with the requirements in paragraph (b).
- (d) Designated special aerodrome and heliport limitations are not applicable if the operation will occur:
  - (1) During daylight hours;
  - (2) When the visibility is at least 5 km (3 miles); and
  - (3) When the ceiling at that aerodrome is at least 300 m (1000 ft) above the lowest initial approach altitude prescribed for an instrument approach procedure.

#### 8.10.1.33 RECURRENT TRAINING: FLIGHT CREW MEMBERS

- (a) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as a flight crew member unless within the preceding 12 calendar months that person has completed the recurrent ground and flight training curricula approved by with the Authority.
- (b) The recurrent ground training shall include training on-
  - (1) Aircraft systems and limitations and normal, abnormal and emergency procedures;
  - (2) Emergency equipment and drills;
  - (3) Crew resource management ;
  - (4) Recognition or transportation of dangerous goods; and
  - (5) Security training.
- (c) The recurrent flight training curriculum shall include-
  - (1) Manoeuvring and safe operation of the aircraft in accordance with the AOC holder's normal, abnormal and emergency procedures;
  - (2) Manoeuvres and procedures necessary for avoidance of in-flight hazards; and
  - (3) For authorized pilots, at least one low visibility take-off to the lowest applicable minimum LVTO and two approaches to the lowest approved minimums for the AOC holder, one of which is to be a missed approach.
- (d) The requirement for recurrent flight training in a particular type of aircraft shall be considered fulfilled by:
  - (1) The use, to the extent deemed feasible by the Authority, of flight simulation training devices approved by the Authority for that purpose; or

- (2) The satisfactory completion within the appropriate period of a proficiency check with the AOC holder for the type of aircraft and operation to be conducted may be used in lieu of recurrent flight training.
- (e) Detailed recurrent training requirements for pilots, flight engineers and flight navigators are prescribed in IS: 8.10.1.33.

#### **8.10.1.34 RECURRENT TRAINING AND RE-ESTABLISHMENT OF QUALIFICATIONS: CABIN CREW MEMBERS**

- (a) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as a cabin crew member unless within the preceding 12 calendar months that person has completed the recurrent ground curricula approved by the Authority relevant to the type(s) and/or variant(s) of aircraft and operations to which he or she is assigned.
- (b) The recurrent ground training shall include training on:
  - (1) Aircraft-specific configuration, equipment and procedures;
  - (2) Emergency and first aid equipment and drills;
  - (3) Crew resource management;
  - (4) Recognition or transportation of dangerous goods; and
  - (5) Security training.
- (c) Specific normal and emergency programme training requirements for cabin crew members are prescribed in IS: 8.10.1.34.
- (d) A required cabin crew member who, due to a period of inactivity, has not met the recurrent training requirements in paragraphs (a) through (c) shall complete the initial AOC training programme and competency check specified in Subsection 8.10.1.24.

#### **8.10.1.35 RECURRENT TRAINING AND RE-ESTABLISHMENT OF QUALIFICATIONS: FLIGHT OPERATIONS OFFICERS**

- (a) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as a flight operations officer unless within the preceding 12 calendar months that person has completed the recurrent ground curricula approved by the Authority relevant to the type(s) and/or variant(s) of aircraft and positions to which he or she is assigned.
- (b) Specific requirements for flight operations officers recurrent training are prescribed in IS: 8.10.1.35.
- (c) A required flight operations officer who, due to a period of inactivity, has not met the recurrent training requirements in paragraphs (a) through (b) shall complete the initial AOC training programme and competency check specified in subsection 8.10.1.25.

#### **8.10.1.36 INSTRUCTOR QUALIFICATIONS–FLIGHT CREW, CABIN CREW, FLIGHT OPERATIONS OFFICER, DANGEROUS GOODS**

- (a) Flight Crew. No AOC holder may use a person nor may any person serve as a flight instructor in an established flight training programme unless, with respect to the aircraft type involved, that person-
  - (1) Holds the personnel licences and ratings required to serve as a PIC, a flight engineer, or a flight navigator, as applicable;

- (2) Has satisfactorily completed the appropriate training phases for the aircraft, including recurrent training and differences training, that are required to serve as a PIC, flight engineer, or flight navigator, as applicable;
  - (3) Has satisfactorily completed the appropriate proficiency, competency and recency of experience checks that are required to serve as a PIC, flight engineer, or flight navigator, as applicable;
  - (4) Has satisfactorily completed the applicable initial or transitional training requirements and the Authority-observed in-flight competency check; and
  - (5) Holds the appropriate medical certificate for service as a required crew member.
- (b)** Flight Instructor - Flight Simulation Training. No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as a Flight Instructor in a flight simulation training device unless, since the beginning of the 12th calendar month before the service, that person has-
- (1) Flown at least 5 flights as a required crew member for the type of aircraft involved; or
  - (2) Observed, on the flight deck, the conduct of 2 complete flights in the aircraft type to which the person is assigned.
- (c)** Cabin Crew. No AOC holder may use a person nor may any person serve as an instructor in an established cabin crew training programme unless, with respect to the aircraft type or position involved, that person—
- (1) Holds the qualification required to serve as a cabin crew member;
  - (2) Has satisfactorily completed the appropriate training phases for the aircraft and position involved, including recurrent training and differences training, that are required to serve as a cabin crew member;
  - (3) Has satisfactorily completed the appropriate competency and recency of experience checks that are required to service as a cabin crew member;
  - (4) Has satisfactorily completed the applicable initial or transitional training requirements and the Authority-observed competency check.
- (d)** Flight Operations Officer. No AOC holder may use a person nor may any person serve as an instructor in an established flight operations officer training programme unless, with respect to the aircraft type and position involved, that person--
- (1) Holds the licence required to serve as a flight operations officer;
  - (2) Has satisfactorily completed the appropriate training phases for the aircraft or position involved, including recurrent training and differences training, that are required to serve as a flight operations officer;
  - (3) Has satisfactorily completed the appropriate competency and recency of experience checks that are required to serve as a flight operations officer; and
  - (4) Has satisfactorily completed the applicable initial or transitional training requirements and the Authority-observed competency check.
- (e)** Dangerous Goods. No AOC holder may use a person nor may any person serve as an instructor in an established dangerous goods training programme unless:



- (5) they have adequate instructional skills and
- (6) have successfully completed a dangerous goods training programme and in an applicable category to be taught.

#### **8.10.1.37 INSTRUCTOR TRAINING**

- (a) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as an instructor for flight crew, cabin crew flight operations officers, or dangerous goods unless he or she has completed the curricula approved by the Authority for those functions for which they are to serve.
- (b) Specific training programme requirements for flight crew instructors are prescribed in IS: 8.10.1.37.

#### **8.10.1.38 PERSONNEL APPROVED TO CONDUCT CHECKS**

- (a) The Authority may approve the following AOC holder personnel to conduct checks when such personnel meet the requirements for the authorised responsibilities, and may be approved for either aircraft or simulator, or both, as applicable, for checking of flight crew.
  - (1) Check pilot.
  - (2) Check flight engineer.
  - (3) Check flight navigator.
  - (4) Check cabin crew member; and.
  - (5) Check flight operations officer.
- (b) The authorized duties of check personnel are to—
  - (1) Conduct initial and recurrent proficiency checks for flight crew and competency checks for cabin crew and flight operations officers,
  - (2) Certify as satisfactory, the knowledge and proficiency of the flight crew, and the knowledge and competency of the cabin crew and flight operations officers; and
  - (3) For all check personnel, supervise operating experience (OE).
- (c) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as a check personnel under the AOC holder's crew member checking and standardisation programme in CAR Part 9 unless that person has:
  - (1) been identified by name and function and approved in writing by the Authority; and
  - (2) successfully completed the AOC holder's curricula approved by the Authority for those functions for which he or she is to serve.
- (d) Once approved, no person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as a check personnel for any flight crew, cabin crew or flight operations officer checks unless that person has demonstrated, initially and at least biennially to an Authority inspector, the ability to conduct a check for which he or she is approved.

#### **8.10.1.39 CHECK PERSONNEL QUALIFICATIONS**

- (a) Check personnel for flight crew.

- (1) No AOC holder may use a person, nor may any person serve as a check personnel in an established flight crew training programme unless, with respect to the aircraft type involved, that person:
    - (i) Holds the personnel licences and ratings required to serve as a PIC, a flight engineer, or a flight navigator, as applicable;
    - (ii) Has satisfactorily completed the appropriate training phases for the aircraft, including recurrent training and differences training, that are required to serve as a PIC, flight engineer, or flight navigator, as applicable;
    - (iii) Has satisfactorily completed the appropriate proficiency, competency and recency of experience checks that are required to serve as a PIC, flight engineer, or flight navigator, as applicable;
    - (iv) Has satisfactorily completed the applicable initial or transitional training requirements and the Authority-observed in-flight competency check for check personnel duties;
    - (v) Holds the appropriate medical certificate if serving as a required flight crew member; and
    - (vi) Has been approved by the Authority for the check personnel duties involved.
  - (2) Check Personnel - Simulator. Additional requirements. No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as a check personnel in a flight simulation training device, unless, since the beginning of the 12th calendar month before that service, that person has—
    - (i) Flown at least 5 flights as a required crew member for the type of aircraft involved; or
    - (ii) Observed, on the flight deck, the conduct of 2 complete flights in the aircraft type to which the person is assigned.
- (b) Check Personnel for Cabin Crew.
- (1) No AOC holder may use a person, nor may any person serve as a check cabin crew member in an established cabin crew training programme unless, with respect to the aircraft type or position involved, that person—
    - (i) Holds the qualifications required to serve as a cabin crew member;
    - (ii) Has satisfactorily completed the appropriate training phases for the aircraft and or position, including recurrent training and differences training, that are required to serve as a cabin crew member;
    - (iii) Has satisfactorily completed the appropriate competency and recency of experience checks that are required to serve as a cabin crew member;
    - (iv) Has satisfactorily completed the applicable initial or transitional training requirements and the Authority-observed competency check for the check personnel duties; and
    - (v) Has been approved by the Authority for the check cabin crew member duties involved.
- (c) Check Personnel for Flight Operations Officers.

- (1) No AOC holder may use a person, nor may any person serve as a check flight operations officer in an established flight operations officer training programme unless, with respect to the aircraft type or position involved, that person—
  - (i) Holds the licence required to serve as a flight operations officer;
  - (ii) Has satisfactorily completed the appropriate training phases for the aircraft and or position, including recurrent training and differences training, that are required to serve as a flight operations officer;
  - (iii) Has satisfactorily completed the appropriate competency and recency of experience checks that are required to serve as a flight operations officer;
  - (iv) Has satisfactorily completed the applicable initial or transitional training requirements and the Authority-observed competency check for the check flight operations officer duties involved.
  - (v) Has been approved by the Authority for the check flight operations officer duties involved.

#### **8.10.1.40 CHECK PERSONNEL TRAINING**

- (a) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person for checks unless he or she has completed the curricula approved by the Authority for those functions for which they are to serve.
- (b) Specific training programme requirements for check personnel are prescribed in IS: 8.10.1.40.

#### **8.10.1.41 SINGLE – PILOT OPERATIONS UNDER IFR OR AT NIGHT – QUALIFICATIONS, TRAINING, CHECKING**

- (a) No person may conduct single-pilot-operations under IFR or at night in commercial air transportation, in accordance with Subpart 8.8.1.30, unless the operation is approved by the Authority and the pilot has at least 50 hours flight time in the aircraft class in which he or she is to serve and of those 50 hours, not less than 10 hours shall be as pilot in command.
- (b) For single-pilot-operations conducted under IFR:
  - (1) The pilot shall have at least 25 hours flight time under IFR in the type and class of aircraft in which he or she is to serve.
  - (2) The 25 hours flight time under IFR referenced in paragraph (b) (1) may form part of the required 50 hours flight time in aircraft class.
  - (3) The pilot shall have performed in single-pilot-operations, at least 5 IFR flights including 3 instrument approaches in the class of aircraft in which he or she is to serve within 90 days preceding the flight, or
  - (4) Within 90 days preceding the flight, the pilot has satisfactorily completed the single-pilot-operation instrument competency check, as prescribed by the Authority, in the class of aircraft in which he or she is to serve.
- (c) For single-pilot-operations conducted at night:

- (1) The pilot shall have performed in single-pilot-operations at least 3 take-offs and landings at night in the type and class of aircraft in which he or she is to serve within 90 days preceding the flight, and
  - (2) Have successfully completed the approved single-pilot-operation training programme prescribed by the Authority.
- (d) No pilot may serve nor may any AOC holder assign a person to operate an aircraft in single-pilot-operations in commercial air transport unless the pilot has:
- (1) Successfully completed the relevant training requirements of Subpart 8.10 applicable to flight crew members engaged in commercial air transport;
  - (2) Successfully completed the approved single-pilot operations training programme prescribed by the Authority, and
  - (3) Satisfactorily completed the single-pilot operations checking requirements, as prescribed by the Authority, in the type and class of aircraft in which he or she is to serve.

*Note: In addition to successfully completing the relevant training requirements of Subpart 8.10 applicable to flight crew members engaged in commercial air transport, additional training for pilots conducting single-pilot-operations at night shall include passenger briefings with respect to emergency evacuation, autopilot management and the use of simplified in-flight documentation.*

#### **8.10.1.42 RESERVED**

#### **8.10.1.43 MONITORING OF TRAINING AND CHECKING ACTIVITIES**

- (a) To enable adequate supervision of its training and checking activities, the AOC holder shall forward to the Authority at least 24 hours before the scheduled activity the dates, report times and report location of all-
  - (1) Training for which a curriculum is approved in the AOC holder's training programme; and
  - (2) Proficiency, competency and line checks.
- (b) Failure to provide the information required by paragraph (a) may invalidate the training or check and the Authority may require that it be repeated for observation purposes.

#### **8.10.1.44 TERMINATION OF A PROFICIENCY, COMPETENCY OR LINE CHECK**

- (a) If it is necessary to terminate a check for any reason, the AOC holder may not use the crew member or flight operations officer in commercial air transport operations until the completion of a satisfactory recheck.

#### **8.10.1.45 RECORDING OF CREW MEMBER AND FLIGHT OPERATIONS OFFICER QUALIFICATIONS**

- (a) The AOC holder shall record in its records maintained for each crew member and flight operations officer, the completion of each of the qualifications required by this Part.
- (b) The AOC holder shall maintain records, sufficient to satisfy the Authority of the qualification and of the manner in which such qualification has been achieved.
- (c) A crew member or flight operations officer may complete the curricula required by this Part concurrently or intermixed with other required curricula, but completion of each of these curricula shall be recorded separately.

#### 8.10.1.46 RESERVED

#### 8.10.1.47 ELIGIBILITY PERIOD

- (a) Crew members who are required to take a proficiency check, a test or competency check, or recurrent training to maintain qualification for commercial air transport operations may complete those requirements at any time during the eligibility period.
- (b) The eligibility period is defined as the three calendar month period including the month-prior, the month-due and the month-after any due date specified by this subsection.
- (c) Completion of the requirement at any time during the period shall be considered as completed in the month-due for calculation of the next due date.

#### 8.10.1.48 REDUCTIONS IN REQUIREMENTS

- (a) The authority may authorise reductions in, or waive, certain portions of the training requirements of this subpart, taking into account the previous experience of the crew members.
- (b) Any AOC holder request for reduction or waiver shall be made in writing and outline the basis under which the request is made.
- (c) If the request was for a specific crew member, the correspondence from the Authority authorizing the reduction and the basis for it shall be filed in the record the AOC holder maintains for that crew member.
- (d) If approved by the Authority, a person need not complete the programmed hours of flight training for the particular aircraft if he or she:
  - (1) progresses successfully through flight training,
  - (2) is recommended by their instructor, and
  - (3) successfully completes the appropriate flight check with a checkperson.
- (e) If approved by the Authority, a person need not complete the programmed hours of cabin crew or flight operations officer training if he or she:
  - (1) progresses successfully through cabin crew or flight operations officer training,
  - (2) is recommended by their instructor, and
  - (3) successfully completes the appropriate competency check with a check person.
- (f) Whenever the Authority finds that 20 percent of the checks given at a particular training base during the previous 6 months are unsuccessful, this method of approval will not be used by the AOC holder at that base until the Authority finds that the effectiveness of the training programme has improved.

### 8.11 FATIGUE MANAGEMENT

#### 8.11.1.1 APPLICABILITY

- (a) This section is applicable to the management of fatigue-related safety risks of crew members and flight operations officers/flight dispatchers engaged in commercial air transport flight operations.

#### 8.11.1.2 MANAGING FATIGUE-RELATED SAFETY RISKS

- (a) For the purpose of managing fatigue-related safety risks, an AOC holder shall establish either:

- (1) flight time, flight duty period, duty period limitations and rest period requirements that are within the prescriptive fatigue management regulations in subpart 8.12; or
  - (2) a Fatigue Risk Management System (FRMS) in compliance with paragraph (e) of this subsection; or
  - (3) a FRMS in compliance with paragraph (e) of this subsection for part of its operations and the requirements of subpart 8.12 for the remainder of its operations.
- (b) Where the operator adopts prescriptive fatigue management regulations for part or all of its operations, the Authority may approve, in exceptional circumstances, variations to these regulations on the basis of a risk assessment provided by the operator. Approved variations shall provide a level of safety equivalent to, or better than that achieved through the prescriptive fatigue management regulations.
- (c) The Authority shall approve an operator's FRMS before it may take the place of any or all of the prescriptive fatigue management regulations. An approved FRMS shall provide a level of safety equivalent to, or better than, the prescriptive fatigue management regulations.
- (d) Operators using an FRMS shall adhere to the following provisions of the FRMS approval process that allows the Authority to ensure that the approved FRMS meets the requirements of paragraph (c) of this subsection.
- (1) Establish maximum values for flight times and/or flight duty period(s) and duty period(s), and minimum values for rest periods that shall be based upon scientific principles and knowledge, subject to safety assurance processes

*Note: Guidance on the development and implementation of fatigue management regulations is contained in ICAO Doc 9966, Manual for the Oversight of Fatigue Management Approaches.*

- (2) Adhere to Authority mandates to decrease maximum values and increase in minimum values in the event that the operator's data indicates these values are too high to too low, respectively; and
  - (3) Provide justification to the Authority for any increase in maximum values or decrease in minimum values based on accumulated FRMS experience and fatigue-related data before such changes will be approved by the Authority.
- (e) Operators implementing an FRMS to manage fatigue-related safety risks shall, as a minimum:
- (1) Incorporate scientific principles and knowledge within the FRMS;
  - (2) Identify fatigue-related safety hazards and the resulting risks on an ongoing basis;
  - (3) Ensure that the remedial actions, necessary to effectively mitigate the risks associated with the hazards, are implemented promptly;
  - (4) Provide for continuous monitoring and regular assessment of the mitigation of fatigue risks achieved by such actions; and
  - (5) Provide for continuous improvement to the overall performance of the FRMS.
- (f) An operator implementing an FRMS shall integrate the FRMS with the SMS.

*Note: Provisions on the protection of safety data, safety information and related sources are contained in ICAO Annex 19, Appendix 3.*

### 8.11.1.3 DUTY AND REST PERIODS

- (a) Duty and rest periods for flight crew and cabin crew are prescribed in IS: 8.11.1.3.

## 8.12 FLIGHT TIME, FLIGHT DUTY PERIODS, DUTY PERIODS, AND REST PERIODS FOR FATIGUE MANAGEMENT

### 8.12.1.1 APPLICABILITY

- (a) This section is applicable to the rest, duty and flight time limitations of crew members and flight operations officers/flight dispatchers engaged in commercial air transport flight operations.

### 8.12.1.2 DUTY AND REST PERIODS – ALL CREW MEMBERS AND FLIGHT OPERATIONS OFFICERS

- (a) With respect to duty periods
- (1) Persons are considered to be on duty if they are performing any tasks on behalf of the AOC holder, whether scheduled, requested or self-initiated.
  - (2) If an AOC holder requires a flight crew member to engage in deadhead transportation for more than 4 hours, one half of that time shall be treated as duty time, unless they are given 10 hours of rest on the ground before being assigned to flight duty.
  - (3) No AOC holder may schedule:
    - (i) A flight crew member for more than 14 hours of duty, except as prescribed by the authority;
    - (ii) A cabin crew member for more than 14 consecutive hours of duty, except as prescribed by the authority.
    - (iii) A flight operations officer/aircraft dispatcher for more than 10 consecutive hours of duty within a 24 consecutive hour period, unless he or she is given an intervening rest period of at least 8 hours at or before the end of the 10 hours duty, except in cases where circumstances or emergency conditions beyond the control of the AOC holder require otherwise.
      - (A) Each AOC holder shall establish the daily duty period for a flight operations officer/aircraft dispatcher so that it begins at a time that allows him or her to become thoroughly familiar with existing and anticipated weather conditions along the route before he or she dispatches any aircraft.
      - (B) He or she shall remain on duty until each aircraft dispatched by him or her has completed its flight or has gone beyond his or her jurisdiction or until he or she is relieved by another qualified dispatcher.
- (b) With respect to rest periods,
- (1) The minimum rest period is considered to be 8 consecutive hours.



- (2) The minimum rest period for flight crew members shall be 9 consecutive hours, unless otherwise prescribed by the Authority.
- (3) The AOC holder may exercise the option to reduce a crew member's rest period within the limitations prescribed in IS: 8.12.1.3.
- (4) The AOC holder shall relieve the flight crew member, flight operations officer/flight dispatcher, or cabin crew member from all duties for 24 consecutive hours during any 7 consecutive day period.
- (5) Time spent in transportation, not local in character, which is required by the AOC holder to position crew members to or from flights is not considered part of a rest period.
- (6) Time spent in transportation on aircraft (at the insistence of the AOC holder) to or from a crew member's home station is not considered part of a rest period.
- (7) No AOC holder may assign, nor may any person-
  - (i) Perform duties in commercial air transportation unless that person has had at least the minimum rest period applicable to those duties as prescribed by the authority; or
  - (ii) Accept an assignment to any duty with the AOC holder during any required rest period.

#### 8.12.1.3 DUTY ALOFT – FLIGHT CREW

- (a) The Authority will consider all time spent on an aircraft as an assigned or relief flight crew member, whether resting or performing tasks to be duty aloft.
- (b) The Authority will consider a flight crew member to be on continuous duty aloft unless the flight crew member receives a rest period of 8 consecutive hours on the ground.
- (c) Each AOC holder shall provide adequate sleeping quarters, including a berth, on the aircraft whenever a flight crew member is scheduled to be aloft for more than 12 hours during any 24 consecutive hours.

#### 8.12.1.4 MAXIMUM NUMBER OF FLIGHT TIME HOURS

- (a) No person may schedule any flight crew member and no flight crew member may accept an assignment for flight time in commercial air transportation, if that flight crew member's total flight time will exceed 8 hours in any 24 consecutive hours..
- (b) No person may schedule any flight crew member and no flight crew member may accept an assignment as a required crew member for more than 7 flights in commercial air transportation during any period of 18 consecutive hours, whichever comes first.
- (c) No person may schedule any flight crew member and no flight crew member may accept an assignment for flight time in commercial air transportation, if that flight crew member's total flight time will exceed 30 hours in any 7-day period.
- (d) No person may schedule any flight crew member and no flight crew member may accept an assignment for flight time in commercial air transportation, if that flight crew member's total flight time will exceed 100 hours in any 30-day period.

- (e) No person may schedule any flight crew member and no flight crew member may accept an assignment for flight time in commercial air transportation, if that flight crew member's total flight time, total flights or duty aloft in commercial flying will exceed the limitations prescribed by the Authority.
- (f) No person may schedule any flight crew member and no flight crew member may accept an assignment for flight time in commercial air transportation, if that flight crew member's total flight time will exceed 1000 hours in any 12-calendar month period.

#### **8.12.1.5 COMPLIANCE WITH SCHEDULING REQUIREMENTS**

- (a) The Authority will consider a person in compliance with prescribed standards if that person exceeds the prescribed flight / duty limitations when-
  - (1) The flight is scheduled and normally terminates within the prescribed limitations; but
  - (2) Due to circumstances beyond the control of the AOC holder (such as adverse weather conditions) are not expected at the time of departure to reach the destination within the scheduled time.
- (b) The Authority will consider a person in compliance with prescribed duty limitations, if that person exceeds applicable limitations during an emergency or adverse situations beyond the control of the AOC holder.

#### **8.12.1.6 SPECIAL FLIGHT DUTY SCHEMES**

- (a) The Authority may approve a special flight duty scheme for an AOC holder.
- (b) An AOC holder may elect to apply the flight crew member flight duty and rest requirements to the cabin crew members.

#### **8.12.1.7 FLIGHT TIME, DUTY AND REST PERIOD RECORDS**

- (a) Each AOC holder shall maintain records for each crew member and flight operations officer/flight dispatcher of flight time, flight duty periods, duty periods, and rest periods for a period of 24 months.

### **8.13 FLIGHT RELEASE: COMMERCIAL AIR TRANSPORT**

#### **8.13.1.1 APPLICABILITY**

- (a) This Subpart is applicable to an AOC holder and the person designated by the AOC holder to issue a flight release.

#### **8.13.1.2 QUALIFIED PERSONS REQUIRED FOR OPERATIONAL CONTROL FUNCTIONS**

- (a) A qualified person shall be designated by the AOC holder to exercise the functions and responsibilities for operational control of each flight in commercial air transport.
- (b) For passenger-carrying flights conducted on a published schedule, a licensed and qualified flight operations officer shall be on-duty at an operations base to perform the operational control functions.
- (c) A flight operations officer, when employed in conjunction with an approved method of flight supervision requiring the services of licensed flight operations officers, shall be licensed in accordance with the provisions of Part 2.

- (d) For all other flights, the Director of Operations and the PIC are the qualified persons exercising operational control responsibilities and shall be available for consultation before, during and immediately following the flight operation.
  - (1) The Director of Operations may delegate the functions for initiating, continuation, diversion and termination of a flight to other employees. However, the Director of Operations shall retain full responsibility for these functions.
- (e) When the qualified person exercising operational control responsibilities, in accordance with the approved method of control and supervision of flight operations, is not required to hold a flight operations officer license, that person shall meet the requirements in Part 2 for a flight operations officer license.
- (f) For all flights, the PIC shares in the responsibility for operational control of the aircraft and has the situational authority to make decisions regarding operational control issues in-flight.
  - (1) Where a decision of the PIC differs from that recommended, the person making the recommendation shall make a record of the associated facts.

#### **8.13.1.3 FUNCTIONS ASSOCIATED WITH OPERATIONAL CONTROL**

- (a) The person exercising responsibility for operational control for an AOC holder shall:
  - (1) Authorise the specific flight operation;
  - (2) Ensure that only those operations authorised by the AOC operations specifications are conducted;
  - (3) Ensure that an airworthy aircraft properly equipped for the flight is available;
  - (4) Specify the conditions under which a flight may be dispatched or released (weather minimums, flight planning, aircraft loading, and fuel requirements);
  - (5) Ensure that qualified personnel and adequate facilities are available to support and conduct the flight;
  - (6) Ensure that crew members are in compliance with the flight and duty time requirements when departing on a flight;
  - (7) Provide the PIC and other personnel who perform operational control functions with access to the necessary information for the safe conduct of a flight (such as weather, NOTAMS and aerodrome analysis);
  - (8) Ensure that proper flight planning and preparation is made;
  - (9) Ensure that flight locating and flight following procedures are followed;
  - (10) Ensure that each flight has complied with the conditions specified for release before it is allowed to depart;
  - (11) Ensure that when the conditions specified for a release cannot be met, the flight is either cancelled, delayed, re-routed, or diverted, and
  - (12) For all flights, ensure the monitoring of the progress of the flight and the provision of information that may be necessary to safety.

Note: See also ICAO Doc 9376, Preparation of an Operations Manual, Chapters 7 and 8.

#### 8.13.1.4 OPERATIONAL CONTROL DUTIES

- (a) For all flights, the qualified person performing the duties of a flight operations officer shall-
- (1) Assist the PIC in flight preparation and provide the relevant information required;
  - (2) Assist the PIC in preparing the operational and ATC flight plans;
  - (3) Sign the dispatch copy of the flight release;
  - (4) File the ATS flight plan with the appropriate ATS unit;
  - (5) Furnish the PIC while in flight, by appropriate means, with information which may be necessary for the safe conduct of the flight; and
  - (6) Notify the appropriate ATS unit when the position of the aeroplane cannot be determined by an aircraft tracking capability, and attempts to establish communication are unsuccessful.
- (b) In the event of an emergency, a flight operations officer shall:
- (1) initiate the applicable procedure contained in the operations manual while avoiding taking any action that would conflict with ATC procedures; and
  - (2) Convey safety-related information to the PIC that may be necessary for the safe conduct of the flight, including information related to any amendments to the flight plan that become necessary in the course of the flight.
- (c) If an emergency situation which endangers the safety of the aircraft or persons becomes known first to the flight operations officer/flight dispatcher, action by that person in accordance with paragraph (b) shall include, where necessary, notification to the appropriate authorities of the nature of the situation without delay, and requests for assistance if required.
- (d) A qualified person performing the operational control duties shall avoid taking any action that would conflict with the procedures established by:
- (1) Air traffic control;
  - (2) The meteorological service;
  - (3) The communications service; or
  - (4) AOC holder.

*Note: See also ICAO Doc 9376, Preparation of an Operations Manual, Chapters 7 and 8.*

#### 8.13.1.5 CONTENTS OF A FLIGHT RELEASE / OPERATIONAL FLIGHT PLAN

- (a) The dispatch or flight release/operational flight plan shall contain or have attached at least the following information concerning each flight:
- (1) Company or organization name.
  - (2) Make, model, and registration number of the aircraft being used.
  - (3) Flight or trip number, and date of flight.

- (4) Name of each flight crew member, cabin crew member, and PIC.
  - (5) Departure aerodrome, destination aerodromes, alternate aerodromes, and route.
  - (6) Minimum fuel supply (in gallons, or pounds, litres or kg)
  - (7) A statement of the type of operation (e.g., IFR, VFR).
  - (8) The latest available weather reports, and forecasts for the destination aerodrome and alternate aerodromes.
  - (9) Any additional available weather information that the PIC considers necessary.
- (b) The dispatch or flight release/operational flight plan shall be signed by the PIC and, when applicable, the flight operations officer, and a copy shall be filed with operator or a designated agent. If these procedures are not possible, it shall be left with the aerodrome authority or on record at a suitable place at the point of departure.

*Note: See also ICAO Doc 9376, Preparation of an Operations Manual, Chapters 7.*

#### 8.13.1.6 FLIGHT RELEASE: AIRCRAFT REQUIREMENTS

- (a) No person may issue a flight release for a commercial air transport operation unless the aircraft is airworthy and properly equipped for the intended flight operation.
- (b) No person may issue a flight release for a commercial air transport operation using an aircraft with inoperative instruments and equipment installed, except as specified in the MEL approved for the AOC holder for that type of aircraft.
- (c) No person may issue a flight release for a commercial air transport operation using an aircraft unless a maintenance release has been issued for that aircraft.
- (d) No person may issue a flight release for a commercial air transport operation unless the requirements of subsection 8.13.1.5 for operational flight planning have been met.
- (e) Completed flight preparation forms shall be kept by an operator for a period of 3 months.

#### 8.13.1.7 FLIGHT RELEASE: FACILITIES AND NOTAMS

- (a) No person may release an aircraft over any route or route segment unless there are adequate communications and navigational facilities in satisfactory operating condition as necessary to conduct the flight safely.
- (b) The flight operations officer shall ensure that the PIC is provided with all available current reports or information on aerodrome conditions and irregularities of navigation facilities that may affect the safety of the flight.
- (c) No person may issue a flight release for a commercial air transport operation unless the requirements of subsection 8.13.1.5 for operational flight planning have been complied met.
- (d) Completed flight preparation forms shall be kept by an operator for a period of 3 months.

**Note:** For their review of the operational flight plan, the PIC will be provided with all available NOTAMs with respect to the routing, facilities and aerodromes.

#### 8.13.1.8 FLIGHT RELEASE: WEATHER REPORTS AND FORECASTS

- (a) No person may release a flight unless he or she is thoroughly familiar with reported and forecast weather conditions on the route to be flown.
- (b) No person may release a flight unless he or she has communicated all information and reservations they may have regarding weather reports and forecasts to the PIC.
- (c) No person may issue a flight release for a commercial air transport operation unless the requirements of subsection 8.13.1.5 for operational flight planning have been complied with.
- (d) Completed flight preparation forms shall be kept by an operator for a period of 3 months.

#### 8.13.1.9 FLIGHT RELEASE IN ICING CONDITIONS

- (a) No person may release an aircraft, when in their opinion or that of the PIC, the icing conditions that may be expected or are met, exceed that for which the aircraft is certified and has sufficient operational de-icing or anti-icing equipment.
- (b) No person may release an aircraft any time conditions are such that frost, ice or snow may reasonably be expected to adhere to the aircraft, unless there is available to the PIC at the aerodrome of departure adequate facilities and equipment to accomplish the procedures approved for the AOC holder by the Authority for ground de-icing and anti-icing.
- (c) No person may issue a flight release for a commercial air transport operation unless the requirements of subsection 8.13.1.5 for operational flight planning have been complied met.
- (d) Completed flight preparation forms shall be kept by an operator for a period of 3 months.

*Note: ICAO Doc 9640, Manual of Aircraft Ground De-Icing/Anti-Icing, provides additional guidance.*

#### 8.13.1.10 FLIGHT RELEASE UNDER VFR OR IFR

- (a) No person may release a flight under VFR or IFR unless the weather reports and forecasts indicated that the flight can reasonably be expected to be completed as specified in the release.

#### 8.13.1.11 FLIGHT RELEASE: MINIMUM FUEL SUPPLY

- (a) No person may issue a flight release for a commercial air transport operation unless the fuel supply specified in the release is equivalent to or greater than the minimum flight planning requirements of this Part, including anticipated contingencies.
- (b) No person may issue a flight release for a commercial air transport operation unless the requirements of subsection 8.13.1.5 for operational flight planning have been met.
- (c) Completed flight preparation forms shall be kept by an operator for a period of 3 months.

#### 8.13.1.12 FLIGHT RELEASE: AIRCRAFT LOADING AND PERFORMANCE

- (a) No person may issue a flight release unless he or she is familiar with the anticipated loading of the aircraft and is reasonably certain that the proposed operation will not exceed the-
  - (1) Centre of gravity limits;
  - (2) Aircraft operating limitations; and
  - (3) Minimum performance requirements.

- (b) No person may issue a flight release for a commercial air transport operation unless any load carried is properly distributed and safely secured.
- (c) No person may issue a flight release for a commercial air transport operation unless the requirements of subsection 8.13.1.5 for operational flight planning have been met.
- (d) Completed flight preparation forms shall be kept by an operator for a period of 3 months.

#### **8.13.1.13 FLIGHT RELEASE: AMENDMENT OR RE-RELEASE EN-ROUTE**

- (a) Each person who amends a flight release while the flight is en-route shall record that amendment.
- (b) No person may amend the original flight release to change the destination or alternate aerodrome while the aircraft is en-route unless the flight preparation requirements for routing, aerodrome selection and minimum fuel supply are met at the time of amendment or re-release.
- (c) No person may allow a flight to continue to an aerodrome to which it has been released if the weather reports and forecasts indicate changes that would render that aerodrome unsuitable for the original flight release.
- (d) No person may issue a flight release for a commercial air transport operation unless the requirements of subsection 8.13.1.5 for operational flight planning have been met.
- (e) Completed flight preparation forms shall be kept by an operator for a period of 3 months.

#### **8.13.1.14 FLIGHT RELEASE WITH AIRBORNE WEATHER RADAR EQUIPMENT**

- (a) No person may release a large aircraft carrying passengers under IFR or night VFR conditions when current weather reports indicate that thunderstorms, or other potentially hazardous weather conditions that can be detected with airborne weather radar may reasonably be expected along the route to be flown unless the airborne weather radar equipment is in satisfactory operating condition.
- (b) No person may issue a flight release for a commercial air transport operation unless the requirements of subsection 8.13.1.5 for operational flight planning have been met.
- (c) Completed flight preparation forms shall be kept by an operator for a period of 3 months.



# **LIBERIA CIVIL AVIATION REGULATIONS**

## **PART 8 — IMPLEMENTING STANDARDS**

### **LIBERIA**

### **VERSIONS 2.7**

### **JULY 2019**

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

## PART 8 — IMPLEMENTING STANDARDS

### IS 8.2.1.8(A) DOCUMENTS TO BE CARRIED ON BOARD AIRCRAFT – ALL OPERATIONS

- (a) The agreement summary of an Article 83 *bis* agreement shall be accessible to a civil aviation safety inspector to determine which functions and duties are transferred under the agreement by the State of Registry to the State of the Operator, when conducting surveillance activities such as ramp checks.
- (b) The agreement summary shall contain the information for the specific aircraft and shall follow the layout below.

ARTICLE 83 <i>bis</i> AGREEMENT SUMMARY		
Title of the agreement:		
State of Registry:		Focal point:
State of the Operator:		Focal point:
Date of signature:	By State of Registry <sup>1</sup> :	
	By State of the Operator <sup>1</sup> :	
	By State of the principal location of a general aviation operator <sup>1</sup> :	
Duration:	Start date <sup>1</sup> :	End date (if applicable) <sup>2</sup> :
Languages of the agreement:		
ICAO registration number:		
Umbrella agreement (if any) with ICAO registration number:		

Chicago Convention	ICAO Annexes affected by the transfer to the State of the Operator of responsibility with respect to certain functions and duties			
Article 12: Rules of the Air	Annex 2, all chapters	Yes	<input type="checkbox"/>	
		No	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Article 30 a): Aircraft radio equipment	Radio station licence	Yes	<input type="checkbox"/>	
		No	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Articles 30 b) and 32 a): Personnel licensing	Annex 1, Chapters 1, 2, 3, and 6; and Annex 6, Part I, Radio operator, or Part III,	Yes	<input type="checkbox"/>	Annex 6: [specify part and paragraph] <sup>3</sup>
		No	<input type="checkbox"/>	

	Section II, Composition of the flight crew (radio operator), and/or Part II, Qualifications and/or Flight crew member licensing, or Part III, Section III, Qualifications					
Article 31: Certificates of airworthiness	Annex 6 Part I or Part III, Section II	Yes	<input type="checkbox"/>	[specify part and chapters] <sup>3</sup>		
		No	<input type="checkbox"/>			
	Annex 6 Part II or Part III, Section III	Yes	<input type="checkbox"/>	[specify part and chapters] <sup>3</sup>		
		No	<input type="checkbox"/>			
	Annex 8 Part II, Chapters 3 and 4	Yes	<input type="checkbox"/>	[specify chapters] <sup>3</sup>		
		No	<input type="checkbox"/>			
<b>Aircraft affected by the transfer of responsibilities to the State of the Operator</b>						
Aircraft Model, Series	Make	Nationality and Registration Marks	Serial No.	AOC # (Commercial Air Transport)	Dates of Transfer of Responsibilities	
					From <sup>1</sup>	To (if applicable) <sup>2</sup>

Notes:

1. dd/mm/yyyy.
2. dd/mm/yyyy or N/A if not applicable.
3. Required information.

- (c) The agreement summary shall be transmitted to ICAO together with the Article 83 bis agreement for registration with the ICAO Council by the State of Registry or the State of the Operator.

*Note.— The agreement summary transmitted with the Article 83 bis agreement registered with the ICAO Council contains the list of all aircraft affected by the agreement. However, the certified true copy to be carried on board, as per 6.1.5.1, will need to list only the specific aircraft carrying the copy.*

**IS 8.5.1.1 GENERAL AVIATION SPECIFIC APPROVALS**

- (a) Specific approvals shall have a standardised format that contains the minimum information required in the specific approval template.

*Note: When the operations to be conducted require a specific approval, a copy of the document(s) shall be carried on board.*

<b>SPECIFIC APPROVAL</b>				
<b>ISSUING AUTHORITY and CONTACT DETAILS<sup>1</sup></b>				
Issuing Authority <sup>1</sup>				
Address				
Signature: Date <sup>2</sup> :				
Telephone: Fax: Email:				
<b>OWNER/OPERATOR</b>				
Name <sup>3</sup> : Address:				
Telephone: Fax: Email:				
Aircraft model <sup>4</sup> and registration marks:				
SPECIFIC APPROVAL	YES	NO	DESCRIPTION <sup>5</sup>	REMARKS
LVO				
Approach and landing	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	CAT <sup>6</sup> : RVR: m DH: ft	
Take-off	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	RVR <sup>7</sup> : m	
Operational credit(s)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	8	
RVSM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
AR navigation specifications for PBN operations	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	9	
Other <sup>10</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		

CAA form dated 11/2019

Notes:

1. Authority name and contact details, including the telephone country code and email if available.
2. Issuance date of the specific approval (dd-mm-yyyy) and signature of the Authority representative.
3. Owner's or operator's name and address.
4. Insert the helicopter make, model, and series, or master series, if a series has been designated. The CAST/ICAO taxonomy is available at: <http://www.intlaviationstandards.org/>.

5. List in this column the most permissive criteria for each approval or the approval type (with appropriate criteria).
6. Insert the applicable PA category (CAT II, III). Insert the minimum RVR in metres and the DH in ft. One line is used per listed approach category.
7. Insert the approved minimum take-off RVR in metres. One line per approval may be used if different approvals are granted.
8. List the airborne capabilities (e.g., automatic landing, HUD, EVS, SVS, CVS) and associated operational credit(s) granted.
9. One line is used for each PBN AR navigation specification approval (e.g., RNP AR APCH), with appropriate limitations listed in the “Description” column.
10. Other specific approvals or data can be entered here, using one line (or one multi-line block) per approval (e.g., specific approach operations approval, MNPS).

**IS: 8.7.2.2(B) GENERAL – ROTORCRAFT CLASS 1, 2, AND 3 CODE OF PERFORMANCE**

- (a) The following guidance material is the basis of the code of helicopter performance referenced in subsection 8.7.2.2.
- (b) Definitions:
  - (1) **Category A.** With respect to helicopters, means a multi-engined helicopter designed with engine and system isolation features and capable of operations using take-off and landing data scheduled under a critical engine failure concept which assures adequate designated surface area and adequate performance capability for continued safe flight or safe rejected take-off.
  - (2) **Category B.** With respect to helicopters, means a single engine or multi-engined helicopter which does not meet Category A standards. Category B helicopters have no guaranteed capability to continue safe flight in the event of an engine failure, and a forced landing is assumed.
- (c) General guidance:
  - (1) Helicopters operating in performance Classes 1 and 2 shall be certificated in Category A
  - (2) Helicopters operating in performance Class 3 shall be certificated in either Category A or Category B (or equivalent)
  - (3) Except as permitted by the appropriate Authority:
    - (i) Take-off or landing from/to heliports in a congested hostile environment shall only be conducted in performance Class 1;
    - (ii) Operations in performance Class 2 shall only be conducted with a safe forced landing capability during take-off and landing;
    - (iii) Operations in performance Class 3 shall only be conducted in a non-hostile environment.
  - (4) The Authority may grant a waiver from the provisions of paragraphs (3) (i) (ii) and (iii) of this IS upon receiving a commercial air transport operator’s application for waiver and undertaking a risk assessment of the operational conditions proposed, including:
    - (i) The type of operation and the circumstances of the flight;
    - (ii) The area/terrain over which the flight is being conducted;
    - (iii) The probability of a critical engine failure and the consequence of such an event;

- (iv) The procedures to maintain the reliability of the engine;
- (v) The training and operational procedures to mitigate the consequences of the critical engine failure;
- (vi) Helicopter equipment; and
- (vii) Installation and utilisation of a usage monitoring system.

**IS: 8.7.2.3 SINGLE AND MULTI-ENGINE AIRCRAFT OPERATIONS**

- (a) In addition to the requirements in outlined under Subsection 8.7.2.3, an AOC holder seeking approval from the Authority to operate single-engine turbine-powered aircrafts at night and/or in IMC shall comply with the additional requirements of this implementing standard.
- (b) An AOC holder shall not operate single-engine, turbine-powered aircrafts at night and/or in IMC unless the following airworthiness and operational requirements have been satisfied by the operator and approved by the Authority.
  - (1) Turbine Engine Reliability
  - (2) Turbine engine reliability shall be shown to have a power loss rate of less than 1 per 100000 engine hours

*Note: Power loss in this context is defined as any loss of power, the cause of which may be traced to faulty engine or engine component design or installation, including design or installation of the fuel ancillary or engine control systems.*

- (c) The operator shall be responsible for engine trend monitoring.
- (d) To minimize the probability of in-flight engine failure, the engine shall be equipped with:
  - (1) An ignition system that activates automatically, or is capable of being operated manually for take-off and landing, and during flight, in visible moisture
  - (2) A magnetic particle detection or equivalent system that monitors the engine, accessories gearbox, and reduction gearbox, and which includes a flight deck caution indication; and
  - (3) An emergency engine power control device that permits continuing operation of the engine through a sufficient power range to safely complete the flight in the event of any reasonably probable failure of the fuel control unit.
- (e) *Systems and Equipment.* Single-engine turbine-powered aircrafts approved to operate at night and/or in IMC shall be equipped with the following systems and equipment intended to ensure continued safe flight and to assist in achieving a safe forced landing after an engine failure, under all allowable operating conditions:
  - (1) Two separate electrical generating systems, each one capable of supplying all probable combinations of continuous in-flight electrical loads for instruments, equipment and systems required at night and/or in IMC;
  - (2) A radio altimeter;
  - (3) An emergency electrical supply system of sufficient capacity and endurance, following loss of all generated power, to as a minimum:
    - (i) Maintain the operation of all essential flight instruments, communication and
    - (ii) Navigation systems during a descent from the maximum certificated altitude in a glide configuration to the completion of a landing;
    - (iii) Lower the flaps and landing gear, if applicable;
    - (iv) Provide power to one pitot heater, which shall serve an air speed indicator clearly visible to the pilot;
    - (v) Provide for operation of the landing light specified in paragraph (c)(10) of this IS;



- (vi) Provide for one engine restart, if applicable; and
- (vii) Provide for the operation of the radio altimeter;
- (4) Two attitude indicators, powered from independent sources;
- (5) A means to provide for at least one attempt at engine re-start;
- (6) Airborne weather radar;
- (7) A certified area navigation system capable of being programmed with the positions of aerodromes and safe forced landing areas, and providing instantly available track and distance information to those locations;
- (8) For passenger operations, passenger seats and mounts which meet dynamically-tested performance standards and which are fitted with a shoulder harness or a safety belt with a diagonal shoulder strap for each passenger seat;
- (9) In pressurised aircrafts, sufficient supplemental oxygen for all occupants for descent following engine failure at the maximum glide performance from the maximum certificated altitude to an altitude at which supplemental oxygen is no longer required;
- (10) A landing light that is independent of the landing gear and is capable of adequately illuminating the touchdown area in a night forced landing; and
- (11) An engine fire warning system.
- (f) *Minimum Equipment List (MEL)*. An AOC holder shall develop an MEL approved by the Authority that is appropriate to the type of single-engine turbine-powered aircraft operated specifying the operating equipment required for night and/or IMC operations, and for day/VMC operations.
- (g) *Aircraft Flight Manual (AFM) Information*. The AFM shall include limitations, procedures, approval status and other information relevant to operations by single-engine turbine-powered aircrafts at night and/or in IMC.
- (h) *Event Reporting*. An AOC holder operating turbine-powered aircraft at night and/or in IMC shall report all significant failures, malfunctions or defects to the Authority who in turn will notify the State of Design.
- (i) *Operator Planning*. Each AOC holder operating single-engine turbine-powered aircrafts at night and/or in IMC shall take account of all relevant information in the assessment of intended routes or areas of operation, including the following:
  - (1) The nature of the terrain to be overflown, including the potential for carrying out a safe forced landing in the event of an engine failure or major malfunction;
  - (2) Weather information, including seasonal and other adverse meteorological influences that may affect the flight; and
  - (3) Other criteria and limitations as specified by the Authority.
- (j) Each AOC holder shall identify aerodromes or safe forced landing areas available for use in the event of engine failure and the position of these shall be programmed into the area navigation system.

*Note 1: A 'safe' forced landing in this context means a landing in an area at which it can reasonably be expected that it will not lead to serious injury or loss of life, even though the aircraft may incur extensive damage.*

*Note 2: Operation over routes and in weather conditions that permit a safe forced landing in the event of an engine failure, as specified in paragraph (a) of subsection 8.8.1.30 is not required for aircrafts approved in accordance with paragraph (a)(1) of subsection 8.8.1.30. The availability of forced landing areas at all points along a route is not specified for these aircrafts because of the very high engine reliability, additional systems and operational equipment, procedures and training requirements specified in this IS.*

- (k) Flight Crew Experience, Training and Checking:
  - (1) No person may serve as, and no AOC holder shall use, a flight crew member in single-engine turbine-powered aircrafts engaged in commercial air transport unless he or she has completed the appropriate flight crew member training as specified in this Part and approved by the Authority.
  - (2) The AOC holder's approved flight crew training and checking shall be appropriate to night and/or IMC operations by single engine turbine-powered aircrafts, covering normal, abnormal and emergency procedures and, in particular, engine failure, including descent to a forced landing in night and/or in IMC conditions.
- (l) Route Limitations Over-Water:
  - (1) An AOC holder shall not conduct over water operations using single-engine turbine-powered aircrafts operating at night and/or in IMC except in areas of operation or over specific routes identified in the AOC holder's operation specifications.
  - (2) No AOC holder may conduct over water operations using single-engine turbine-powered aircrafts operating at night and/or in IMC except in accordance with procedures approved by the Authority in the AOC holder's operations manual for over water operations covering flight beyond gliding distance from an area suitable for a safe forced landing/ditching having regard to the characteristics of the aircraft, seasonal weather influences, including likely sea state and temperature, and the availability of search and rescue services.
- (m) Operator Certification or Validation:
  - (1) An AOC holder applying for operations specifications granting authorisation to conduct single-engine turbine-powered aircraft operations at night and/or in IMC shall demonstrate to the Authority consistent with Part 9, the ability to conduct operations by single-engine turbine-powered aircrafts at night and/or in IMC through a certification and approval process specified by the Authority.

**IS: 8.8.1.8 INSTRUMENT APPROACH OPERATING MINIMA**

- (a) Each operator establishing aerodrome operating minima shall have its method for determining such minima approved by the Authority.
- (b) Each operator's method for determining aerodrome operating minima shall accurately account for –
  - (1) The type, performance and handling characteristics of the aircraft;
  - (2) Any conditions or limitations stated in the flight manual;
  - (3) The composition, competence and experience of the flight crew;
  - (4) The dimensions and characteristics of the runways selected for use;
  - (5) The adequacy and performance of the available visual and non-visual ground aids.
  - (6) Aircraft equipment used for navigation and aircraft control during the approach to landing and the missed approach;
  - (7) Obstacles in the approach and missed approach areas and the obstacle clearance altitude/height for the intended instrument approach procedures;
  - (8) The means used to determine and report meteorological conditions; and
  - (9) The obstacles in the climb out areas and the necessary clearance margins.
  - (10) The conditions prescribed in the operations specifications;
  - (11) Any minima that may be promulgated by the State of the Aerodrome; and

- (12) The declared distances, for helicopters.

**IS: 8.8.1.10 CATEGORY II AND CATEGORY III MANUAL**

- (a) Application for approval. An applicant for approval of a CAT II or III manual or an amendment to an approved CAT II or III manual shall submit the proposed manual or amendment to the Authority. If the application requests an evaluation programme, it shall include the following:
- (1) The location of the aircraft and the place where the demonstrations are to be conducted;
  - (2) The date the demonstrations are to commence (at least 10 days after filing the application).
- (b) Contents: Each CAT II or III manual shall contain:
- (1) The registration mark, make, and model of the aircraft to which it applies;
  - (2) A maintenance programme;
  - (3) The procedures and instructions related to recognition of DH, use of runway visual range (RVR) information, approach monitoring, the decision region (the region between the middle marker and the decision height), the maximum permissible deviations of the basic ILS indicator within the decision region, a missed approach, use of airborne low approach equipment, minimum altitude for the use of the autopilot, instrument and equipment failure warning systems, instrument failure, and other procedures, instructions, and limitations that may be found necessary by the Authority.

*Note 1: CAT II approval is required prior to obtaining CAT III approval.*

*Note 2: ICAO Doc 9365, Manual of All Weather Operations, provides additional guidance.*

**IS: 8.8.1.29 INTERCEPTION OF CIVIL AIRCRAFT**

- (a) LCAA shall observe the following principles regarding the interception of civil aircraft.
- (1) Interception of civil aircraft will be undertaken only as a last resort;
  - (2) If undertaken, an interception will be limited to determining the identity of the aircraft, unless it is necessary to return the aircraft to its planned track, direct it beyond the boundaries of national airspace, guide it away from a prohibited, restricted or danger area or instruct it to effect a landing at a designated aerodrome;
  - (3) Practice interception of civil aircraft will not be undertaken;
  - (4) Navigational guidance and related information will be given to an intercepted aircraft by radiotelephony, whenever radio contact can be established; and
  - (5) In the case where an intercepted civil aircraft is required to land in the territory overflown, the aerodrome designated for the landing is to be suitable for the safe landing of the aircraft type concerned.

*Note: In the unanimous adoption by the 25th Session (Extraordinary) of the ICAO Assembly on 10 May 1984 of Article 3 bis to the Convention on International Civil Aviation, the Contracting States have recognised that "every State shall refrain from resorting to the use of weapons against civil aircraft in flight. "*

- (b) LCAA shall ensure that:

- (1) A standard method has been established and made available to the public for the manoeuvring of aircraft intercepting a civil aircraft that is designed to avoid any hazard for the intercepted aircraft.
- (2) Provision is made for the use of secondary surveillance radar or ADS-B, where available, to identify civil aircraft in areas where they may be subject to interception.
- (c) The PIC of an aircraft that is intercepted by another aircraft shall immediately:
  - (1) Follow the instructions given by the intercepting aircraft, interpreting and responding to the visual signals in accordance with the specifications in paragraph (e) of this IS.
  - (3) Notify, if possible, the appropriate air traffic services unit;
  - (4) Attempt to establish radio communication with the intercepting aircraft or with the appropriate intercept control unit by making a general call on the emergency frequency 121.5 MHz, giving the identity of the intercepted aircraft and the nature of the flight, and if no contact has been established and if practicable, repeating this call on the emergency frequency 243 MHz;
  - (5) If equipped with a SSR transponder, select Mode A, Code 7700, unless otherwise instructed by the appropriate air traffic services unit.
  - (6) If equipped with ADS-B or ADS-C, select the appropriate emergency functionality, if available, unless otherwise instructed by the appropriate air traffic services unit.
- (d) If any instructions received by radio from any sources conflict with those given by the intercepting aircraft by visual signals, the PIC of the intercepted aircraft shall request immediate clarification while continuing to comply with the visual instructions given by the intercepting aircraft.
- (e) If any instructions received by radio from any sources conflict with those given by the intercepting aircraft by radio, the PIC of the intercepted aircraft shall request immediate clarification while continuing to comply with the radio instructions given by the intercepting aircraft.
- (f) Radio communication during interception.
  - (1) If radio contact is established during interception but communication in a common language is not possible, the PIC of each involved aircraft shall be made attempt to convey instructions, acknowledgement of instructions and essential information by using the phrases and pronunciations in the table 1 of this IS and transmitting each phrase twice:

**Table 1. Phrases and Pronunciations**

Phrases for use by INTERCEPTING aircraft			Phrases for use by INTERCEPTED aircraft		
Phrase	Pronunciation <sup>1</sup>	Meaning	Phrase	Pronunciation <sup>1</sup>	Meaning
CALL SIGN	KOL SA-IN	What is your call sign?	CALL SIGN (call sign) <sup>2</sup>	KOL SA-IN (call sign)	My call sign is (call sign)
FOLLOW	FOL-LO	Follow me	WILCO	VILL-KO	Understood Will comply
DESCEND	DEE-SEND	Descend for landing	CAN NOT	KANN NOTT	Unable to comply
YOU LAND	YOU LAAND	Land at this aerodrome	REPEAT	REE-PEET	Repeat your instruction
PROCEED	PRO-SEED	You may proceed	AM LOST	AM LOSST	Position unknown
			MAYDAY	MAYDAY	I am in distress

	HIJACK <sup>3</sup>	HI-JACK	I have been hijacked
	LAND (place name)	LAAND (place name)	I request to land at (place name)
	DESCEND	DEE-SEND	I require descent

1. In the second column, syllables to be emphasised are underlined.

2. The call sign required to be given is that used in radiotelephone, communications with air traffic services units and the aircraft identification in the flight plan.

3. Circumstances may not always permit, nor make desirable, the use of the phrase "HIJACK".

- (b) The following signals shall be used by pilots of each aircraft involved in the event of interception:
- (1) Signals initiated by intercepting aircraft and responses by intercepted aircraft.

**Table 2. Signals Initiated by Intercepting Aircraft and Responses by Intercepted Aircraft**

Series	INTERCEPTING Aircraft Signals	Meaning	INTERCEPTED Aircraft Responds	Meaning
1	<p>DAY or NIGHT - Rocking aircraft and flashing navigational lights at irregular intervals (and landing lights in the case of a helicopter) from a position slightly above and ahead of, and normally to the left of, the intercepted aircraft (or to the right if the intercepted aircraft is a helicopter) and after acknowledgement, a slow level turn, normally to the left, (or to the right in the case of a helicopter) on the desired heading.</p> <p><i>Note 1 - Meteorological conditions or terrain may require the intercepting aircraft to reverse the positions and direction of turn given above in Series 1.</i></p> <p><i>Note 2 - If the intercepted aircraft is not able to keep pace with the intercepting aircraft, the latter is expected to fly a series of race - track patterns and to rock the aircraft each time it passes the intercepted aircraft.</i></p>	You have been intercepted. Follow me.	DAY or NIGHT – Rocking aircraft, flashing navigational lights at irregular intervals and following	Understood, will comply.
2	<p>DAY or NIGHT – An abrupt break away manoeuvre from the intercepted aircraft consisting of a climbing turn of 90 degrees or more without crossing the line of flight of the intercepted aircraft.</p>	You may proceed.	DAY or NIGHT – Rocking the aircraft	Understood, will comply.

3	DAY or NIGHT – Lowering landing gear (if fitted), showing steady landing lights and overflying runway in use or, if the intercepted aircraft is a helicopter, overflying the helicopter landing area. In the case of helicopters, the intercepting helicopter makes a landing approach, coming to hover near to the landing area	Land at this aerodrome.	DAY or NIGHT – Lowering landing gear (if fitted), showing steady landing lights and following the intercepting aircraft and, if, after overflying the runway in use or helicopter landing area, landing is considered safe, proceeding to land	Understood, will comply.
---	--	-------------------------	--	--------------------------

(2) Signals initiated by intercepted aircraft and responses by intercepting aircraft.

Series	INTERCEPTED Aircraft Signals	Meaning	INTERCEPTING Aircraft Responds	Meaning
1	DAY or NIGHT - raising landing gear (if fitted) and flashing landing lights while passing over runway in use or helicopter landing area at a height exceeding 300m (1,000 ft.) but not exceeding 600m. (2,000 ft.); in the case of a helicopter, at a height exceeding 50m. (170 ft.) but not exceeding 100m (330 ft.) above the aerodrome level, and continuing to circle runway in use or helicopter landing area if unable to flash landing lights, flash any other lights available.	Aerodrome you have designated is inadequate.	Day or Night – if it is desired that the intercepted aircraft follow the intercepting aircraft to an alternate aerodrome, the intercepting aircraft raises its landing gear (if fitted) and uses the (d)(1) Series 1 signals prescribed for intercepting aircraft.  If it is decided to release the intercepted aircraft, the intercepting aircraft uses the (d)(1) Series 2 signals prescribed for intercepting aircraft.	Understood, Follow me.
2		Cannot comply		Understood you may proceed
3	DAY or NIGHT – Regular switching on and off of all available lights but in such manner as to be distinct from flashing lights.  DAY or NIGHT – irregular flashing of all available lights.	In distress	DAY or NIGHT – Use (d)(1) Series 2 signals prescribed for intercepting aircraft.  DAY or NIGHT – Use (d)(1) Series 2 signals prescribed for intercepting aircraft.	Understood

**IS: 8.8.1.34 REMOTELY PILOTED AIRCRAFT (RPA)**

- (a) The following application shall be used by an operator that intends to apply for approval to operate an RPA within LIBERIA.

<b>Application Form for Remotely Piloted Aircraft Operations by a Foreign Operator</b> <i>(To be completed by a foreign operator for an approval to conduct operations in LIBERIA)</i>	
<b>Section 1. Applicant information</b>	
1a. Operator, or if applicable, Company registered name and trading name if different. Address: mailing address; telephone; fax; and e-mail.	2. Pilot(s) of remote aircraft. Address: mailing address; telephone; fax; and e-mail.
1b. RPA operator certificate number:	2b. Remote pilot licence number(s) for each pilot:
<b>3. Insurance Information:</b> Name of Insurer and address, including telephone: fax and e-mail.	
<b>Section 2: Aircraft identification</b>	
1. Aircraft registration number: _____ 2. Aircraft identification to be used in radiotelephony, if applicable: _____ 3. Aircraft type: _____ 4. Aircraft description (e.g., Engines, propellers, wing span): _____ 5. Aircraft controlled via <input type="checkbox"/> Line of sight <input type="checkbox"/> Satellite <input type="checkbox"/> Computer programme <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____ 6. Aircraft equipment (e.g. Sprayers, -camera, type, live feed or photographs): _____ 7. If camera equipped, aircraft camera transmission destination: <input type="checkbox"/> Operator/Company home base <input type="checkbox"/> Other (identify): _____ 8. Frequency band to be used: _____ 9. Aircraft radio station licence number, if applicable: _____	



**Section 3. Description of intended operation**

1. Proposed type(s) of operation:

- Aerial mapping;  Aerial surveying;  Aerial photography;  Aerial advertising
- Aerial surveillance and inspection;  Forest fire management;  Meteorological service
- Search and rescue;  Accident/incident investigation;
- Cargo, indicate type of cargo: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Is cargo classified as dangerous goods:  yes;  no  
 Is payload internal  or external
- Other: \_\_\_\_\_

2. **Flight Rules:**  VFR;  IFR;  IMC;  VLOS (Visual Line of Sight)

**3. Dates/Geographic areas/description of intended operations and proposed route structure:**

- a. Date(s) of intended flight (dd/mm/yyyy): \_\_\_\_\_
- b. Point of departure: \_\_\_\_\_
- c. Destination: \_\_\_\_\_
- d. Route to be followed: \_\_\_\_\_
- e. Cruising speeds(s): \_\_\_\_\_
- f. Cruising level(s)/altitude: \_\_\_\_\_
- g. Duration/frequency of flight: \_\_\_\_\_
- h. Emergency set down sites along proposed route: \_\_\_\_\_
- i. For emergency landings:
1. responsible person for aircraft recovery: \_\_\_\_\_
2. responsible person for clean up if impact occurs: \_\_\_\_\_
- j. Emergency contact telephone numbers: \_\_\_\_\_

**Section 4. RPA Characteristics**

**1. RPA Characteristics:**

- a. Type of aircraft:
- b. Maximum certificated take-off mass:
- c. Number of engines:
- d. Take-off and landing requirements:
- e. Detect and avoid capabilities:
- f. Number and location of remote pilot stations as well as handover procedures between remote pilot stations, if applicable:
- g. payload information/description:
- h. Visual control for take-off and/or landing or take-off and landing handled through camera on board

<b>2. Performance characteristics:</b> a. Operating speeds: _____ b. Typical and maximum climb rates: _____ c. Typical and maximum descent rates: _____ d. Typical and maximum turn rates: _____ e. Maximum aircraft endurance: _____ f. Other, such as limitations for wind, icing, precipitation: _____		
<b>4. Communications, Navigation and Surveillance capabilities</b> a. Aeronautical safety communications frequencies and equipment: i. ATC communications, including any alternate means of communication: _____ ii. Command and control links (C2) including performance parameters and designated operational coverage area; _____ iii. Communications between remote pilot and RPA observer, if applicable; _____ b. Navigation equipment; and _____ c. Surveillance equipment (e.g. SSR transponder, ADS-B out). _____		
<b>5. Emergency procedures:</b> a. Communications failure with ATC: _____ b. C2 failure: _____ c. Remote pilot RPA observer communications failure, if applicable: _____ d. Satellite failure, if applicable: _____ e. Recovery during unplanned landings: _____ f. Communication procedure with local law enforcement in case of impact: _____		
<b>Attach copies of the following, in English translation if original documents are not in the English language:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Insurance certificate;</li> <li>• Noise certification document issued in accordance with ICAO Annex 16;</li> <li>• Operator security programme; and</li> <li>• Proposed flight plan to be filed with ATC</li> </ul>		
<b>Signature of Applicant:</b>	<b>Date (dd/mm/yyyy):</b>	<b>Name and title:</b>
<b>Section 5 to be completed by the CAA</b>		
<b>Evaluated by (name and office):</b>	<b>CAA decision:</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Approval granted <input type="checkbox"/> Not approved	
<b>Remarks:</b>		
<b>Signature of CAA representative:</b>	<b>Date (dd/mm/yyyy):</b>	

**IS 8.8.2.9 UNLAWFUL INTERFERENCE**

- (a) The following procedures shall be followed by aircraft when unlawful interference occurs and the aircraft is unable to notify an ATS unit of this fact:

- (b) If the PIC cannot proceed to an aerodrome in accordance with 8.8.2.9 (c), the PIC should attempt to continue flying on the assigned track and at the assigned cruising level at least until able to notify an ATS unit or until within radar or ADS-B coverage.
- (1) When an aircraft subjected to an act of unlawful interference shall depart from its assigned track or its assigned cruising level without being able to make radiotelephony contact with ATS, the PIC should whenever possible:
- (i) Attempt to broadcast warnings on the VHF channel in use or the VHF emergency frequency and other appropriate frequencies, unless considerations aboard the aircraft dictate otherwise. Other equipment such as on-board transponders and data links also should be used when it is advantageous to do so and circumstances permit; and
  - (ii) Proceed in accordance with applicable special procedures for in-flight contingencies in the Regional Supplementary Procedures (Doc 7030), where such procedures have been established and promulgated; or
  - (iii) If no such Regional Supplementary Procedures have been established, proceed at a level which differs from the cruising levels normally used for IFR by:
    - (A) 150 m (500 ft) in an area where vertical separation minimum of 300 m (1 000 ft) is applied; or
    - (B) 300 m (1 000 ft) in an area where a vertical separation minimum of 600 m (2 000 ft) is applied.

Note: Action to be taken by an aircraft which is intercepted while being subject to an act of unlawful interference is prescribed in IS. 8.8.1.29.

#### IS 8.8.2.11 UNIVERSAL AVIATION SIGNALS

- (a) Distress signals. The following signals used either together or separately mean that grave and imminent danger threatens, and immediate assistance is requested:

**Note 1:** *None of the provisions in this section shall prevent the use, by an aircraft in distress, of any means at its disposal to attract attention, make known its position and obtain help.*

**Note 2:** *For full details of telecommunication transmission procedures for the distress and urgency signals, see ICAO Annex 10, Volume II Chapter 5.*

**Note 3:** *For details of the search and rescue visual signals, see ICAO Annex 12.*

- (1) A signal made by radiotelegraphy or by any other signaling method consisting of the group SOS (...\_\_... in the Morse Code);
- (2) A signal sent by radiotelephony consisting of the spoken word MAYDAY;
- (3) Rockets or shells throwing red lights, fired one at a time at short intervals;
- (4) A parachute flare showing a red light.

**Note** *Article 41 of the ITU Radio Regulations (Nos. 3268, 3270 and 3271 refer) provides information on the alarm signals for actuating radiotelegraph and radiotelephone auto-alarm systems: 3268 The radiotelegraph alarm signal consists of a series of twelve dashes sent in one minute, the duration of each dash being four seconds and the duration of the interval between consecutive dashes one second. It may be transmitted by hand but*

its transmission by means of an automatic instrument is recommended. 3270 The radiotelephone alarm signal consists of two substantially sinusoidal audio frequency tones transmitted alternatively. One tone shall have a frequency of 2200 Hz and the other a frequency of 1300 Hz, the duration of each tone being 250 milliseconds. 3271 The radiotelephone alarm signal, when generated by automatic means, shall be sent continuously for a period of at least thirty seconds but not exceeding one minute; when generated by other means, the signal shall be sent as continuously as practicable over a period of approximately one minute.

- (b) The following signals, used either together or separately, mean that an aircraft wishes to give notice of difficulties, which compel it to land without requiring immediate assistance:
  - (1) The repeated switching on and off of the landing lights; or
  - (2) The repeated switching on and off of the navigation lights in such manner as to be distinct from flashing navigation lights.
- (c) The following signals, used either together or separately, mean that an aircraft has a very urgent message to transmit concerning the safety of a ship, aircraft or other vehicle, or of some person on board or within sight:
  - (1) A signal made by radiotelegraphy or by any other signaling method consisting of the group XXX.
  - (2) A signal sent by radiotelephony consisting of the spoken words PAN, PAN.
  - (3) An urgency message sent via data link which transmits the intent of the words PAN, PAN.
- (d) Visual signals used to warn an unauthorised aircraft. By day and by night, a series of projectiles discharged from the ground at intervals of 10 seconds, each showing, on bursting, red and green lights or stars will indicate to an unauthorised aircraft that it is flying in or about to enter a restricted, prohibited, or danger area, and that the aircraft is to take such remedial action as may be necessary.
- (e) Signals for aerodrome traffic. Aerodrome controllers shall use and pilots shall obey the following light and pyrotechnic signals:

**Table 4. Light and Pyrotechnic Signals**

Light		From Aerodrome Control to:	
		Aircraft in flight	Aircraft on the ground
Directed towards aircraft concerned (See Figure 8.1)	Steady green	Cleared to land	Cleared for take-off
	Steady red	Give way to other aircraft and continue circling	Stop
	Series of green flashes	Return for landing*	Cleared to taxi
	Series of a red flashes	Aerodrome unsafe, do not land	Taxi clear of landing area in use
	Series of white flashes	Land at this aerodrome and proceed to apron*	Return to starting point on the aerodrome

	Red pyrotechnics	Notwithstanding any previous instructions, do not land for the time being	Return to startin
--	------------------	---	-------------------

\* Clearance to land and to taxi will be given in due course.

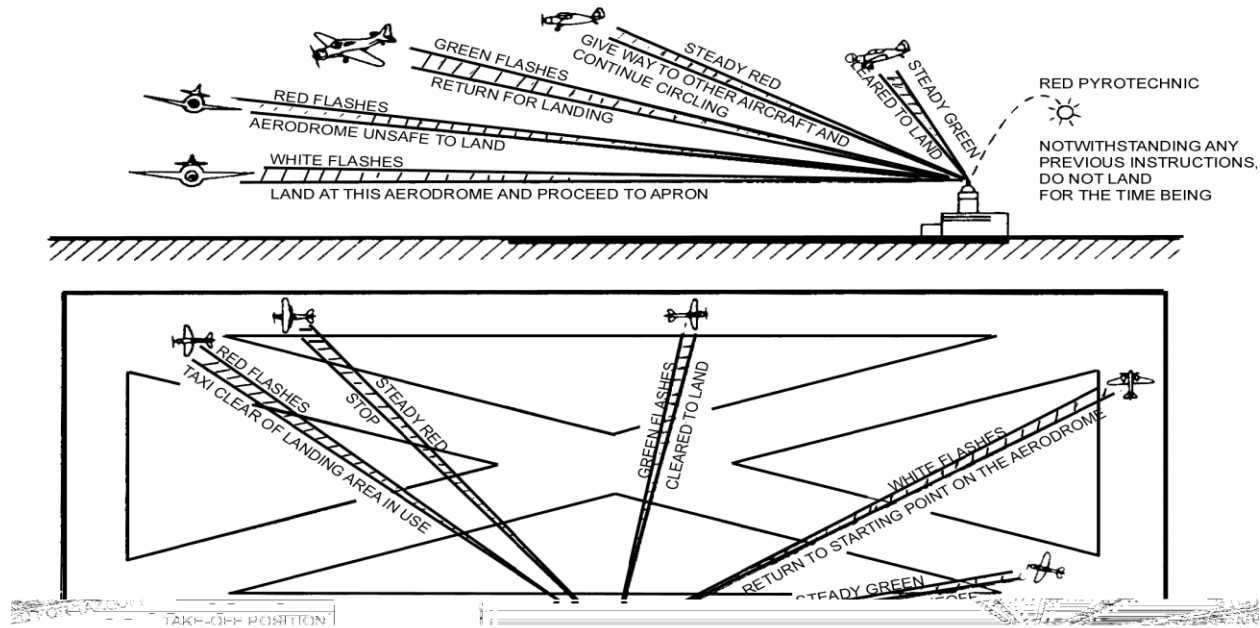


Figure 8.1

(f) Pilots shall acknowledge aerodrome controller signals as follows:

(1) When in flight:

(i) During the hours of daylight by rocking the aircraft's wings;

**Note.** - This signal should not be expected on the base and final legs of the approach.

(ii) During the hours of darkness by flashing on and off twice the aircraft's landing lights or, if not so equipped, by switching on and off twice its navigation lights.

(2) When on the ground:

(i) During the hours of daylight by moving the aircraft's ailerons or rudder;

(ii) During the hours of darkness by flashing on and off twice the aircraft's landing lights or, if not so equipped, by switching on and off twice its navigation lights

(g) Aerodrome authorities shall use the following visual ground signals shall be use during the following situations:

(1) Prohibition of landing. A horizontal red square panel with yellow diagonals (Figure 8.2) when displayed in a signal area indicates that landings are prohibited and that the prohibition is liable to be prolonged.



Figure 8.2

- (2) Need for special precautions while approaching or landing. A horizontal red square panel with one yellow diagonal (Figure 8.3) when displayed in a signal area indicates that owing to the bad state of the manoeuvring area, or for any other reason, special precautions shall be observed in approaching to land or in landing.



Figure 8.3

- (3) Use of runways and taxiways.
- (i) A horizontal white dumb-bell (Figure 8.4) when displayed in a signal area indicates that aircraft are required to land, take-off and taxi on runways and taxiways only.

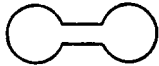


Figure 8.4

- (ii) The same horizontal white dumb-bell as in Figure 8.4, but with a black bar placed perpendicular to the shaft across each circular portion of the dumb-bell (Figure 8.5) when displayed in a signal area indicates that aircraft are required to land and take-off on runways only, but other manoeuvres need not be confined to runways and taxiways

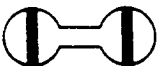


Figure 8.5

- (4) Closed runways or taxiways. Crosses of a single contrasting colour, yellow or white (Figure 8.6), displayed horizontally on runways and taxiways or parts thereof indicate an area unfit for movement of aircraft.



Figure 8.6

- (5) Directions for landing or take-off.

- (i) A horizontal white or orange landing T (Figure 8.7) indicates the direction to be used by aircraft for landing and Take-off, which shall be in a direction parallel to the shaft of the T towards the cross arm.

**Note:** When used at night, the landing T is either illuminated or outlined in white coloured lights.

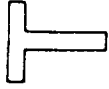


Figure 8.7

- (ii) A set of two digits (Figure 8.8) displayed vertically at or near the aerodrome control tower indicates to aircraft on the manoeuvring area the direction for take-off, expressed in units of 10 degrees to the nearest 10 degrees of the magnetic compass.



Figure 8.8

- (6) Right-hand traffic. When displayed in a signal area, or horizontally at the end of the runway or strip in use, a right-hand arrow of conspicuous colour (Figure 8.9) indicates that turns are to be made to the right before landing and after take-off.

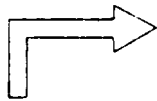


Figure 8.9

- (7) Air traffic services reporting office. The letter C displayed vertically in black against a yellow background (Figure 8.10) indicates the location of the air traffic services reporting office.

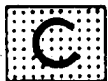


Figure 8.10

- (8) Glider flights in operation. A double white cross displayed horizontally (Figure 8.11) in the signal area indicates that the aerodrome is being used by gliders and that glider flights are being performed.



Figure 8.11

- (9) The following marshalling signals shall be used from a signalman to an aircraft.



**Note:** These signals are designed for use by the signalman, with hands illuminated as necessary to facilitate observation by the pilot, and facing the aircraft in a position:

- (10) For heavier-than-air aircraft, the signalman shall be positioned forward of the left-wing tip within view of the pilot and, for helicopters, where the signalman can best be seen by the pilot.

**Note 1:** The meaning of the relevant signals remains the same if bats, illuminated wands or torchlights are held.

**Note 2:** The aircraft engines are numbered, for the signalman facing the aircraft, from right to left (i.e. No. 1 engine being the port outer engine).

**Note 3:** Signals marked with an asterisk are designed for use to hovering helicopters.

*Note 4: References to wands may also be read to refer to daylight-fluorescent table-tennis bats or gloves (daytime only).*

*Note 5: References to the signalman may also be read to refer to marshaller.*

- (11) Before using the following signals, the signalman shall ascertain that the area within which an aircraft is to be guided is clear of objects which the aircraft might otherwise strike.

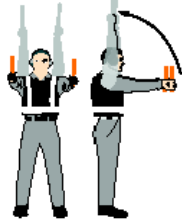
**Note:** The design of many aircraft is such that the path of the wing tips, engines and other extremities cannot always be monitored visually from the flight deck while the aircraft is being manoeuvred on the ground.



**1. Wingwalker/guide.**

Raise right hand above head level with wand pointing up; move left-hand wand pointing down toward body.

*Note: This signal provides an indication by a person positioned at the aircraft wing tip to the pilot/ marshaller/ push-back operator that the aircraft movement on/off a parking position would be unobstructed.*



**2. Identify gate**

Raise fully extended arms straight above head with wands pointing up.



**3. Proceed to next signalman or as directed by tower/ground control**

Point both arms upward; move and extend arms outward to sides of body and point with wands to direction of next signalman or taxi area.



**4. Straight ahead**

Bend extended arms at elbows and move wands up and down from chest height to head.



**5 a). Turn left (from pilot's point of view)**

With right arm and wand extended at a 90-degree angle to body, make "come ahead" signal with left hand. The rate of signal motion indicates to pilot the rate of aircraft turn.



**5 b). Turn right (from pilot's point of view)**

With left arm and wand extended at a 90-degree angle to body, make "come ahead" signal with right hand. The rate of signal motion indicates to pilot the rate of aircraft turn.



**6 a). Normal stop**

Fully extend arms and wands at a 90-degree angle to sides and slowly move to above head until wands cross.



**6 b). Emergency stop**

Abruptly extend arms and wands to top of head, crossing wands.



**7 a). Set brakes**

Raise hand just above shoulder height with open palm. Ensuring eye contact with flight crew, close hand into a fist. Do not move until receipt of “thumbs up” acknowledgement from flight crew.



**7 b). Release brakes**

Raise hand just above shoulder height with hand closed in a fist. Ensuring eye contact with flight crew, open palm. Do not move until receipt of “thumbs up” acknowledgement from flight crew



**8 a). Chocks inserted**

With arms and wands fully extended above head, move wands inward in a “jabbing” motion until wands touch. Ensure acknowledgement is received from flight crew.



**8 b). Chocks removed**

With arms and wands fully extended above head, move wands outward in a “jabbing” motion. Do not remove chocks until authorised by flight crew.



**9. Start engine(s)**

Raise right arm to head level with wand pointing up and start a circular motion with hand; at the same time, with left arm raised above head level, point to engine to be started.



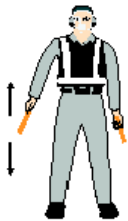
**10. Cut engines**

Extend arm with wand forward of body at shoulder level; move hand and wand to top of left shoulder and draw wand to top of right shoulder in a slicing motion across throat.



**11. Slow down**

Move extended arms downwards in a “patting” gesture, moving wands up and down from waist to knees.



**12. Slow down engine(s) on indicated side**

With arms down and wands toward ground, wave either right or left wand up and down indicating engine(s) on left or right side respectively should be slowed down.



**13. Move back**

With arms in front of body at waist height, rotate arms in a forward motion. To stop rearward movement, use signal 6 a) or 6 b).



**14 a). Turns while backing (for tail to starboard)**

Point left arm with wand down and bring right arm from overhead vertical position to horizontal forward position, repeating right-arm movement.



**14 b). Turns while backing (for tail to port)**

Point right arm with wand down and bring left arm from overhead vertical position to horizontal forward position, repeating left-arm movement.



**15. Affirmative/all clear**

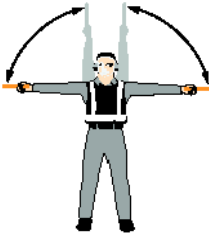
Raise right arm to head level with wand pointing up or display hand with “thumbs up”; left arm remains at side by knee.

*Note: This signal is also used as a technical/servicing communication signal.*



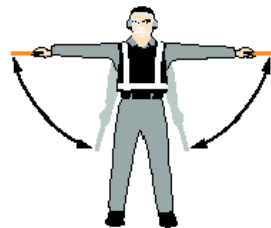
**16. Hover**

Fully extend arms and wands at a 90-degree angle to sides.



**17. Move upward**

Fully extend arms and wands at a 90-degree angle to sides and, with palms turned up, move hands upward. Speed of movement indicates rate of ascent.



**18. Move downward**

Fully extend arms and wands at a 90-degree angle to sides and, with palms turned down, move hands downward. Speed of movement indicates rate of descent.



**19 a). Move horizontally left (from pilot's point of view)**

Extend arm horizontally at a 90-degree angle to right side of body. Move other arm in same direction in a sweeping motion.



**19 b). Move horizontally right (from pilot's point of view)**

Extend arm horizontally at a 90-degree angle to left side of body. Move other arm in same direction in a sweeping motion.



**20. Land**

Cross arms with wands downward and in front of body.



**21. Fire**

Move right-hand wand in a “fanning” motion from shoulder to knee, while at the same time pointing with left-hand wand to area of fire.



**22. Hold position/stand by**

Fully extend arms and wands downward at a 45-degree angle to sides. Hold position until aircraft is clear for next manoeuvre.



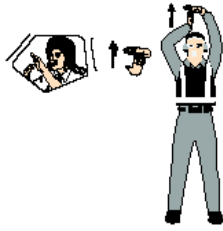
**23. Dispatch aircraft**

Perform a standard salute with right hand and/or wand to dispatch the aircraft. Maintain eye contact with flight crew until aircraft has begun to taxi.



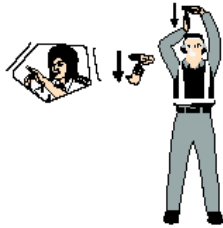
**24. Do not touch controls (technical/servicing communication signal)**

Extend right arm fully above head and close fist or hold wand in horizontal position; left arm remains at side by knee.



**25. Connect ground power (technical/servicing communication signal)**

Hold arms fully extended above head; open left hand horizontally and move finger tips of right hand into and touch open palm of left hand (forming a “T”). At night, illuminated wands can also be used to form the “T” above head.



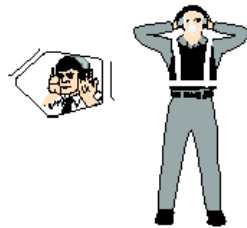
**26. Disconnect power (technical/servicing communication signal)**

Hold arms fully extended above head with finger tips of right hand touching open horizontal palm of left hand (forming a “T”); then move right hand away from the left. Do not disconnect power until authorised by flight crew. At night, illuminated wands can also be used to form the “T” above head.



**27. Negative (technical/servicing communication signal)**

Hold right arm straight out at 90 degrees from shoulder and point wand down to ground or display hand with “thumbs down”; left hand remains at side by knee.



**28. Establish communication via interphone (technical/servicing communication signal)**

Extend both arms at 90 degrees from body and move hands to cup both ears.



**29. Open/close stairs (technical/servicing communication signal)**

With right arm at side and left arm raised above head at a 45-degree angle, move right arm in a sweeping motion towards top of left shoulder.

*Note: This signal is intended mainly for aircraft with the set of integral stairs at the front.*

- (a) Signals from the pilot of an aircraft to a signalman. The PIC or CP shall use the following signals when communicating with a signalman:

**Note:** *These signals are designed for use by a pilot in the cockpit with hands plainly visible to the signalman, and illuminated as necessary to facilitate observation by the signalman.*

**Note:** *The aircraft engines are numbered in relation to the signalman facing the aircraft, from right to left (ie. No.1 engine being the port outer engine).*



- (1) Brakes engaged: raise arm and hand, with fingers extended, horizontally in front of face, then clench fist.
- (2) Brakes released: raise arm, with fist clenched, horizontally in front of face, then extend fingers.

**Note:** *The moment the fist is clenched or the fingers are extended indicates, respectively, the moment of brake engagement or release.*

- (3) Insert chocks: arms extended, palms outwards, move hands inwards to cross in front of face.
- (4) Remove chocks: hands crossed in front of face, palms outwards, move arms outwards.
- (5) Ready to start engine(s): Raise the appropriate number of fingers on one hand indicating the number of the engine to be started.

**(b)** Technical/servicing communication signals





- (1) Manual signals shall only be used when verbal communication is not possible with respect to technical/servicing communication signals.
- (2) Signalmen/marshalls shall ensure that an acknowledgement is received from the flight crew with respect to technical/servicing communication signals.

**(c)** Standard Emergency Hand Signals

- (1) The following hand signals are established as the minimum required for emergency communication between the ARFF incident commander/ARFF firefighters and the cockpit and/or cabin crews of the incident aircraft. ARFF emergency hand signals should be given from the left front side of the aircraft for the cockpit crew.

*Note.— In order to communicate more effectively with the cabin crew, emergency hand signals may be given by ARFF firefighters from other positions.*

*Note.— In order to communicate more effectively with the cabin crew, emergency hand signals may be given by ARFF firefighters from other positions.*

	<p><b>1. Recommend evacuation</b></p> <p>Evacuation recommended based on aircraft rescue and fire-fighting and Incident Commander's assessment of external situation.</p> <p>Arm extended from body, and held horizontal with hand upraised at eye level. Execute beckoning arm motion angled backward. Non-beckoning arm held against body.</p> <p>Night — same with wands.</p>
	<p><b>2. Recommend stop</b></p> <p>Recommend evacuation in progress be halted. Stop aircraft movement or other activity in progress.</p> <p>Arms in front of head — Crossed at wrists</p> <p>Night — same with wands.</p>
	<p><b>3. Emergency contained</b></p> <p>No outside evidence of dangerous conditions or 'all-clear.'</p> <p>Arms extended outward and down at a 45 degree angle. Arms moved inward below waistline simultaneously until wrists crossed, then extended outward to starting position.</p> <p>Night — same with wands.</p>
	<p><b>4. Fire</b></p> <p>Move right-hand in a 'fanning' motion from shoulder to knee, while at the same time pointing with left hand to area of fire.</p> <p>Night — same with wands.</p>

- (i) Clearances to land and to taxi will be given in due course.
- (j) This signal provides an indication by a person positioned at the aircraft wing tip, to the pilot/marshaller/push-back operator, that the aircraft movement on/off a parking position would be unobstructed.
- (k) This signal is also used as a technical/servicing communication signal.
- (l) For use to hovering helicopters.
- (m) This signal is intended mainly for aircraft with the set of integral stairs at the front.

**IS: 8.8.3.4 TABLE OF CRUISING LEVELS**

- (a) The cruising levels at which a flight or a portion of a flight is to be conducted shall be in terms of:
  - (1) Flight levels, for flights at or above the lowest usable flight level or, where applicable, above the transition altitude;

- (2) Altitudes, for flights below the lowest usable flight level or, where applicable, at or below the transition altitude.
- (b) The PIC shall observe the following cruising levels in areas where, on the basis of regional air navigation agreement and in accordance with conditions specified therein a VSM, of 300 m (1,000 ft) is applied between FL 290 and FL 410 inclusive.

TRACK**							
From 000 Degrees to 179 Degrees***			From 180 Degrees to 359 Degrees***				
IFR Flights		VFR Flights		IFR Flights		VFR Flights	
Altitude		Altitude		Altitude		Altitude	
FL Meters Feet	FL	Meters Feet	FL	Meters Feet	FL	Meters Feet	
-90 --	-	--	0	--	-	--	
10 300 1000	-	--	20	600 2000	-	--	
30 900 3000	35	1050 3500	40	1200 4000	45	1350 4500	
50 1500 5000	55	1700 5500	60	1850 6000	65	2000 6500	
70 2150 7000	75	2300 7500	80	2450 8000	85	2600 8500	
90 2750 9000	95	2900 9500	100	3050 10000	105	3200 10500	
110 3350 11000	115	3500 11500	120	3650 12000	125	3800 12500	
130 3950 13000	135	4100 13500	140	4250 14000	145	4400 14500	
150 4550 15000	155	4700 15500	160	4900 16000	165	5050 16500	
170 5200 17000	175	5350 17500	180	5500 18000	185	5650 18500	
190 5800 19000	195	5950 19500	200	6100 20000	205	6250 20500	
210 6400 21000	215	6550 21500	220	6700 22000	225	6850 22500	
230 7000 23000	235	7150 23500	240	7300 24000	245	7450 24500	
250 7600 25000	255	7750 25500	260	7900 26000	265	8100 26500	
270 8250 27000	275	8400 27500	280	8550 28000	285	8700 28500	
290 8850 29000	300	9150 30000	310	9450 31000	320	9750 32000	
330 10050 33000	340	10350 34000	350	10650 35000	360	10950 36000	
370 11300 37000	380	11600 38000	390	11900 39000	400	12200 40000	
410 12500 41000	420	12800 42000	430	13100 43000	440	13400 44000	
450 13700 45000	460	14000 46000	470	14350 47000	480	14650 48000	
490 14950 49000	500	15250 50000	510	15550 51000	520	15850 52000	
etc. etc. etc.	etc	etc. etc.	etc.	etc. etc.	etc.	etc. etc	

\*\* Magnetic track, or in polar areas at latitudes higher than 70 degrees and within such extensions to those areas as may be prescribed by the appropriate ATS authorities, grid tracks as determined by a network of lines parallel to the Greenwich Meridian superimposed on a polar stereographic chart in which the direction towards the North Pole is employed as the grid north.

\*\*\* Except where, on the basis of regional air navigation agreements, 090 to 269 degrees and from 270 to 089 degrees is prescribed to accommodate predominant traffic directions and appropriate transition procedures to be associated therewith are specified.

- (c) The PIC shall observe the following cruising levels in other areas not specified in paragraph (a) of this.

TABLE OF CRUISING LEVELS											
From 000° to 179°						From 180° to 359°					
IFR Flights			VFR Flights			IFR Flights			VFR Flights		
FL	Altitude		FL	Altitude		FL	Altitude		FL	Altitude	
	Metres	Feet		Metres	Feet		Metres	Feet		Metres	Feet
50	300	1000	55	450	1500	40	600	2000	45	750	2500
70	900	3000	75	1050	3500	60	1200	4000	65	1350	4500
90	1500	5000	95	1700	5500	80	1850	6000	85	2000	6500
110	2150	7000	115	2300	7500	100	2450	8000	105	2600	8500
130	2750	9000	135	2900	9500	120	3050	10000	125	3200	10500
	3350	11000		3500	11500	140	3650	12000		3800	12500
	3950	13000		4100	13500		4250	14000		4400	14500
150	4550	15000	Class A Airspace  <i>No VFR flights above ALT 13500 FT</i>			160	4900	16000	Class A Airspace  <i>No VFR flights above ALT 14500 FT</i>		
170	5200	17000				180	5500	18000			
190	5800	19000				200	6100	20000			
210	6400	21000				220	6700	22000			
230	7000	23000				240	7300	24000			
250	7600	25000				260	7900	26000			
270	8250	27000				280	8550	28000			
290	8850	29000				310	9450	31000			
330	10050	33000				350	10650	35000			
370	11300	37000				390	11900	39000			
410	12500	41000				430	13100	43000			
450	13700	45000				470	14350	47000			
490	14950	49000				510	15550	51000			
etc.	etc.	etc.				etc.	etc.	etc.			

**IS: 8.9.2.11 Exit Row Seating**

- (a) (a) No cabin crew may seat a person in a passenger exit seat if it is likely that the person would be unable to perform one or more of the applicable functions listed below:

- (1) The person lacks sufficient mobility, strength, or dexterity in both arms and hands, and both legs:
    - (i) To reach upward, sideways, and downward to the location of emergency exit and exit-slide operating mechanisms;
    - (ii) To grasp and push, pull, turn, or otherwise manipulate those mechanisms;
    - (iii) To push, shove, pull, or otherwise open emergency exits;
    - (iv) To lift out, hold, deposit on nearby seats, or manoeuvre over the seatbacks to the next row objects the size and mass of over-wing window exit doors;
    - (v) To remove obstructions of size and mass similar to over-wing exit doors;
    - (vi) To reach the emergency exit expeditiously;
    - (vii) To maintain balance while removing obstructions;
    - (viii) To exit expeditiously;
    - (ix) To stabilise an escape slide after deployment; or
    - (x) To assist others in getting off an escape slide;
  - (2) The person is less than 15 years of age or lacks the capacity to perform one or more of the applicable functions listed above without the assistance of an adult companion, parent, or other relative;
  - (3) The person lacks the ability to read and understand instructions required by this section and related to emergency evacuation provided by the AOC holder in printed or graphic form or the ability to understand oral crew commands;
  - (4) The person lacks sufficient visual capacity to perform one or more of the above functions without the assistance of visual aids beyond contact lenses or eyeglasses;
  - (5) The person lacks sufficient aural capacity to hear and understand instructions shouted by cabin crew, without assistance beyond a hearing aid;
  - (6) The person lacks the ability adequately to impart information orally to other passengers; or
  - (7) The person has a condition or responsibilities, such as caring for small children, that might prevent the person from performing one or more of the functions listed above; or a condition that might cause the person harm if he or she performs one or more of the functions listed above.
- (b) Determinations as to the suitability of each person permitted to occupy an exit seat shall be made by the cabin crew or other persons designated in the AOC holder's operations manual.
  - (c) In the event a cabin crew determines that a passenger assigned to an exit seat would be unable to perform the emergency exit functions, or if a passenger requests a non-exit seat, the cabin crew shall expeditiously relocate the passenger to a non-exit seat.
  - (d) In the event of full booking in the non-exit seats, and if necessary to accommodate a passenger being relocated from an exit seat, the cabin crew shall move a passenger who is willing and able to assume the evacuation functions, to an exit seat.
  - (e) Each AOC ticket agent shall, prior to boarding, assign seats consistent with the passenger selection criteria and the emergency exit functions, to the maximum extent feasible.

- (f) Each AOC ticket agent shall make available for inspection by the public at all passenger loading gates and ticket counters at each aerodrome where it conducts passenger operations, written procedures established for making determinations in regard to exit row seating.
- (g) Each cabin crew shall include in their passenger briefings a request that a passenger identify himself or herself to allow reseating if he or she:
  - (1) Cannot meet the selection criteria;
  - (2) Has a non-discernible condition that will prevent him or her from performing the evacuation functions;
  - (3) May suffer bodily harm as the result of performing one or more of those functions; or
  - (4) Does not wish to perform emergency exit functions.
- (h) Each cabin crew duties shall include in the passenger briefings a reference to the passenger information cards and the functions to be performed in an emergency exit.
- (i) Each passenger shall comply with instructions given by a crew member or other authorised employee of the AOC holder implementing exit seating restrictions.
- (j) No PIC may allow taxi or pushback unless at least one required crew member has verified that all exit rows and escape paths are unobstructed and that no exit seat is occupied by a person the crew member determines is likely to be unable to perform the applicable evacuation functions.
- (k) The procedures required by this standard will not become effective until final approval is granted by the Authority. Approval will be based solely upon the safety aspects of the AOC holder's procedures. In order to comply with this standard AOC holders shall:
  - (1) Establish procedures that address the requirements of this standard; and
  - (2) Submit their procedures for preliminary review and approval to the Authority

**IS: 8.10.1.9 COMPANY PROCEDURES INDOCTRINATION**

- (a) Each AOC holder shall ensure that all operations personnel are provided company indoctrination training that covers the following areas:
  - (1) AOC holder's organisation, scope of operation, and administrative practices as applicable to their assignments and duties.
  - (2) Appropriate provisions of these regulations and other applicable regulations and guidance materials.
  - (3) Contents of the AOC holder's certificate and operations specifications (not required for cabin crew).
  - (4) AOC holder policies and procedures.
  - (5) Crew member and flight operations officer duties and responsibilities.
  - (6) AOC holder testing programme for alcohol and narcotic psychoactive substances.
  - (7) Applicable crew member manuals.
  - (8) Appropriate portions of the AOC holder's operations manual.

**IS: 8.10.1.10 INITIAL DANGEROUS GOODS TRAINING**

- (a) Each AOC holder shall establish, maintain, and have approved by the Authority, staff training programmes, as required by the Technical Instructions.

- (b) Each AOC holder not holding a permanent approval to carry dangerous goods shall ensure that-
- (1) Staff who are engaged in general cargo handling have received training to carry out their duties in respect of dangerous goods which covers as minimum the areas identified in Column 1 of Table 1 and be to a depth sufficient to ensure that an awareness is gained of the hazards associated with dangerous goods and how to identify such goods;
  - (2) Crew members, passenger handling staff, and security staff employed by the AOC holder who deal with the screening of a passengers and their baggage, have received training which covers as a minimum, the areas identified in Column 2 of Table 1 to a depth sufficient to ensure that an awareness is gained of the hazards associated with dangerous goods, how to identify them and what requirements apply to the carriage of such goods by passengers.

Table 1

Areas of Dangerous Goods Training	1	2
General Philosophy	x	x
Limitations on Dangerous Goods in Air Transport	x	x
Package Marking and Labelling	x	x
Dangerous Goods in Passengers' Baggage		x
Emergency Procedures		x

Note: x indicates an area to be covered

- (c) Each AOC holder holding a permanent approval to carry dangerous goods shall ensure that :
- (1) Staff who are engaged in the acceptance of dangerous goods have received training and are qualified to carry out their duties which covers as a minimum, the areas identified in Column 1 of Table 2 to a depth sufficient to ensure the staff can take decisions on the acceptance or refusal of dangerous goods offered for carriage by air;
  - (2) Staff who are engaged in ground handling, storage and loading of dangerous goods have received training to enable them to carry out their duties in respect of dangerous goods which covers as a minimum, the areas identified in Column 2 of Table 2 to a depth sufficient to ensure that an awareness is gained of the hazards associated with dangerous goods, how to identify such goods and how to handle and load them;
  - (3) Staff who are engaged in general cargo handling have received training to enable them to carry out their duties in respect of dangerous goods which covers as a minimum, the areas identified in Column 3 of Table 2 to a depth sufficient to ensure that an awareness is gained of the hazards associated with dangerous goods, how to identify such goods and how to handle and load them;
  - (4) Flight crew members have received training which, covers as a minimum, the areas identified in Column 4 of Table 2 to a depth sufficient to ensure that an awareness is gained of the hazards associated with dangerous goods and how they should be carried on an aircraft;

- (5) Passenger handling staff, security staff employed by the operator who deal with the screening of passengers and their baggage and crew members (other than flight crew members) have received training which, covers as a minimum, the areas identified in Column 5 of Table 2 to a depth sufficient to ensure that an awareness is gained of the hazards associated with dangerous goods and what requirements apply to the carriage of such goods by passengers or, more generally, their carriage on an aircraft.
- (d) Each AOC holder shall ensure that all staff who requires dangerous goods training receives recurrent training at intervals of not longer than 2 years.
- (e) Each AOC holder shall ensure that records of dangerous goods training are maintained for all personnel required for such training and that these records are maintained at the location where the personnel perform such duties.
- (f) Each AOC holder shall ensure that its handling agent’s staff are trained in accordance with the applicable column of Table 1 or Table 2.

Table 2

<b>Areas of Training</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>
General Philosophy	x	x	x	x	x
Limitations on Dangerous Goods in Air Transport	x	x	x	x	x
Classification and list of Dangerous Goods	x	x		x	
General Packing Requirements and Packing Instructions	x				
Packaging Specifications Marking	x				
Package Marking and Labelling	x	x	x	x	x
Documentation from the Shipper	x				
Acceptance of Dangerous Goods, including the use of a checklist	x				
Loading, Restrictions on Loading and Segregation	x	x	x	x	
Inspections for Damage or Leakage and Decontamination Procedures	x	x			
Provision of information to Commander	x	x		x	
Dangerous Goods in Passengers’ Baggage	x			x	x
Emergency Procedures	x	x		x	x

Note: x indicates an area to be covered.



- (g) An AOC holder shall provide dangerous goods training manuals which contain adequate procedures and information to assist personnel in identifying packages marked or labelled as containing hazardous materials including –
- (1) Instructions on the acceptance, handling, and carriage of hazardous materials;
  - (2) Instructions governing the determination of proper shipping names and hazard classes;
  - (3) Packaging, labelling, and marking requirements;
  - (4) Requirements for shipping papers, compatibility requirements, loading, storage and handling requirements;
  - (5) Restrictions.

**IS: 8.10.1.12 INITIAL CREW RESOURCE MANAGEMENT TRAINING**

- (a) Each AOC holder shall ensure that the flight operations officers and all aircraft crew members have CRM training (inclusive of human factors) as part of their initial and recurrent training requirements.
- (b) A CRM training programme shall include –
- (1) An initial indoctrination/awareness segment;
  - (2) A method to provide recurrent practice and feedback; and
  - (3) A method of providing continuing reinforcement.
- (c) Curriculum topics to be contained in an initial CRM training course include –
- (1) Communications processes and decision behaviour;
  - (2) Internal and external influences on interpersonal communications;
  - (3) Barriers to communication;
  - (4) Listening skills;
  - (5) Decision making skills;
  - (6) Effective briefings;
  - (7) Developing open communications;
  - (8) Inquiry, advocacy, and assertion training;
  - (9) Crew self- critique;
  - (10) Conflict resolution;
  - (11) Team building and maintenance;
  - (12) Leadership and fellowship training;
  - (13) Interpersonal relationships;
  - (14) Workload management;
  - (15) Situational awareness;
  - (16) How to prepare, plan and monitor task completions;
  - (17) Workload distribution;
  - (18) Distraction avoidance;
  - (19) Individual factors;

(20) Stress reduction.

**IS: 8.10.1.13 INITIAL EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT DRILLS**

- (a) Each aircraft crew member shall accomplish emergency training during the specified training periods, using those items of installed emergency equipment for each type of aircraft in which he or she is to serve.
- (b) During initial training, each aircraft crew member shall perform the following one-time emergency drills:
  - (1) Protective Breathing Equipment (PBE)/Firefighting Drill:
    - (i) Locate source of fire or smoke (actual or simulated fire).
    - (ii) Implement procedures for effective crew coordination and communication, including notification of flight crew members about fire situation.
    - (iii) Don and activate installed PBE or approved PBE simulation device.
    - (iv) Manoeuvre in limited space with reduced visibility.
    - (v) Effectively use the aircraft's communication system.
    - (vi) Identify class of fire.
    - (vii) Select the appropriate extinguisher.
    - (viii) Properly remove extinguisher from securing device.
    - (ix) Prepare, operate and discharge extinguisher properly.
    - (x) Utilise correct firefighting techniques for type of fire.
  - (2) Emergency Evacuation Drill:
    - (i) Recognise and evaluate an emergency.
    - (ii) Assume appropriate protective position.
    - (iii) Command passengers to assume protective position.
    - (iv) Implement crew co-ordination procedures.
    - (v) Ensure activation of emergency lights.
    - (vi) Assess aircraft conditions.
    - (vii) Initiate evacuation (dependent on signal or decision).
    - (viii) Command passengers to release seatbelts and evacuate.
    - (ix) Assess exit and redirect, if necessary; to open exit, including deploying slides and commanding helpers to assist.
    - (x) Command passengers to evacuate at exit and run away from aircraft.
    - (xi) Assist special need passengers, such as handicapped, elderly, and persons in a state of panic.
    - (xii) Actually exit aircraft or training device using at least one of the installed emergency evacuation slides.

**Note:** The crew member may either observe the aircraft exits being opened in the emergency mode and the associated exit slide/raft pack being deployed and inflated, or perform the tasks resulting in the accomplishment of these actions.

(c) Each aircraft crew member shall accomplish additional emergency drills during initial and recurrent training, including actual performance of the following emergency drills-

(1) Emergency Exit Drill:

- (i) Correctly pre-flight each type of emergency exit and evacuation slide or slideraft (if part of cabin crew member's assigned duties).
- (ii) Disarm and open each type of door exit in normal mode.
- (iii) Close each type of door exit in normal mode.
- (iv) Arm each type of door exit in emergency mode.
- (v) Open each type of door exit in emergency mode.
- (vi) Use manual slide inflation system to accomplish or ensure slide or slide raft inflation.
- (vii) Open each type of window exit.
- (viii) Remove escape rope and position for use.

(2) Hand Fire Extinguisher Drill:

- (i) Pre-flight each type of hand fire extinguisher.
- (ii) Locate source of fire or smoke and identify class of fire.
- (iii) Select appropriate extinguisher and remove from securing device.
- (iv) Prepare extinguisher for use.
- (v) Actually operate and discharge each type of installed hand fire extinguisher.

**Note 1:** Fighting an actual or a simulated fire is not necessary during this drill.

**Note 2:** The discharge of Halon extinguishing agents during firefighting drills is not appropriate, unless a training facility is used that is specifically designed to prevent harm to the environment from the discharged Halon. When such facilities are not used, other fire extinguishing agents that are not damaging to the environment may be used during the drills.

- (vi) Utilise correct firefighting techniques for type of fire.
- (vii) Implement procedures for effective crew coordination and communication, including notification of flight crew members about the type of fire situation.

(3) Emergency Oxygen System Drill:

- (i) Pre-flight and operation of portable oxygen devices.
- (ii) Actually operate portable oxygen bottles, including masks and tubing.
- (i) Verbally demonstrate operation of chemical oxygen generators or installed oxygen supply system.
- (iii) Prepare for use and operate oxygen device properly, including donning and activation.

- (iv) Administer oxygen to self, passengers, and to those persons with special oxygen needs.
- (v) Utilise proper procedures for effective crew coordination and communication.
- (vi) Manually open each type of oxygen mask compartment and deploy oxygen masks.
- (vii) Identify compartments with extra oxygen masks.
- (viii) Implement immediate action decompression procedures.
- (ix) Reset oxygen system, if applicable.
- (x) Pre-flight and operation of PBE.
- (xi) Activate PBE.

*Note: Several operators equip their aircraft with approved PBE units that have approved storage pouches fastened with two metal staples at one end. However, considerations of practicality and cost compel operators to use a less durable storage pouch that lacks the staple fasteners for training purposes. As a result, pilots and cabin crew members have been surprised that opening the pouch furnished on board requires more force than opening the training pouch. The Authority should require crew member training that includes the appropriate procedures for operating PBE. In those cases where pouches with staples are used for storage of the PBE unit, special emphasis in training should highlight the difference between the training pouch and the onboard pouch. The training pouch may be easy to open, but the approved, onboard pouch may require as much as 28 pounds of force to overcome the 2 staple fasteners.*

(4) Floatation Device Drill:

- (i) Pre-flight floatation device, if appropriate.
- (ii) Don and inflate life vests.
- (iii) Remove and use floatation seat cushions, as installed.
- (iv) Demonstrate swimming techniques using a seat cushion, as installed..

(5) Ditching Drill, if applicable:

**Note:** During a ditching drill students shall perform the "before impact" and "after impact" procedures for a ditching, as appropriate to the specific operator's type of operation.

- (i) Implement crew coordination procedures, including briefing with captain to obtain pertinent ditching information and briefing cabin crew members.
- (ii) Co-ordinate time frame for cabin and passenger preparation.
- (iii) Adequately brief passengers on ditching procedures.
- (iv) Ensure cabin is prepared, including the securing of carry-on baggage, lavatories, and galleys.
- (v) Demonstrate how to properly deploy and inflate sliderafts.
- (vi) Demonstrate how to properly deploy and inflate liferafts, if applicable.
- (vii) Remove, position, and attach sliderafts to aircraft.
- (viii) Inflate rafts.
- (ix) Use escape ropes at overwing exits.
- (x) Command helpers to assist.

- (xi) Use slides and life vests or seat cushions as flotation devices.
  - (xii) Remove appropriate emergency equipment from aircraft.
  - (xiii) Board rafts properly.
  - (xiv)
  - (xv) Initiate raft management procedures (i.e., disconnecting rafts from aircraft, applying immediate first aid, rescuing persons in water, salvaging floating rations and equipment, deploying sea anchor, tying rafts together, activating or ensuring operation of emergency locator transmitter).
  - (xvi) Initiate basic survival procedures (i.e., removing and utilising survival kit items, repairing and maintaining raft, ensuring protection from exposure, erecting canopy, communicating location, providing continued first aid, providing sustenance).
  - (xvii) Use heaving line to rescue persons in water.
  - (xviii) Tie sliderafts or rafts together.
  - (xix) Use life line on edge of slideraft or life raft as a handhold.
  - (xx) Secure survival kit items.
- (d) Each aircraft crew member shall accomplish additional emergency drill requirements during initial and recurrent training including observing the following emergency drills-
- (1) (Liferaft Removal and Inflation Drill, if applicable:
    - (i) Removal of a liferaft from the aircraft or training device.
    - (ii) Inflation of a liferaft.
  - (2) Slideraft Transfer Drill:
    - (i) Transfer of each type of slideraft pack from an unusable door to a usable door.
    - (ii) Disconnect slideraft at unusable door.
    - (iii) Redirect passengers to usable slideraft.
    - (iv) Installation and deployment of slideraft at usable door.
  - (3) Slide and Slideraft Deployment, Inflation, and Detachment Drill:
    - (i) Engage slide girt bar in floor brackets, if applicable.
    - (ii) Arm slide for automatic inflation.
    - (iii) Inflate slides with and without quick-release handle (manually and automatically).
    - (iv) Disconnecting slide from the aircraft for use as a flotation device. Arm sliderafts for automatic inflation.
    - (v) Disconnecting slideraft from the aircraft.
  - (4) Emergency Evacuation Slide Drill:
    - (i) Open armed exit with slide or slide raft deployment and inflation.
    - (ii) Egress from aircraft via the evacuation slide and runaway to a safe distance.

**IS: 8.10.1.14(C) INITIAL AIRCRAFT GROUND TRAINING - FLIGHT CREW**

- (a) Each AOC holder shall have an initial aircraft ground training curriculum for the flight crew applicable to their duties, the type of operations conducted and aircraft flown. Instructions shall include at least the following general subjects-
- (1) AOC holder's dispatch, flight release, or flight locating procedures;
  - (2) Principles and methods for determining mass and balance, and runway limitations for take-off;
  - (3) AOC holder's operations specifications, authorisations and limitations.
  - (4) Adverse weather recognition and avoidance, and flight procedures which shall be followed when operating in the following conditions:
    - (i) Icing.
    - (ii) Fog
    - (iii) Turbulence
    - (iv) Heavy precipitation
    - (v) Thunderstorms
    - (vi) Low-level windshear and microburst
    - (vii) Low visibility.
    - (viii) Contaminated runways.
  - (5) Normal and emergency communications procedures and navigation equipment including the AOC holder's communications procedures and ATC clearance requirements;
  - (6) Navigation procedures used in area departure, en-route, area arrival, approach and landing phases, to include visual cues prior to and during descent below DH or MDA;
  - (7) Approved crew resource management training;
  - (8) ATC systems, procedures, and phraseology;
  - (9) Aircraft performance characteristics during all flight regimes, including:
    - (i) The use of charts, tables, tabulated data and other related manual information;
    - (ii) Normal, abnormal, and emergency performance problems;
    - (iii) Meteorological and mass limiting performance factors (such as temperature, pressure, contaminated runways, precipitation, climb/runway limits);
    - (iv) Inoperative equipment performance limiting factors (such as MEL/CDL, inoperative antiskid);
    - (v) Special operational conditions (such as unpaved runways, high altitude aerodromes and drift down requirements);
    - (vi) Normal, abnormal and emergency procedures on the aircraft type to be used.
- (b) Each AOC holder shall have an initial aircraft ground training curriculum for the flight crew applicable to their duties, the type of operations conducted and aircraft flown, including at least the following aircraft systems(if applicable):

- (1) Airframe.
  - (i) Aircraft:
    - (i) Aircraft dimensions, turning radius, panel layouts, cockpit and cabin configurations.
    - (ii) Other major systems and components or appliances of the aircraft;
    - (ii) Operating limitations.
    - (iii) Approved aircraft flight manual.
- (2) Powerplants:
  - (i) Basic engine description.
  - (ii) Engine thrust ratings.
  - (iii) Engine components such as accessory drives, ignition, oil, fuel control, hydraulic, and bleed air features.
- (3) Electrical.
  - (i) Sources of aircraft electrical power (such as engine driven generators, APU generator, and external power, etc);
  - (ii) Electrical buses;
  - (iii) Circuit breakers;
  - (iv) Aircraft battery;
  - (v) Standby power systems.
- (4) Hydraulic.
  - (i) Hydraulic reservoirs, pumps, accumulators; filters, check valves, interconnects and actuators;
  - (ii) Other hydraulically operated components.
- (5) Fuel.
  - (i) Fuel tanks (location and quantities);
  - (ii) Engine driven pumps;
  - (iii) Boost pumps;
  - (iv) System valves and crossfeeds;
  - (v) Quantity indicators;
  - (vi) Provisions for fuel jettisoning.
- (6) Pneumatic.
  - (i) Bleed air sources (APU, engines or external ground air);
  - (ii) Means of routing, venting and controlling bleed air via valves, ducts, chambers, and temperature and pressure limiting devices
- (7) Air conditioning and pressurisation.
  - (i) Heaters, air conditioning packs, fans, and other environmental control devices;

- (ii) Pressurisation system components such as outflow and negative pressure relief valves;
  - (iii) Automatic, standby, and manual pressurisation controls and annunciators.
- (8) Flight controls.
  - (i) Primary controls (yaw, pitch, and roll devices);
  - (ii) Secondary controls (leading/trailing edge devices, flaps, trim, and damping mechanisms);
  - (iii) Means of actuation (direct/indirect or fly by wire);
  - (iv) Redundancy devices.
- (9) Landing gear and brakes.
  - (i) Landing gear extension and retraction mechanism including the operating sequence of struts, doors, and locking devices, and brake and antiskid systems, if applicable;
  - (ii) Steering (nose or body steering gear);
  - (iii) Bogie arrangements;
  - (iv) Air/ground sensor relays;
  - (v) Visual downlock indicators.
- (10) Ice and rain protection.
  - (i) Rain removal systems;
  - (ii) Anti-icing and/or de-icing system(s) affecting flight controls, engines, pitot static and other probes, fluid outlets, cockpit windows, and aircraft structures.
- (11) Equipment and furnishings.
  - (i) Exits;
  - (ii) Galleys;
  - (iii) Water and waste systems;
  - (iv) Lavatories;
  - (v) Cargo areas;
  - (vi) Crew member and passenger seats;
  - (vii) Bulkheads;
  - (viii) Seating and/or cargo configurations;
  - (ix) Non-emergency equipment and furnishings.
- (12) Navigation equipment.
  - (i) Flight directors;
  - (ii) Horizontal situation indicator;
  - (iii) Radio magnetic indicator;
  - (iv) Navigation receivers (GPS, ADF, SDF/LDA, VOR, TACAN, LORAN-C, RNAV, Marker Beacon, DME) as required for the flight operations to be conducted;



- (v) Inertial systems (INS, IRS);
  - (vi) Functional displays;
  - (vii) Fault indications and comparator systems;
  - (viii) Aircraft transponders;
  - (ix) Radio altimeters;
  - (x) Weather radar;
  - (xi) Cathode ray tube or computer generated displays of aircraft position and navigation information.
- (13) Auto flight system.
- (i) Autopilot;
  - (ii) Autothrottles;
  - (iii) Flight director and navigation systems;
  - (iv) Automatic approach tracking;
  - (v) Autoland;
  - (vi) Automatic fuel and performance management systems.
- (14) Flight instruments.
- (i) Panel arrangement;
  - (ii) Flight instruments (attitude indicator, directional gyro, magnetic compass, airspeed indicator, vertical speed indicator, altimeters, standby instruments);
  - (iii) Instrument power sources, and instrument sensory sources (e.g., Pitot static pressure).
- (15) Display systems.
- (i) Weather radar;
  - (ii) Other cathode ray tube (CRT) or computer generated displays (e.g., checklist, vertical navigation or longitudinal navigation displays)
  - (iii) Head-up displays and/or enhanced vision systems .
- (16) Communication equipment.
- (i) VHF/HF/SATCOM radios;
  - (ii) Audio panels;
  - (iii) Inflight interphone and passenger address systems;
  - (iv) Voice recorder;
  - (v) Air/ground passive communications systems (ACARS).
- (17) Warning systems.
- (i) Aural, visual, and tactile warning systems (including the character and degree of urgency related to each signal); and
  - (ii) Warning and caution annunciator systems (including airborne collision avoidance, ground proximity and take-off configuration warning systems).

- (18) Fire protection.
  - (i) Fire and overheat sensors, loops, modules, or other means of providing visual and/or aural indications of fire or overheat detection;
  - (ii) Procedures for the use of fire handles, automatic extinguishing systems and extinguishing agents;
  - (iii) Power sources necessary to provide protection for fire and overheat conditions in engines, APU, cargo bay/wheel well, cockpit, cabin and lavatories.
- (19) Oxygen.
  - (i) Passenger, crew, and portable oxygen supply systems;
  - (ii) Sources of oxygen (gaseous or solid);
  - (iii) Flow and distribution networks;
  - (iv) Automatic deployment systems;
  - (v) Regulators, pressure levels and gauges;
  - (vi) Servicing requirements.
- (20) Lighting.
  - (i) Cockpit, cabin, and external lighting systems;
  - (ii) Power sources;
  - (iii) Switch positions;
  - (iv) Spare light bulb locations.
- (21) Emergency equipment.
  - (i) Fire and oxygen bottles;
  - (ii) First aid and medical kits;
  - (iii) Liferafts and life preservers;
  - (iv) Crash axes;
  - (v) Emergency exits and lights;
  - (vi) Slides and sliderafts;
  - (vii) Escape straps or handles;
  - (viii) Hatches, ladders and movable stairs;
  - (ix) Survival suits, if applicable to the operation.
- (22) Auxiliary Power Unit (APU).
  - (i) Electric and bleed air capabilities;
  - (ii) Interfaces with electrical and pneumatic systems;
  - (iii) Inlet doors and exhaust ducts;
  - (iv) Fuel supply.
- (23) Performance
- (24) ELECTRONIC FLIGHT BAG (if applicable).

- (c) Each AOC holder shall have an initial aircraft ground training curriculum for the flight crew applicable to their duties, the type of operations conducted and aircraft flown, including at least the following aircraft systems integration items:
- (1) Use of checklist.
    - (i) Safety checks;
    - (ii) Cockpit preparation (switch position and checklist flows);
    - (iii) Checklist callouts and responses; and
    - (iv) Checklist sequence.
  - (2) Flight planning.
    - (i) Preflight and in-flight planning.
    - (ii) Performance limitations (meteorological, mass, and MEL/CDL items);
    - (iii) Required fuel loads;
    - (iv) Weather planning (lower than standard take-off minimums or alternate requirements).
  - (3) Display systems.
    - (i) Weather radar.
    - (ii) CRT displays (checklists, vertical navigation or longitudinal navigation displays).
  - (4) Navigation and Communication systems.
    - (i) Pre-flight and operation of applicable receivers;
    - (ii) Onboard navigation systems;
    - (iii) Flight plan information input and retrieval.
  - (5) Autoflight/flight directors.
    - (i) Autopilot,
    - (ii) Autothrust, and
    - (iii) Flight director systems, including the appropriate procedures, normal and abnormal indications, and annunciators.
  - (6) Cockpit familiarisation
    - (i) Activation of aircraft system controls and switches to include normal, abnormal and emergency switches;
    - (ii) Control positions and relevant annunciators, lights, or other caution and warning systems.
- (d) Each AOC holder shall ensure that initial ground training for flight crew consists of at least the following programmed hours of instruction based on the aircraft to be used, unless a reduction is determined appropriate by the Authority:
- (1) For pilots and flight engineers—
    - (i) Reciprocating-engine aircraft—64 hours.
    - (ii) Turbo-propeller-powered aircraft—80 hours.

- (iii) Turbo-jet aircraft—120 hours.
- (iv) Helicopter—64 hours.
- (v) Powered-lift—80 hours.
- (vi) Other aircraft—64 hours.
- (2) For flight navigators—
  - (i) Reciprocating-engine aircraft—16 hours.
  - (ii) Turbo-propeller-powered aircraft—32 hours.
  - (iii) Turbojet-aircraft—32 hours.

**IS: 8.10.1.14(E) INITIAL AIRCRAFT GROUND TRAINING - CABIN CREW MEMBERS**

- (a) Each AOC holder shall have an initial ground training curriculum for cabin crew members applicable to the type of operations conducted and aircraft flown, including at least the following general subjects, if applicable:
  - (1) Aircraft familiarisation.
    - (i) Aircraft characteristics and description;
    - (ii) Flightdeck configuration;
    - (iii) Cabin configuration;
    - (iv) Galleys;
    - (v) Lavatories; and
    - (vi) Stowage areas.
  - (2) Aircraft equipment and furnishings.
    - (i) Cabin crew member stations;
    - (ii) Cabin crew member panels;
    - (iii) Passenger seats;
    - (iv) Passenger service units and convenience panels;
    - (v) Passenger information signs;
    - (vi) Aircraft markings;
    - (vii) Aircraft placards.
    - (viii) Bassinets and bayonet tables.
  - (3) Aircraft systems.
    - (i) Air conditioning and pressurisation system;
    - (ii) Aircraft communication systems (call, interphone and passenger address);
    - (iii) Lighting and electrical systems;
    - (iv) Oxygen systems (flightcrew, observer and passenger); and
    - (v) Water system;

- (vi) Entertainment and convenience systems..
  - (4) Aircraft exits.
    - (i) General information;
    - (ii) Exits with slides or sliderafts (pre-flight and normal operation);
    - (iii) Exits without slides (pre-flight and normal operations);
    - (iv) Window exits (preflight).
  - (5) Crew member communication and coordination.
    - (i) Authority of PIC;
    - (ii) Routine communication signals and procedures;
    - (iii) Crew member briefing.
  - (6) Routine crew member duties and procedures.
    - (i) Crew member general responsibilities;
    - (ii) Reporting duties and procedures for specific aircraft;
    - (iii) Predeparture duties and procedures before passenger boarding;
    - (iv) Passenger boarding duties and procedures;
    - (v) Before movement on the surface duties and procedures;
    - (vi) Before take-off duties and procedures applicable to specific aircraft;
    - (vii) Inflight duties and procedures;
    - (viii) Before landing duties and procedures;
    - (ix) Movement on the surface and arrival duties and procedures;
    - (x) After arrival duties and procedures;
    - (xi) Intermediate stops.
  - (7) Passenger handling responsibilities.
    - (i) Crew member general responsibilities;
    - (ii) Infants, children, and unaccompanied minors;
    - (iii) Passengers needing special assistance;
    - (iv) Passengers needing special accommodation;
    - (v) Carry-on stowage requirements;
    - (vi) Passenger seating requirements;
    - (vii) Smoking and no smoking requirements.
  - (8) Approved Crew Resource Management (CRM) training for cabin crew members.
- (b)** Each AOC holder shall have an initial ground training curriculum for cabin crew members applicable to the type of operations conducted and aircraft flown, including at least the following aircraft specific emergency subjects, if applicable:
- (1) Emergency equipment.

- (i) Emergency communication and notification systems;
  - (ii) Aircraft exits;
  - (iii) Exits with slides or sliderafts (emergency operation);
  - (iv) Slides and sliderafts in a ditching;
  - (v) Exits without slides (emergency operation);
  - (vi) Window exits (emergency operation);
  - (vii) Exits with tailcones (emergency operation);
  - (viii) Cockpit exits (emergency operation);
  - (ix) Ground evacuation and ditching equipment;
  - (x) First aid equipment;
  - (xi) Portable oxygen systems (oxygen bottles, chemical oxygen generators, protective breathing equipment (PBE));
  - (xii) Firefighting equipment;
  - (xiii) Emergency lighting systems; and
  - (xiv) Universal precaution kits
  - (xv) Automated external defibrillators
  - (xvi) Survival suits, if applicable to the operation.
  - (xvii) Additional emergency equipment.
- (2) Emergency assignments and procedures.
- (i) General types of emergencies specific to aircraft, including crew coordination and communication;
  - (ii) Emergency communication signals and procedures;
  - (iii) Rapid decompression;
  - (iv) Insidious decompression and cracked window and pressure seal leaks;
  - (v) Fires;
  - (vi) Ditching;
  - (vii) Ground evacuation;
  - (viii) Unwarranted evacuation (i.e., passenger initiated);
  - (ix) Illness or injury;
  - (x) Abnormal situations involving passengers or crew members;
  - (xi) Hijacking and acts of unlawful interference;
  - (xii) Bomb threat;
  - (xiii) Turbulence;
  - (xiv) Other unusual situations including an awareness of other crew members' assignments and functions as they pertain to the cabin crew's members own duties;

- (xv) Previous aircraft accidents and incidents.
- (3) Aircraft specific emergency drills.
  - (i) Emergency exit drill;
  - (ii) Hand fire extinguisher drill;
  - (iii) Emergency oxygen system drill;
  - (iv) Flotation device drill;
  - (v) Ditching drill, if applicable;
  - (vi) Liferaft removal and inflation drill, if applicable;
  - (vii) Slideraft pack transfer drill, if applicable;
  - (viii) Slide or slideraft deployment, inflation, and detachment drill, if applicable; and
  - (ix) Emergency evacuation slide drill, if applicable.
- (c) Each AOC holder shall ensure that initial ground training for a cabin crew member includes a competency check given by the appropriate supervisor or ground instructor to determine his or her ability to perform assigned duties and responsibilities.
- (d) Each AOC holder shall ensure that initial ground training for cabin crew members consists of at least the following programmed hours of instruction based on the aircraft to be used, unless a reduction is determined appropriate by the Authority:
  - (1) Reciprocating-engined - 8 hours.
  - (2) Turbopropeller-powered - 8 hours.
  - (3) Turbo-jet - 16 hours; and
  - (4) Other aircraft, including, if applicable, helicopter and powered lift - 8 hours.

**IS: 8.10.1.14(G) INITIAL AIRCRAFT GROUND - TRAINING-FLIGHT OPERATIONS OFFICER**

- (a) Each AOC holder shall provide initial aircraft ground training for flight operations officers that include instruction in at least the following subjects:
  - (1) General dispatch subjects:
    - (i) Appropriate regulations.
    - (ii) AOC holder's Operations Manual
    - (iii) AOC holder's Operations specifications .
    - (iv) Weather reports: interpretation, available sources, actual and prognostic, seasonal variations.
    - (v) Communications, to include normal and emergency.
    - (vi) Meteorology, to include effects on radio reception.
    - (vii) Adverse weather.
    - (viii) Notices to airmen.
    - (ix) Navigational charts and publications.
    - (x) Joint dispatcher/pilot responsibilities.

- (xi) ATC coordination procedures.
  - (xii) Familiarisation with operations area, including classes of airspace and special areas of navigation.
  - (xiii) Characteristics of special aerodromes
  - (2) Aircraft characteristics:
    - (i) Aircraft specific flight preparation.
    - (ii) Aircraft operating and performance characteristics;
    - (iii) Navigation equipment, including peculiarities and limitations.
    - (iv) Instrument approach and communication equipment;
    - (v) Emergency equipment.
    - (vi) AFM or RFM provisions applicable to the aircraft duties.
    - (vii) MEL/CDL.
    - (viii) Applicable equipment training.
  - (3) Operations procedures:
    - (i) Adverse weather phenomena (wind-shear, clear air turbulence and thunderstorms).
    - (ii) Mass and balance computations and load control procedures.
    - (iii) Aircraft performance computations, to include take-off weight limitations based on departure runway, arrival runway, and en-route limitations, and also engine-out limitations.
    - (iv) Flight planning procedures, to include route selection, flight time, and fuel requirements analysis.
    - (v) Dispatch release preparation.
    - (vi) Crew briefings.
    - (vii) Flight monitoring procedures.
    - (viii) MEL and CDL procedures.
    - (ix) Manual performance of all required procedures in case of the loss of automated capabilities.
    - (x) Training in appropriate geographic areas.
    - (xi) ATC and instrument procedures, ground hold and central flow control procedures.
    - (xii) Radio/telephone procedures.
  - (4) Abnormal and emergency procedures:
    - (i) Assisting flight crew in an emergency
    - (ii) Alerting of appropriate governmental, company and private agencies
  - (5) Crew resource management.
- Note: IS 8.10.1.12 contains CRM training items.*
- (6) Dangerous goods.



*Note: IS 8.10.1.10 contains dangerous goods training items.*

(7) Security.

*Note: ICAO Doc 9811, Manual on the Implementation of the Security Provisions of Annex 6, Chapter 3, provides additional guidance.*

(8) Differences training.

*Note: IS 8.10.1.17 contains items on differences training.*

- (b) Each AOC holder shall ensure that initial ground training for flight operations officers includes a competency check given by an appropriately qualified dispatch supervisor or ground instructor that demonstrates the required knowledge and abilities.
- (c) Each AOC holder shall ensure that initial ground training for flight operations officers consists of at least the following programmed hours of instruction based on the aircraft to be used, unless a reduction is determined appropriate by the Authority:
  - (1) Reciprocating-engine aircraft – 30 hours.
  - (2) Turbopropeller-powered aircraft – 40 hours.
  - (3) Turbo-jet aircraft – 40 hours.

**IS: 8.10.1.15 INITIAL AIRCRAFT FLIGHT TRAINING**

- (a) Each AOC holder shall ensure that pilot initial flight training includes at least the following training and practice in procedures related to the carrying out of pilot duties and functions. This training and practice may be accomplished either in flight or in a flight simulation training device (FSTD), as appropriate to the category and class of aircraft, and as approved by the Authority.
  - (1) *Note: The flight training events for pilots listed in this IS are generic in nature for a type-rated aircraft training curriculum conducted in a FSTD. All of the events may not apply to all aircraft (e.g., one engine inoperative landing for multi-engine versus single engine aircrafts) or may differ in the requirements for a similar event (e.g., taxi for aircraft, helicopter, and seaplane). Additional training events may need to be added, changed or deleted for aircraft based on aircraft category or class.*

Preparation

    - (i) Aircraft pre-flight done by external walk around, unless the use of pictorial display is authorised by the Authority.
    - (ii) Pre-taxi procedures
    - (iii) Performance limitation
    - (iv) Surface operation
    - (v) Pushback
    - (vi) Powerback taxi, if applicable to the type of operation to be conducted
    - (vii) Starting
    - (viii) Taxi
    - (ix) Pre take-off checks
  - (2) Take-off
    - (i) Normal
    - (ii) Crosswind

- (iii) Rejected
- (iv) Power failure after V1
- (v) Lower than standard minimum, if applicable to the type of operation to be conducted
- (3) Climb
  - (i) Normal
  - (ii) One-engine inoperative during climb to en-route altitude
- (4) En-route
  - (i) Steep turns
  - (ii) Approaches to stalls (take-off, en-route, and landing configurations)
  - (iii) Inflight powerplant shutdown
  - (iv) Inflight powerplant restart
  - (v) High speed handling characteristics
- (5) Descent
  - (i) Normal
  - (ii) Maximum rate
- (6) Approaches
  - (i) VFR procedures
  - (ii) Visual approach with 50% loss of power of available powerplants.
  - (iii) Visual approach with slat/flap malfunction
  - (iv) IFR 3D approach operations (ILS normal and ILS with one-engine inoperative)
  - (v) IFR non-3D approach operations (NDB normal and VOR normal)

Note: Non-precision approach with one engine inoperative (may include LOC backcourse procedures, SDF/LDA, GPS, TACAN and circling approach procedures), as applicable to the operator's authorisations.

**Note:** Simulator shall be qualified for training/checking on the circling manoeuvre.

  - (vi) Missed approach from precision approach
  - (vii) Missed approach from non-precision approach
  - (viii) Missed approach with powerplant failure
- (7) Landings
  - (i) Normal with a pitch mistrim (small aircraft only)
  - (ii) Normal from precision instrument approach
  - (iii) Normal from precision instrument approach with most critical engine inoperative
  - (iv) Normal with 50% loss of power of available powerplants.
  - (v) Normal with flap/slat malfunction
  - (vi) Rejected landings

- (vii) Crosswind
- (viii) Manual reversion/degraded control augmentation
- (ix) Short/soft field (small aircraft only)
- (x) Glassy/rough water (seaplanes only)
- (xi) Auto-rotation (helicopter only)
- (8) After landing
  - (i) Parking
  - (ii) Emergency evacuation
  - (iii) Docking, mooring, and ramping (seaplanes only)
- (9) Other flight procedures during any airborne phase
  - (i) Airborne Collision Avoidance System: use and avoidance manoeuvres
  - (ii) Holding
  - (iii) Ice accumulation on airframe
  - (iv) Air hazard avoidance
  - (v) Windshear/microburst
- (10) Normal, abnormal and alternate systems procedures during any phase
  - (i) Pneumatic/pressurisation
  - (ii) Air conditioning
  - (iii) Fuel and oil
  - (iv) Electrical
  - (v) Hydraulic
  - (vi) Flight controls
  - (vii) Anti-icing and de-icing systems
  - (viii) Autopilot
  - (ix) Flight management guidance systems and/or automatic or other approach and landing aids
  - (x) Stall warning devices, stall avoidance devices, and stability augmentation systems.
  - (xi) Airborne weather radar
  - (xii) Flight instrument system malfunction
  - (xiii) Communications equipment
  - (xiv) Navigation systems
- (11) Emergency systems procedures during any phase
  - (i) Aircraft fire
  - (ii) Smoke control

- (iii) Powerplant malfunctions
  - (iv) Fuel jettison
  - (v) Electrical, hydraulic, pneumatic systems
  - (vi) Flight control system malfunction
  - (vii) Landing gear and flap system malfunction
- (b) Each AOC holder shall ensure that flight engineer flight training includes at least the following:
- (1) Training and practice in procedures related to the carrying out of flight engineer duties and functions. This training and practice may be accomplished either in flight or in a flight simulation training device (FSTD) ), as approved by the Authority.

Note: The flight training events for flight engineers listed in this IS are generic in nature for a type-rated aircraft training curriculum. Additional training events may need to be added, changed or deleted. The events listed are typically conducted in a FSTD, except as noted, and may be conducted in aircraft when appropriate

- (2) Preparation.
  - (i) Airplane preflight.
  - (ii) Logbook procedures.
  - (iii) Safety checks.
  - (iv) Cabin/interiors.
  - (v) Exterior Walkaround.
  - (vi) Servicing/deicing.
  - (vii) Use of Oxygen.
- (3) Ground Operations.
  - (i) Performance Data.
    - (A) TO/LND Data.
    - (B) Aerodrome Analysis.
    - (C) Mass and Balance.
  - (ii) Use of Checklist.
    - (A) Panel setup.
  - (iii) Starting.
    - (A) External power.
    - (B) External Air.
    - (C) APU.
  - (iv) Communications.
    - (A) Station Procedures.
    - (B) ACARS.
  - (v) Taxi.
- (4) Take-off.

- (i) Powerplant Control.
- (ii) Flaps/landing gear.
- (iii) Fuel management.
- (iv) Other Systems Operation.
- (v) Aircraft Performance.
- (vi) Checklist Completion.
- (5) Climb.
  - (i) Powerplant control.
  - (ii) Fuel Management.
  - (iii) Pressurisation.
  - (iv) Electrical System.
  - (v) Air Conditioning.
  - (vi) Flight Controls.
  - (vii) Other Systems.
- (6) En-route.
  - (i) Powerplant Operation.
  - (ii) Fuel Management.
  - (iii) Performance Management.
  - (iv) High Altitude Performance.
  - (v) Other Systems Operation.
- (7) Descent.
  - (i) Powerplant operation.
  - (ii) Other Systems Operation.
  - (iii) Performance Management.
- (8) Approach.
  - (i) Landing Data.
  - (ii) Landing Gear Operation.
  - (iii) Flat/Slat/Spoiler Operation.
  - (iv) Approach Monitoring.
- (9) Landings.
  - (i) Powerplant Operation.
  - (ii) Aircraft Configuration.
  - (iii) System Operation.
    - (A) Emergency Evacuation.
- (10) Procedures During Any Ground or Airborne Phase.

- (i) Cockpit Equipment.
  - (ii) Flap Slats/Gear.
  - (iii) Powerplant.
  - (iv) Pressurisation.
  - (v) Pneumatic.
  - (vi) Air Conditioning.
  - (vii) Fuel and Oil.
  - (viii) Electrical.
  - (ix) Hydraulic.
  - (x) Flight Controls.
  - (xi) Anti-Icing and Deicing.
  - (xii) Other Checklist Procedures.
- (c) Each AOC holder shall ensure that flight navigator flight training includes at least the following training and practice in procedures related to the carrying out of flight navigator duties and functions. This training and practice may be accomplished either in flight or in a flight simulation training device (FSTD), as approved by the Authority.:
- (1) Initial flight training for flight navigators shall include flight training and a flight check that is adequate to ensure the crew member's proficiency in the performance of his/her assigned duties.
  - (2) The flight training and check specified in paragraph (1) of this IS shall be performed-
    - (i) In-flight or in an appropriate flight simulation training device; or
    - (ii) In commercial air transport operations, if performed under the supervision of a qualified flight navigator instructor or check navigator, as applicable.
- (d) Each AOC holder shall ensure that initial flight training for pilots and flight engineers consists of at least the following programmed hours of instruction based on the aircraft to be used, unless a reduction is determined appropriate by the Authority:
- (1) For one pilot in either an aircraft or flight simulation training devices—
    - (i) Reciprocating-engine aircraft—PIC: 14 hours; CP: 14 hours; and FE: 12 hours.
    - (ii) Turbo-propeller-powered aircraft—PIC: 15 hours; CP: 15 hours; and FE: 12 hours.
    - (iii) Turbo-jet aircraft—PIC: 20 hours; CP: 16 hours; and FE; 12 hours.
    - (iv) Other aircraft—PIC and CP: 14 hours.
  - (2) For two pilots in a flight simulation training device—
    - (i) Reciprocating -engined aircraft—PIC: 24 hours; CP: 24 hours; and FE: 20 hours.
    - (ii) Turbo-propeller-powered aircraft—PIC: 24 hours; CP: 24 hours; and FE: 20 hours.
    - (iii) Turbo-jet aircraft—PIC: 28 hours; CP: 28 hours; and FE: 20 hours.
    - (iv) Other aircraft—PIC and CP: 24 hours.

*Note: Training times in paragraph (d) of this IS are higher than in 14 CFR and are taken from the FAA national norms in FAA Order 8900.1.*

**IS: 8.10.1.16 INITIAL SPECIALISED OPERATIONS TRAINING**

- (a) Each AOC holder shall provide initial specialised operations training to ensure that each pilot and flight operations officer is qualified in the type of operation in which he or she serves and in any specialised or new equipment, procedures, and techniques, such as:
- (1) Long-range navigation
    - (i) Knowledge of specialised navigation procedures, such as MNPS, NPAC.
    - (ii) Knowledge of specialised equipment, such as INS, LORAN, GPS.
  - (2) CAT II and CAT III approaches
  - (3) Special equipment, procedures and practice
  - (4) A demonstration of competency
  - (5) Low visibility take-off operations.
    - (i) Runway and lighting requirements
    - (ii) Rejected take-offs at, or near-V1 with a failure of the most critical engine
    - (iii) Taxi operations
    - (iv) Procedures to prevent runway incursions under low visibility conditions
  - (6) Extended range operations with two engine aircrafts
  - (7) Approaches using on-board radar
  - (8) Autopilot instead of Co-pilot

**IS: 8.10.1.17 AIRCRAFT DIFFERENCES**

- (a) Each AOC holder shall provide aircraft differences training for flight operations officers when the operator has aircraft variances within the same type of aircraft, which includes at least the following:
- (1) Operations procedures-
    - (i) Operations under adverse weather phenomena conditions, including clear air turbulence, windshear, and thunderstorms;
    - (ii) Mass and balance computations and load control procedures;
    - (iii) Aircraft performance computations, to include take-off mass limitations based on departure runway, arrival runway, and en-route limitations, and also engine-out limitations;
    - (iv) Flight planning procedures, to include route selection, flight time, and fuel requirements analysis;
    - (v) Dispatch release preparation;
    - (vi) Crew briefings;
    - (vii) Flight monitoring procedures;
    - (viii) Flight crew response to various emergency situations, including the assistance the aircraft flight operations officer can provide in each situation;
    - (ix) MEL and CDL procedures;

- (x) Manual performance of an required procedures in case of the loss of automation capabilities;
  - (xi) Training in appropriate geographic areas;
  - (xii) ATC and instrument procedures, to include ground hold and central flow control procedures;
  - (xiii) Radio/telephone procedures.
- (2) Emergency procedures—
- (i) Actions taken to aid the flight crew;
  - (ii) AOC holder and Authority notification.

*Note 1: The FAA Flight Standardisation Board, the Transport Canada and JAA Joint Operations Evaluation Board have a harmonised process and their reports are a source for differences training.*

*Note 2: ICAO Doc 9376, Preparation of an Operations Manual, contains guidance material to design flight crew training programmes.*

*Note 3: ICAO Doc 9379, Manual of Procedures for the Establishment of a State's Personnel Licensing System, contains guidance of a general nature on cross-crew qualification, mixed-fleet flying and cross-credit.*

**IS: 8.10.1.20 PILOT PROFICIENCY - AIRCRAFT AND INSTRUMENT PROFICIENCY CHECKS**

- (a) Aircraft and instrument proficiency checks for PIC and Co-Pilot shall include the following operations and procedures listed in the appropriate skill test in Part 2, on each type or variant of type of aircraft.
- (b) The oral and flight test phases of a proficiency check should not be conducted simultaneously.
- (c) When the check pilot determines that an applicant's performance is unsatisfactory, the check pilot may terminate the flight test immediately or, with the consent of the applicant, continue with the flight test until the remaining events are completed.
- (d) If the check shall be terminated (for mechanical or other reasons) and there are events which still need to be repeated, the check pilot shall issue a letter of discontinuance, valid for 60 days, listing the specific areas of operation that have been successfully completed.
- (e) Satisfactory completion of a proficiency check following completion of an approved operator training programme for the particular type aircraft, satisfies the requirement for an aircraft type rating skill test if—
  - (1) That proficiency check includes all manoeuvres and procedures required for a type rating skill test.
  - (2) Proficiency checks are to be conducted by a check pilot approved by the Authority.
- (f) The PIC proficiency check given in accordance with Part 8 may be used to satisfy the proficiency requirements of Part 2 to act as a PIC.
- (g) The CP proficiency check given in accordance with Part 8 may be used to satisfy the proficiency requirements of Part 2 to act as a CP.
- (h) The AOC holder may combine recurrent training with the AOC holder's proficiency check if approved to do so by the Authority.



**IS: 8.10.1.22 PAIRING OF LOW EXPERIENCE PILOT**

- (a) Situations designated as critical by the Authority at special aerodromes designated by the Authority or at special aerodromes designated by the AOC holder include-
- (1) The prevailing visibility value in the latest weather report for the aerodrome is at or below 1200 m (3/4 statute mile);
  - (2) The runway visual range for the runway to be used is at or below 1200 m (4,000 ft);
  - (3) The runway to be used has water, snow, slush or similar conditions that may adversely affect aircraft performance;
  - (4) The braking action on the runway to be used is reported to be less than "good";
  - (5) The crosswind component for the runway to be used is in excess of 15 knots;
  - (6) Windshear is reported in the vicinity of the aerodrome;
  - (7) Any other condition in which the PIC determines it to be prudent to exercise the PIC's prerogative.
- (b) Circumstances which would be routinely be considered for deviation from the required minimum line operating flight time include-
- (1) A newly certificated AOC holder does not employ any pilots who meet the minimum flight time requirements;
  - (2) An existing AOC holder adds to its fleet a type aircraft not before proven for use in its operations; or
  - (3) An existing AOC holder establishes a new domicile to which it assigns pilots who will be required to become qualified on the aircraft operated from that domicile.

Note: ICAO Doc 9376, Preparation of an Operations Manual, provides additional guidance.

**IS: 8.10.1.24 COMPETENCY CHECKS: CABIN CREW MEMBERS**

- (a) A check cabin crew member, approved by the Authority, shall conduct competency checks for cabin crew members in the following areas to demonstrate that each candidate's competency level is sufficient to successfully perform assigned duties and responsibilities.
- (1) Emergency equipment, as applicable:
    - (i) Emergency communication and notification systems;
    - (ii) Aircraft exits;
    - (iii) Exits with slides or sliderafts (emergency operation);
    - (iv) Slides and sliderafts in a ditching;
    - (v) Exits without slides (emergency operation);
    - (vi) Window exits (emergency operation);
    - (vii) Exits with tailcones (emergency operation);
    - (viii) Cockpit exits (emergency operation);
    - (ix) Ground evacuation and ditching equipment;
    - (x) First aid equipment;

- (xi) Portable oxygen systems (oxygen bottles, chemical oxygen generators, protective breathing equipment (PBE));
  - (xii) Firefighting equipment;
  - (xiii) Emergency lighting systems; and
  - (xiv) Additional emergency equipment.
- (2) Emergency procedures:
- (i) General types of emergencies specific to aircraft;
  - (ii) Emergency communication signals and procedures;
  - (iii) Rapid decompression;
  - (iv) Insidious decompression and cracked window and pressure seal leaks;
  - (v) Fires;
  - (vi) Ditching;
  - (vii) Ground evacuation;
  - (viii) Unwarranted evacuation (i.e., Passenger initiated);
  - (ix) Illness or injury;
  - (x) Abnormal situations involving passengers or crew members;
  - (xi) Turbulence;
  - (xii) Other unusual situations.
- (3) Emergency drills:
- (i) Location and use of all emergency and safety equipment carried on the aircraft;
  - (ii) The location and use of all types of exits;
  - (iii) Actual donning of a lifejacket where fitted;
  - (iv) Actual donning of protective breathing equipment (PBE);
  - (v) Actual handling of fire extinguishers.
- (4) Crew Resource Management:
- (i) Decision making skills;
  - (ii) Briefings and developing open communication;
  - (iii) Inquiry, advocacy, and assertion training; and
  - (iv) Workload management.
- (5) Dangerous goods:
- (i) Recognition of and transportation of dangerous goods;
  - (ii) Proper packaging, marking, and documentation; and
  - (iii) Instructions regarding compatibility, loading, storage and handling characteristics.
- (6) Security:
- (i) Hijacking;

**IS: 8.10.1.25 COMPETENCY CHECKS: FLIGHT OPERATIONS OFFICERS**

- (a) A check flight operations officer, approved by the Authority, shall conduct competency checks for flight operations officers in at least the following areas to demonstrate that each candidate's competency level is sufficient to successfully perform assigned duties and responsibilities.
- (1) Use of communications systems including the characteristics of those systems and the appropriate normal and emergency procedures;
  - (2) Meteorology, including various types of meteorological information and forecasts, interpretation of weather data (including forecasting of en-route and terminal temperatures and other weather conditions), frontal systems, wind conditions, and use of actual and prognostic weather charts for various altitudes;
  - (3) The NOTAM system;
  - (4) Navigational aids and publications;
  - (5) Joint dispatcher-pilot responsibilities;
  - (6) Characteristics of appropriate aerodromes;
  - (7) Prevailing weather phenomena and the available sources of weather information;
  - (8) Air traffic control and instrument approach procedures; and
  - (9) Approved dispatcher resource management (DRM) initial training.

**IS: 8.10.1.33 RECURRENT TRAINING: FLIGHT CREW MEMBERS**

- (a) Each AOC holder shall establish a recurrent training programme for all flight crew members in the AOC holder's Operations Manual and shall have it approved by the Authority.
- (b) Each flight crew member shall undergo recurrent training relevant to the type or variant of aircraft on which he or she is certified to operate and for the crew member position involved.
- (c) Each AOC holder shall have all recurrent training conducted by suitably qualified personnel.
- (d) Each AOC holder shall ensure that flight crew member recurrent ground training includes at least the following:
- (1) General subjects
    - (i) Flight locating procedures
    - (ii) Principles and method for determining mass/balance and runway limitations
    - (iii) Meteorology to ensure practical knowledge of weather phenomena including the principles of frontal system, icing, fog, thunderstorms, windshear, and high altitude weather situations
    - (iv) ATC systems and phraseology
    - (v) Navigation and use of navigational aids
    - (vi) Normal and emergency communication procedures (vii) Visual cues before descent to MDA
    - (vii) Accident/incident and occurrence review
    - (viii) Other instructions necessary to ensure the pilot's competence.
  - (2) Aircraft systems and limitations

- (i) Normal, abnormal, and emergency procedures
  - (ii) Aircraft performance characteristics
  - (iii) Engines and if applicable propellers
  - (iv) Major aircraft components
  - (v) Major aircraft systems (i.e., flight controls, electric, hydraulic and other systems as appropriate)
  - (vi) Ground icing and de-icing procedures and requirements
- (3) Emergency equipment and drills
- (4) Every 12 months-
- (i) Location and use of all emergency and safety equipment carried on the aircraft;
  - (ii) The location and use of all types of exits;
  - (iii) Actual donning of a lifejacket where fitted;
  - (iv) Actual donning of protective breathing equipment; and
  - (v) Actual handling of fire extinguishers.
- (5) Every 3 years-
- (i) Operation of all types of exits;
  - (ii) Demonstration of the method used to operate a slide, where fitted; and
  - (iii) Fire-fighting using equipment representative of that carried in the aircraft on an actual or simulated fire;
- Note:** With Halon extinguishers, an alternative method acceptable to the Authority may be used.
- (iv) Effects of smoke in an enclosed area and actual use of all relevant equipment in a simulated smoke-filled environment;
  - (v) Actual handling of pyrotechnics, real or simulated, where fitted;
  - (vi) Demonstration in the use of the life-raft(s), where fitted;
  - (vii) An emergency evacuation drill;
  - (viii) A ditching drill, if applicable; and
  - (ix) A rapid decompression drill, if applicable;
  - (x) Survival suits, if applicable to the operation.
- (6) Crew resource management-
- (i) Decision making skills;
  - (ii) Briefings and developing open communication;
  - (iii) Inquiry, advocacy, and assertion training;
  - (iv) Workload management;
  - (v) Situational awareness.
- (7) Dangerous goods-
- (i) Recognition of and transportation of dangerous goods;

- (ii) Proper packaging, marking, and documentation; and
  - (iii) Instructions regarding compatibility, loading, storage and handling characteristics.
- (8) Security-
  - (i) Hijacking;
  - (ii) Disruptive passengers.
- (e) Each AOC holder shall verify knowledge of the recurrent ground training by an oral or written examination.
- (f) Each AOC holder shall ensure that pilot recurrent flight training include at least the following:  
**Note:** *Flight training may be conducted in an appropriate aircraft adequate flight simulation training device (FSTD), or in a combination of aircraft and FSTD, as approved by the Authority.*
  - (1) Preparation-
    - (i) Visual inspection (use of pictorial display authorised); and
    - (ii) Pre-taxi procedures.
  - (2) Ground operation-
    - (i) Performance limitations;
    - (ii) Cockpit management;
    - (iii) Securing cargo;
    - (iv) Pushback;
    - (v) Powerback taxi, if applicable;
    - (vi) Starting;
    - (vii) Taxi;
    - (viii) Pre take-off checks
  - (3) Take-off-
    - (i) Normal;
    - (ii) Crosswind;
    - (iii) Rejected;
    - (iv) Power failure after V1;
    - (v) Powerplant failure during second segment;
    - (vi) Low Visibility Take-off Operations.
  - (4) Climb-
    - (i) Normal;
    - (ii) One-engine inoperative climb to en-route altitude.
  - (5) En-route-
    - (i) Steep turns;
    - (ii) Approaches to stalls (take-off, en-route, and landing configurations);

- (iii) Inflight powerplant shutdown;
- (iv) Inflight powerplant restart;
- (v) High speed handling characteristics.
- (6) Descent-
  - (i) Normal; and
- (7) Approaches-
  - (i) VFR procedures;
  - (ii) Visual approach with 50% loss of power of available powerplants;
  - (iii) Visual approach with slat/flap malfunction;
  - (iv) IFR precision approaches (ILS normal and ILS with one-engine inoperative);
  - (v) IFR non-precision approaches (NDB normal and VOR normal);
  - (iv) Non-precision approach with one engine inoperative (LOC backcourse, SDF/LDA, GPS, TACAN and circling approach procedures);

**Note:** A Flight Simulation Training Device shall not be used for training/checking on the circling manoeuvre unless it has been qualified for circling manoeuvres. The operator shall be approved to conduct circling manoeuvres by the Authority to participate in that training and checking.

- (v) Missed approach from precision approach;
- (vi) Missed approach from non-precision approach;
- (vii) Missed approach with powerplant failure.
- (8) Landings-
  - (i) Abnormal with a pitch mistrim (small aircraft only);
  - (ii) Abnormal from precision instrument approach;
  - (iii) Abnormal from precision instrument approach with most critical engine inoperative;
  - (iv) Abnormal with 50% loss of power of available powerplants;
  - (v) Abnormal with flap/slat malfunction;
  - (vi) Rejected landings;
  - (vii) Crosswind;
  - (viii) Short soft field (small aircraft only); and
  - (ix) Glassy/rough water (seaplanes only).
  - (x) Auto-rotation (helicopter only)
- (9) After landing-
  - (i) Parking;
  - (ii) Emergency evacuation;
  - (iii) Docking, mooring, and ramping (seaplanes only).
- (10) Other flight procedures during any airborne phase-

- (i) Airborne Collision Avoidance System: use and avoidance maneuvers;
  - (ii) Holding;
  - (iii) Ice accumulation on airframe;
  - (iv) Air hazard avoidance; and
  - (v) Windshear/microburst.
- (11) Normal, abnormal and alternate systems procedures during any phase-
- (i) Pneumatic/pressurization;
  - (ii) Air conditioning;
  - (iii) Fuel and oil;
  - (iv) Electrical;
  - (v) Hydraulic;
  - (vi) Flight controls;
  - (vii) Anti-icing and de-icing systems;
  - (viii) Flight management guidance systems and/or automatic or other approach and landing aids;
  - (ix) Stall warning devices, stall avoidance devices, and stability augmentation systems;
  - (x) Airborne weather radar;
  - (xi) Flight instrument system malfunction;
  - (xii) Communications equipment;
  - (xiii) Navigation systems;
  - (xiv) Auto-pilot;
  - (xv) Approach and landing aids;
  - (xvi) Flight instrument system malfunction.
- (12) Emergency systems procedures during any phase-
- (i) Aircraft fire;
  - (ii) Smoke control;
  - (iii) Powerplant malfunctions;
  - (iv) Fuel jettison;
  - (v) Electrical, hydraulic, pneumatic systems;
  - (vi) Flight control system malfunction;
  - (vii) Landing gear and flap system malfunction.
- (g) Each AOC holder shall ensure that flight engineer recurrent flight training includes at least the flight training specified in IS: 8.10.1.15(b).

- (h) Each AOC holder shall ensure that flight navigator recurrent training includes enough training and an in-flight check to ensure competency with respect to operating procedures and navigation equipment to be used and familiarity with essential navigation information pertaining to the AOC holder's routes that require a flight navigator.
- (i) The AOC holder may combine recurrent training with the AOC holder's proficiency check if approved by the Authority..
- (j) Recurrent ground and flight training curricula may be accomplished concurrently or intermixed, but completion of each of these curricula shall be recorded separately.

**IS: 8.10.1.34 RECURRENT NORMAL AND EMERGENCY TRAINING: CABIN CREW MEMBERS**

- (a) Each AOC holder shall establish and have approved by the Authority a recurrent training programme for all cabin crew members.
- (b) Each cabin crew member shall undergo recurrent training in evacuation and other appropriate normal and emergency procedures and drills relevant to their assigned positions and the type(s) and/or variant(s) of aircraft on which they operate.
- (c) Each AOC holder shall have all recurrent training conducted by suitably qualified personnel.
- (d) Each AOC holder shall ensure that, every 12 months, each cabin crew member receive recurrent training in at least the following:
  - (1) Emergency equipment, if applicable— -
    - (i) Emergency communication and notification systems;
    - (ii) Aircraft exits;
    - (iii) Exits with slides or sliderafts (emergency operation);
    - (iv) Slides and sliderafts in a ditching;
    - (v) Exits without slides (emergency operation);
    - (vi) Window exits (emergency operation);
    - (vii) Exits with tailcones (emergency operation);
    - (viii) Cockpit exits (emergency operation);
    - (ix) Ground evacuation and ditching equipment;
    - (x) First aid equipment;
    - (xi) Portable oxygen systems (oxygen bottles, chemical oxygen generators, protective breathing equipment (PBE));
    - (xii) Firefighting equipment;
    - (xiii) Emergency lighting systems;
    - (xiv) Additional emergency equipment.
  - (2) Emergency procedures-
    - (i) General types of emergencies specific to aircraft;
    - (ii) Emergency communication signals and procedures;
    - (iii) Rapid decompression;



- (iv) Insidious decompression and cracked window and pressure seal leaks;
  - (v) Fires;
  - (vi) Ditching;
  - (vii) Ground evacuation;
  - (viii) Unwarranted evacuation (i.e., passenger initiated);
  - (ix) Illness or injury;
  - (x) Abnormal situations involving passengers or crew members;
  - (xi) Turbulence;
  - (xii) Other unusual situations.
- (3) Emergency drills.
- (4) Every 12 months-
- (i) Location and use of all emergency and safety equipment carried on the aircraft;
  - (ii) The location and use of all types of exits;
  - (iii) Actual donning of a lifejacket where fitted;
  - (iv) Actual donning of protective breathing equipment (PBE); and
  - (v) Actual handling of fire extinguishers.
- (5) Every 3 years-
- (i) Operation of all types of exits;
  - (ii) Demonstration of the method used to operate a slide, where fitted;
  - (iii) Fire-fighting using equipment representative of that carried in the aircraft on an actual or simulated fire;
- Note:** *With Halon extinguishers, an alternative method acceptable to the Authority may be used.*
- (iv) Effects of smoke in an enclosed area and actual use of all relevant equipment in a simulated smoke-filled environment;
  - (v) Actual handling of pyrotechnics, real or simulated, where fitted;
  - (vi) Demonstration in the use of the life-raft(s), where fitted;
  - (vii) An emergency evacuation drill;
  - (viii) A ditching drill if applicable;
  - (ix) A rapid decompression drill, if applicable;
  - (x) Survival suits, if applicable to the operation.
- (6) Crew resource management-
- (i) Decision making skills;
  - (ii) Briefings and developing open communication;
  - (iii) Inquiry, advocacy, and assertion training; and
  - (iv) Workload management.

- (7) Dangerous goods-
  - (i) Recognition of and transportation of dangerous goods;
  - (ii) Proper packaging, marking, and documentation; and
  - (iii) Instructions regarding compatibility, loading, storage and handling characteristics.
- (8) Security-
  - (i) Hijacking; and
  - (ii) Disruptive passengers.
- (e) Each AOC holder shall verify knowledge of the recurrent training by an oral or written examination.
- (f) An AOC holder, if approved by the Authority, may administer each of the recurrent training curricula concurrently or intermixed, but shall record completion of each of these curricula separately.

**IS: 8.10.1.35 RECURRENT TRAINING - FLIGHT OPERATIONS OFFICER**

- (a) Each AOC holder shall establish and maintain a recurrent training programme, approved by the Authority and established in the AOC holders operations manual, to be completed annually by each flight operations officer.
- (b) Each flight operations officer shall undergo recurrent training relevant to the type(s) and/or variant(s) of aircraft and the operations conducted by the AOC holder, and that training shall consist of at least the following hours of instruction:
  - (1) Reciprocating-engine aircraft – 8 hours.
  - (2) Turbopropeller-powered aircraft – 10 hours.
  - (3) Turbo-jet aircraft – 20 hours.
  - (4) Other aircraft to include rotorcraft– 10 hours.
- (c) Each AOC holder shall have all recurrent training conducted by an appropriately qualified instructor.
- (d) An AOC holder shall ensure that, every 12 months, each flight operations officer receives recurrent training in the subjects required for initial training listed in IS: 8.10.1.14D in sufficient detail to ensure competency in each specified area of training. Operators may choose to provide in-depth coverage of selected subjects on any one cycle of training. In such cases the operator's training programme shall cover all the subjects to the detail required for initial qualification within three years.
- (e) Each AOC holder shall verify knowledge of the recurrent training by an oral or written examination.
- (f) An AOC holder shall record completion of the subjects required for initial training listed in IS: 8.10.1.14D in sufficient detail to ensure competency in each specified area of training. Operators may choose to provide in-depth coverage of selected subjects on any one cycle of training. In such cases the operator's training programme shall cover all the subjects to the detail required for initial qualification within three years..

**IS: 8.10.1.37 INSTRUCTOR TRAINING**

- (a) Flight crew instructor training.
  - (1) No operator may use a person, nor may any person serve as flight instructor in a training programme unless:
    - (i) That person has satisfactorily completed initial or transition flight instructor training; and

- (ii) Within the preceding 24 calendar months, that person satisfactorily conducts instruction under the observation of an inspector from the Authority or an AOC holders check personnel.
- (2) An AOC holder may accomplish the observation check for a flight instructor, in part or in full, in an aircraft, or a flight simulation training device.
- (3) Each AOC holder shall ensure that initial ground training for flight instructors includes the following-
  - (i) Flight instructor duties, functions, and responsibilities;
  - (ii) Applicable regulations and the AOC holder's policies and procedures;
  - (iii) Appropriate methods, procedures, and techniques for conducting the required checks;
  - (iv) Proper evaluation of student performance including the detection of-
    - (A) Improper and insufficient training, and
    - (B) Personal characteristics of an applicant that could adversely affect safety;
- (4) Appropriate corrective action in the case of unsatisfactory checks;
- (5) Approved methods, procedures, and limitations for performing the required normal, abnormal, and emergency procedures in the aircraft;
- (6) Except for holders of existing flight instructor licences:
  - (i) The fundamental principles of the teaching-learning process;
  - (ii) Teaching methods and procedures; and
  - (iii) The instructor-student relationship.
- (7) Each AOC holder shall ensure that the transition ground training for flight instructors includes the approved methods, procedures, and limitations for performing the required normal, abnormal, and emergency procedures applicable to the aircraft to which the flight instructor is in transition.
- (8) Each AOC holder shall ensure that the initial and transition flight training for flight instructors includes the following:
  - (i) The safety measures for emergency situations that are likely to develop during instruction.
  - (ii) The potential results of improper, untimely, or non-execution of safety measures during instruction.
  - (iii) For pilot flight instructor (aircraft):
    - (A) Inflight training and practice in conducting flight instruction from the left and right pilot seats in the required normal, abnormal, and emergency procedures to ensure competence as an instructor; and
    - (B) The safety measures to be taken from either pilot seat for emergency situations that are likely to develop during instruction.
  - (iv) For flight engineer instructors and flight navigator instructors , in-flight training to ensure competence to perform assigned duties.

- (9) An AOC holder may accomplish the flight training requirements for flight instructors in full or in part in flight or in a flight simulation training device, as appropriate.
  - (10) An AOC holder shall ensure that the initial and transition flight training for flight instructors (flight simulation training devices) includes the following:
    - (i) Training and practice in the required normal, abnormal, and emergency procedures to ensure competence to conduct the flight instruction required by this part. This training and practice shall be accomplished in full or in part in a flight simulation training device.
    - (ii) Training in the operation of flight simulation training devices, or both, to ensure competence to conduct the flight instruction required by this Part.
- (b) Cabin crew instructor training.**
- (1) No operator may use a person, nor may any person serve as cabin instructor in a training programme unless:
    - (i) That person has satisfactorily completed initial or transition cabin instructor training; and
    - (ii) Within the preceding 24 calendar months, that person satisfactorily conducts instruction under the observation of an inspector from the Authority or an AOC holder's check personnel.
  - (2) An AOC holder may accomplish the observation check for a cabin instructor, in part or in full, in an aircraft or a cabin simulation training device.
  - (3) Each AOC holder shall ensure that initial ground training for cabin instructors includes the following—
    - (i) Cabin instructor duties, functions, and responsibilities.
    - (ii) Applicable regulations and the AOC holder's policies and procedures.
    - (iii) Appropriate methods, procedures, and techniques for conducting the required checks.
    - (iv) Proper evaluation of student performance including the detection of:
      - (A) Improper and insufficient training; and
      - (B) Personal characteristics of an applicant that could adversely affect safety.
    - (v) Appropriate corrective action in the case of unsatisfactory checks.
    - (vi) Approved methods, procedures, and limitations for performing the required normal, abnormal, and emergency procedures in the aircraft, as applicable.
    - (vii) Except for existing cabin instructors:
      - (A) The fundamental principles of the teaching-learning process;
      - (B) Teaching methods and procedures; and
      - (C) The instructor-student relationship.
  - (4) Each AOC holder shall ensure that the transition ground training for cabin instructors includes the approved methods, procedures, and limitations for performing the required normal, abnormal, and emergency procedures applicable to the aircraft, as appropriate to which the cabin instructor is in transition.

- (5) Each AOC holder shall ensure that the initial and transition flight training for cabin instructors includes the following:
  - (i) The safety measures for emergency situations that are likely to develop during instruction.
  - (ii) The potential results of improper, untimely, or non-execution of safety measures during instruction.
- (c) Flight operations officer instructor training.
  - (1) No operator may use a person, nor may any person serve as flight operations officer instructor in a training programme unless:
    - (i) That person has satisfactorily completed initial or transition flight operations officer instructor training; and
    - (ii) Within the preceding 24 calendar months, that person satisfactorily conducts instruction under the observation of an inspector from the Authority or an AOC holder's check flight operations officer.
  - (2) An AOC holder may accomplish the observation check for a flight operations officer instructor, in part or in full, in a flight operations centre.
  - (3) Each AOC holder shall ensure that initial ground training for flight operations officer instructors includes the following—
    - (i) Flight operations officer instructor duties, functions, and responsibilities.
    - (ii) Applicable regulations and the AOC holder's policies and procedures.
    - (iii) Appropriate methods, procedures, and techniques for conducting the required checks.
    - (iv) Proper evaluation of student performance including the detection of:
      - (A) Improper and insufficient training; and
      - (B) Personal characteristics of an applicant that could adversely affect safety.
    - (v) Appropriate corrective action in the case of unsatisfactory checks.
    - (vi) Approved methods, procedures, and limitations for performing the required normal, abnormal, and emergency procedures for the aircraft or position involved.
    - (vii) Except for holders of existing flight operations officer instructor licences:
  - (4) The fundamental principles of the teaching-learning process;
  - (5) Teaching methods and procedures; and
    - (i) The instructor-student relationship.
  - (6) Each AOC holder shall ensure that the transition ground training for flight operations officer instructors includes the approved methods, procedures, and limitations for performing the required normal, abnormal, and emergency procedures applicable to the aircraft or position involved to which the flight operations officer instructor is in transition.
  - (7) Each AOC holder shall ensure that the initial and transition training for flight operations officer instructors includes the following:
    - (i) The safety measures for emergency situations that are likely to develop during instruction in a flight operations centre.

- (ii) The potential results of improper, untimely, or non-execution of safety measures during instruction in a flight operations centre.
- (d) DANGEROUS GOODS INSTRUCTOR TRAINING.
  - (1) No operator may use a person, nor may any person serve as dangerous goods instructor in a training programme unless:
    - (i) That person has satisfactorily completed dangerous goods training in the applicable dangerous goods category prior to delivering such a dangerous goods training programme.
    - (ii) That person has within the preceding 24 calendar months, satisfactorily conducted initial or recurrent instructions or in the absence undergoes recurrent training.

**IS: 8.10.1.40 CHECK PERSONNEL TRAINING**

- (a) Training for check personnel - general.
  - (1) No operator may use a person, nor may any person serve as a check person in a training programme unless, with respect to the aircraft type involved, that person has satisfactorily completed the appropriate training phases for the aircraft, including recurrent training and differences training, that are required to serve as PIC, flight engineer, navigator, cabin crew member, or flight operations officer, as applicable.
  - (2) Each AOC holder shall ensure that initial ground training for check personnel includes:
    - (i) Check personnel duties, functions, and responsibilities;
    - (ii) Applicable regulations and the AOC holder's policies and procedures;
    - (iii) Appropriate methods, procedures, and techniques for conducting the required checks;
    - (iv) Proper evaluation of student performance including the detection of:
      - (A) Improper and insufficient training, and
      - (B) Personal characteristics of an applicant that could adversely affect safety;
    - (v) Appropriate corrective action in the case of unsatisfactory checks; and
    - (vi) Approved methods, procedures, and limitations for performing the required normal, abnormal, and emergency procedures in the aircraft.
  - (3) Transition ground training for all check personnel shall include the approved methods, procedures, and limitations for performing the required normal, abnormal, and emergency procedures applicable to the aircraft to which the check person is in transition.
- (b) Training for check personnel of flight crew.
  - (1) For check pilots, each AOC holder shall ensure that the initial and transition flight training includes:
    - (i) Training and practice in conducting flight evaluations (from the left and right pilot seats for check pilot in the required normal, abnormal, and emergency procedures to ensure competence to conduct the flight checks;
    - (ii) The potential results of improper, untimely, or non-execution of safety measures during an evaluation; and

- (iii) The safety measures (to be taken from either pilot seat for check pilot ) for emergency situations that are likely to develop during an evaluation.
  - (2) For check flight engineers and check flight navigators, each AOC holder shall ensure training to ensure competence to perform assigned duties to include:
    - (i) The safety measures for emergency situations that are likely to develop during a check.
    - (ii) The potential results of improper, untimely or non-execution of safety measures during a check.
  - (3) Each AOC holder shall ensure that the initial and transition flight training for check personnel (simulator) includes:
    - (i) Training and practice in conducting flight checks in the required normal, abnormal, and emergency procedures to ensure competence to conduct the checks required by this part (this training and practice shall be accomplished in a flight simulation training device).
    - (ii) Training in the operation of flight simulation training devices, to ensure competence to conduct the checks required by this Part.
  - (4) An AOC holder may accomplish flight training for check personnel in full or in part in an aircraft, or in a flight simulation training device, as appropriate.
  - (5) The AOC holder shall record the training in each individuals training record maintained by the AOC holder.
- (c)** Training for check cabin crew members.
  - (1) For check cabin crew members, each AOC holder shall ensure that the training includes:
    - (i) The safety measures for emergency situations that are likely to develop during a check; and
    - (ii) The potential results of improper, untimely or non-execution of safety measures during a check.
- (d)** Training for check flight operations officers.
  - (1) For check flight operations officers, each AOC holder shall ensure that the training includes:
    - (i) The safety measures for emergency situations that are likely to develop during a check; and
    - (ii) The potential results of improper, untimely or non-execution of safety measures during a check.
- (e)** The AOC holder shall record the training in each individuals training record maintained by the AOC holder.

**IS: 8.11.1.3 DUTY AND REST PERIODS**

- (a)** Each AOC holder, scheduling official and crew member shall use the following tables, as appropriate, to consolidate all scheduling and actual event requirements with respect to crew member flight time, duty and rest periods for commercial air transport operations.

*Note. Each Contracting State is required to have flight and duty time regulations. The domestic flight operations times in Tables 1 and 2 are from the United States and are used as an example.*

Table 1

CONDITIONS REQUIRED FOR FLIGHT CREW MEMBER REST REDUCTION.			
Flight Deck Duty Period (Hours)	8.13.1.14.1 Normal Rest Period (Hours)	Authorised Reduced Rest Period (Hours)	Next Rest Period if Reduction Taken
Less than 8	9	8	10
8-9	10	8	11
9 or more	11	9	12

Table 2

CONDITIONS REQUIRED FOR CABIN CREW MEMBER REST REDUCTION.				
Scheduled Duty Period (Hours)	Extra Cabin Crew Members Required	Normal Rest Period (Hours)	Authorised Reduced Rest Period (Hours)	Next Rest Period if Reduction Taken
14 or less	0	9	8	10
14-16	1	12	10	14
16-18	2	12	10	14
18-20	3	12	10	14

**8.13.1.15 Pilot-in-command operational qualification**

8.13.1.16 The operator shall not utilize a pilot as pilot-in-command of a helicopter on an operation for which that pilot is not currently qualified until such pilot has complied with 8.13.1.17 and 8.13.1.18

8.13.1.17 Each such pilot shall demonstrate to the operator an adequate knowledge of:

- (a) The operation to be flown. This shall include knowledge of:
  - 1) The terrain and minimum safe altitudes;
  - 2) The seasonal meteorological conditions;
  - 3) The meteorological, communication and air traffic facilities, services and procedures;
  - 4) The search and rescue procedures; and
  - 5) The navigation facilities and procedures associated with the route or area in which the flight is to take place; and



- (b) Procedures applicable to flight paths over heavily populated areas and areas of high air traffic density, obstructions, physical layout, lighting, approach aids and arrival, departure, holding and instrument approach procedures, and applicable operating minima.

*Note.— That portion of the demonstration relating to arrival, departure, holding and instrument approach procedures may be accomplished in an appropriate training device which is adequate for this purpose.*

- 8.13.1.18 A pilot-in-command shall have made a flight, representative of the operation with which the pilot is to be engaged which shall include a landing at a representative heliport, as a member of the flight crew and accompanied by a pilot who is qualified for the operation
- 8.13.1.19 The operator shall maintain a record, sufficient to satisfy the State of the Operator of the qualification of the pilot and of the manner in which such qualification has been achieved.
- 8.13.1.20 The operator shall not continue to utilize a pilot as a pilot-in-command on an operation in an area specified by the operator and approved by the State of the Operator unless, within the preceding 12 months, the pilot has made at least one representative flight as a pilot member of the flight crew, or as a check pilot, or as an observer on the flight deck. In the event that more than 12 months elapse in which a pilot has not made such a representative flight, prior to again serving as a pilot-in-command on that operation, that pilot shall requalify in accordance with 8.13.1.17 and 8.13.1.18.